DLHS -2

# Uttar Pradesh

## Reproductive and Child Health

## District Level Household Survey 2002-04


**International Institute for Population Sciences (Deemed University) Mumbai – 400 088**

**Ministry of Health & Family Welfare, Government of India New Delhi – 110 011**

**TNS India Private Limited New Delhi – 110 016**

# Reproductive and Child Health

## District Level Household Survey (DLHS - 2)

# Uttar Pradesh

## 2002-04

International Institute for Population Sciences, (Deemed University) Mumbai – 400 088

Ministry of Health & Family Welfare, Government of India, New Delhi – 110 011

TNS India Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi – 110 016

# Contributors


TNS India Private Limited, New Delhi

**Tilak Mukherji**
**U.V.Somayajulu**
**S. Anil Chandran**
**B. S. Singh**

International Institute for Population Sciences, Mumbai

**F. Ram**
**B. Paswan**
**L. Ladu Singh**
**Rajiv Ranjan**
**Akash Wankhede**

# CONTENTS

Page

# TABLES

# FIGURES



# MAPS

## PREFACE AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

Government of India had launched the Reproductive and Child Health (RCH) program to ensure that couples have access to adequate information and services for reproductive health care. As a first step, family planning target has been withdrawn and an effort is being made to provide a package of reproductive services at different levels of health care centres.

Monitoring of the services is also being improved. New indicators are being added to assess quality of services and provision of an integrated reproductive health care service. The District Level Household Survey (DLHS) was initiated by Government of India and financed by the World Bank covering all the districts in the country. For the second time, district level estimates will be available for most of the critical reproductive health indicators. These important initiatives are certainly quite satisfying for all those who are concerned with taking ICPD reproductive health agenda ahead. The project is being coordinated by International Institute for Population Sciences, Mumbai and implemented by a number of consulting agencies.

For the purpose of data collection, uniform questionnaires, sampling design and field procedures were used throughout the country. The survey thus provided comparable data for all the districts in the state. The present report provides salient findings of Uttar Pradesh and covered all the districts. The findings of selected indicators of reproductive and child health services from the state of Uttar Pradesh are presented in the report.

It is believe that the data generated through the survey will meet the requirements of the Programme Administrators and Policy Makers for making effective interventions for providing quality services and achieving multiple objectives.

The DLHS-RCH could not have been successfully completed without cooperation and support from innumerable sources at various stages of the project. Although, it is not possible to acknowledge everyone involve in the survey, several organizations and individuals deserve special mention.

We would like to take this opportunity to acknowledge Shri P.K. Hota, Secretary, Ministry of Health and Family Welfare (MoHFW), Government of India. Our special thanks are due to Shri Y. N. Chaturvedi, Shri A. R. Nanda and Shri J.V.R. Prasada Rao, former Secretaries, Department of Family Welfare, GoI, who have gave us an opportunity to participate as consulting organization in the survey of the national importance. Our special thanks are due to Shri S. K. Sinha, Additional Director General, Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, GoI. Thanks are also due to Dr. K. V. Rao, Shri S. K. Das and Shri D. K. Joshi, former Chief Directors for their help. We are also thankful to Shri Partha Chattopadhyaya, Chief Director and Mr. K. D. Maiti, Director, Mrs. Rashmi Verma, and Mr. Rezimohn, Assistant Director, Statistics division of

MoHFW for all the support extended by them. Our special thanks are due to Dr. T. K. Roy, former Director and Senior Professor, IIPS, Mumbai, for his timely advice and valuable guidance. Thanks are also due to Dr. G. Rama Rao, Officiating Director, IIPS, Mumbai. We also acknowledge the contribution of Dr. F. Ram, Dr. B. Paswan, Dr. L. Ladu Singh coordinators of the project at IIPS, Mumbai. Our thanks are also due to the Directors of Census Operations and the state Department of Health and Family Welfare in all the states and union territories. It also gives us immense pleasure to thanks to Dr. G. N. V. Ramana, Public Health Specialist, World Bank, New Delhi for the able guidance and technical support to the project. We would also like to thanks to NSSO for their help in providing UFS Block for DLHS-2.

We would be failing in our duty if we do not thank our respondents who spent their valuable time with tremendous patience.

Dr U V Somayajulu
Vice President & Head, Social Research

New Delhi

February, 2007

**KEY INDICATORS, UTTAR PRADESH**

DISTRICT LEVEL HOUSEHOLD SURVEY- REPRODUCTIVE AND CHILD HEALTH, (DLHS-RCH), 2002-04

| | |
|---|---|
| **Sample size** | |
| Households surveyed | 72,050 |
| Currently married women age 15-44 | 64,207 |
| Husband's of eligible women | 37,463 |
| **Characteristics of households** | |
| Percent rural | 68.4 |
| Percent Hindu | 82.0 |
| Percent Muslim | 17.3 |
| Percent other religion (Sikh) | 0.3 |
| Percent scheduled caste | 23.4 |
| Percent scheduled tribe | 0.9 |
| Percent with electricity | 41.5 |
| Percent with flush toilet | 23.9 |
| Percent with no toilet facility | 66.7 |
| Percent living in *Kachcha* houses | 28.4 |
| Percent living in *Pucca* houses | 27.1 |
| Percent with low standard of living | 54.2 |
| Percent with high standard of living | 20.5 |
| Percent with iodized salt (15+ppm) | 13.7 |
| **Characteristics of currently married women age 15-44 years** | |
| Percent below age 30 | 54.0 |
| Percent with age at first cohabitation below age 18 | 62.8 |
| Percent illiterate | 62.3 |
| Percent having 10 or more years of schooling | 15.2 |
| Percent with illiterate husband | 27.7 |
| Percent with husband 10+ years of schooling | 35.8 |
| **Marriage** | |
| Mean age at marriage for boys | 21.5 |
| Mean age marriage for girls | 18.1 |
| Percent of boys married below age 21 | 45.0 |
| Percent of girls married below age 18 | 41.4 |
| **Fertility** | |
| Mean children ever born women age 40-44 years | 5.4 |
| Percent of births of order 3 and above[1] | 56.9 |
| **Current use of family planning method** | |
| Any method | 35.6 |
| Any modern method | 26.2 |
| Pill | 2.5 |
| IUD | 1.6 |
| Condom | 7.3 |
| Female sterilization | 14.4 |
| Male sterilization | 0.2 |
| Any traditional method | 9.4 |
| Rhythm/safe period | 6.4 |
| Withdrawal | 2.6 |
| **Unmet need for family planning** | |
| Percent with unmet need for spacing | 13.3 |
| Percent with unmet need for limiting | 20.3 |
| Percent with total unmet need | 33.6 |
| **Maternal care[2]** | |
| Percent of women received antenatal check-ups | 57.8 |
| Antenatal check-up at home | 10.3 |
| Antenatal check-up in first trimester | 22.0 |
| Three or more visit for ANC | 24.6 |
| Two or more tetanus toxoid injections | 69.5 |
| Adequate Iron folic acid tablets/syrup[3] | 8.7 |
| Full antenatal check-up[4] | 4.4 |
| **Delivery characteristics** | |
| Delivery at home | 77.2 |
| Delivery at government health institutions | 8.5 |
| Delivery at private health institutions | 13.9 |
| Delivery attendant by skilled persons[5] | 28.7 |
| **Child health** | |
| Percent of children whose mother squeezed out milk from her breast[6] | 70.8 |
| Percent of children[7] with diarrhoea[8] who received ORS | 15.5 |
| Percentage of women whose child[7] with pneumonia[8] sought treatment | 79.2 |
| **Percent of children who received vaccinations[9]** | |
| BCG | 57.8 |
| DPT (3 injections) | 36.6 |
| Polio (3 drops) | 35.9 |
| Measles | 35.4 |
| All vaccinations[10] | 26.4 |
| No vaccination at all | 36.0 |
| **Percentage of women who had** | |
| Pregnancy complication[2] | 31.3 |
| Delivery complication[2] | 20.2 |
| Post delivery complication[2] | 33.5 |
| Symptoms of RTI/STI | 35.6 |
| Problems of vaginal discharge | 23.4 |
| Menstruation related problem | 15.7 |
| **Awareness of RTI/STI and HIV/AIDS** | |
| Percent of women who have heard of RTI/STI | 29.1 |
| Percent of women who have heard of HIV/AIDS | 34.5 |
| **Utilization of government health services** | |
| Antenatal care | 57.8 |
| Treatment for pregnancy complication | 40.6 |
| Treatment for post-delivery complication | 52.2 |
| Treatment for vaginal discharge | 32.9 |
| Treatment for children with diarrhoea | 8.5 |
| Treatment for children with pneumonia | 9.8 |
| **Quality of family planning services** | |
| Percent non-users ever advised to adopt the family planning method | 7.0 |
| Percent users told about side effects of any method | 19.7 |
| Percent users who received follow-up services any modern method | 17.3 |
| **Characteristics of husband of eligible women** | |
| Percent of husband knowing NSV | 43.1 |
| Percent of men who have heard of RTI/STI | 38.6 |
| Percent of men who have heard of HIV/AIDS | 68.0 |
| Percentage who had any symptoms of RTI/STI | 9.2 |
| Sought treatment for RTI/STI | 43.4 |

[1] For births in past three years, [2] For live/still births during three years preceding the survey, [3] 100 or more IFA tablets/Syrup, [4] A minimum of three visits for ANC, at least one TT injections and 100 or more IFA tablets/syrup, [5] Either institutional delivery or home delivery assisted by Doctor/ANM/nurse, [6] Children age below 3 years, [7] Last but one living children below age 3 years, [8] Last two weeks preceding the survey, [9] Last but one living children (age 12-23 months) born during three years preceding the survey. [10] BCG, three injections of DPT, three drops of polio and measles.

# SALIENT FINDINGS

For the assessment of district level Reproductive and Child Health indicators, Government of India proposed to undertake district level household surveys through non-governmental agencies on an annual basis. The District Level Household Survey (DLHS) was the result of government's initiative. In Uttar Pradesh, TNS, India was entrusted the work of carrying out of the survey. The survey for Phase-1 of the DLHS covering 9 districts of the state was conducted during May 2002 to August 2002. The survey for Phase-2 covering the remaining districts of the state was carried out during Feb 2004 to June 2004. The focus of the survey was on: i) Coverage on ante natal care (ANC) and immunization services, ii) Extent of safe deliveries, iii) Contraceptive prevalence rate and unmet need for family planning, iv) Awareness about RTI/STI and HIV/AIDS and v) Utilization of government health services and users' satisfaction. The salient findings of the survey are presented here.

For both the phases together, the data was collected from 72,050 households in Uttar Pradesh. From these households, 64,207 eligible women (usual resident or visitors who stayed in the sample household the night before the interview, currently married women aged 15-44 years whose marriage was consummated) and 37,463 husbands of eligible women were interviewed.

Of the total households interviewed in Uttar Pradesh, nearly 32 percent were from urban areas. There were 82 percent Hindu households, 17 percent Muslim and less than one percent came under other category in the sample. Twenty three percent of the households belonged to scheduled castes and 1 percent scheduled tribes. Twenty eight percent of the households lived in *Kachcha* house and about 45 percent are in Semi-*pacca* and 27 percent are in *pucca* houses. The majority of the households belonged to low economic status (54 percent in low SLI)

About 57 percent of population aged seven and above are literate. Percent illiterate among females is 70 where as it is 43 percent for male. Proportion of non-literate is much higher among the older cohort compared to the younger ones. Nearly 57 percent of eligible women in the state are non-literate, and 11 percent have completed 10 or more years of schooling. In Uttar Pradesh, the level of literacy among the eligible women and their husbands is low. As regards distribution of non-literate women, lesser proportion of younger women below age 30 are illiterate compared to older women age 30 and above, but in case of non-literate husbands across age is more or less uniform, though it is marginally more for husbands below 30 years.

The reporting of the marriages during three yeas prior to survey gives the mean age at marriage among the boys and girls in the state as 21.5 and 18.1 years respectively. Forty five percent of boys and 41 percent of girls in the state got married before attaining the minimum legal age at marriage of 21 and 18 years respectively. In all the districts, except Bulandshahar, Gautam Buddha Nagar, Kanpur Nagar, Meerut and Saharanpur more than one fifth of boys got married below the legal minimum age at marriage. Except in Balrampur, Maharajganj and Shrawasti, in all the districts less than two third of the girls got married below the legal minimum age at marriage.

Only fourteen percent of the households use cooking salt that is iodized at the recommended level of 15 parts per million or higher level of iodine content whereas more than two fifth of households used salts that are not iodized at all. Lowest proportion of households (12 percent) in Mau used non-iodized salt whereas in Hardoi, the highest proportion of households (78 percent) used non-iodized salt. Except Mau, in all other districts, less than 50 percent of households consume adequately iodized salt, whereas less than one percent of households in Bareilly do so.

On an average, women on the verge of completion of reproductive period have given birth to 5.4 children. The completed fertility in the state varies from the lowest of 4.2 children ever born per women in Lucknow and Saharanpurto the highest of 6.8 children in Shrawasti.

The share of births of order 3 and above in the total births that occurred three years prior to survey is 57 percent. In most of the districts, proportion of higher order births is quite high, ranging from the lowest of around 43 percent in Jhansi, to the highest of about 68 percent in Shahjahanpur.

The data collected on the utilization of ANC services for the women who had their last live/ still birth during three years prior to survey shows that the ANC coverage in the state is high as 58 percent of the women received at least one ante-natal care during pregnancy. About one tenth of the women during their pregnancy were visited by health worker at their residence for providing ANC. Eighteen percent of the women visited private health facilities and 27 percent received ANC from government health facilities. The percent of women who got some kind of ANC during pregnancy range between 22 percent in Balrampur to 89 percent in Ballia. In 8 districts out of 70, 80 percent or more women got some antenatal care.

Though 58 percent of the women in Uttar Pradesh received ANC, only 58, 31 and 29 percent women had check-up of abdomen, urine tested and blood pressure respectively. Forty one percent women received Iron and Folic Acid (IFA) tablets and 70

percent got at least one TT injection. A full package of ANC including minimum three ANC visits, at least one TT injection and 100 or more IFA tablets/Syrup was received by only 4 percent of women.

Minimum three ANC and timing of first check up is crucial for maternal and child care. In Uttar Pradesh, nearly 22 percent of women got ANC in the first trimester and one quarter had minimum three antenatal check-ups. An extent of ANC in first trimester varies from minimum of 8 percent in Kaushambi to the maximum of 42 percent in Lucknow. In Kaushambi, only five percent of women had minimum three ANC whereas in Lucknow more than 47 percent women had got minimum three ANC.

Nearly 22 percent of the total deliveries in Uttar Pradesh were conducted in the health institutions; 6 percentage point up from RCH Round I. The majority of the institutional deliveries were conducted in private institution (14 percent of total deliveries) as against government institutions (9 percent of total deliveries). Only eight percent of the total deliveries, that took place at home, were assisted by midwifery trained persons i.e. doctor/ nurse and ANM. So in all, 29 percent of the deliveries, slightly up from RCH Round I (21 percent), in the state were assisted by skilled personnel. The extent of institutional deliveries varies from the highest of 42 percent in Lucknow to the lowest of 6 percent in Balrampur. In all the districts, comparatively higher proportion of the deliveries took place at home. Safe deliveries were on the similar pattern in all the districts. The percent of the institutional deliveries increases substantially with women's education and economic status, though the variation in the institutional deliveries by women's education is much conspicuous than that by women's economic status.

In Uttar Pradesh, 31, 20 and 34 percent of the women experienced pregnancy, delivery and post delivery complications respectively. About 41 percent of the women sought treatment for the pregnancy and 55 percent for the post-delivery complications. The pregnancy complication varies from the lowest of 16 percent in Jyotiba Phule Nagar to the highest of 48 percent in Deoria. The incidence of all the three types of complications seems to be linked with each other. In the districts where the incidence of pregnancy complications is high, the incidence of delivery and post-delivery complications is also high.

In most of the districts and the state as a whole, the practice of breast feeding is almost universal. However, the practice of initiation of breastfeeding within two hours of birth of the child is not common. In Uttar Pradesh, only 8 percent women started breastfeeding the child within two hours of birth and nearly 83 percent started after one day of birth. There is great deal of variation in the pattern of breastfeeding across the districts. In Kaushambi district only two percent of the women breastfed the child within

two hours of birth. In Ghaziabad and Shahjahanpur district, the percentage is highest (24 and 18 percent respectively).

In Uttar Pradesh 58, 37 and 36 percent of the children received the BCG vaccine, three doses of DPT, Polio and measles vaccine respectively. There is 23 percentage points drop from BCG to measles. It means that large number of children that have contact with services providers are missed out of subsequent services. The complete schedule of immunization including BCG, three doses of DPT and Polio each and measles was received by 26 percent of the children, whereas 36 percent of the children did not receive a single vaccination under routine programme. About 12 percent of the children received supplementation of at least one dose of vitamin A and only 2 percent children received IFA tablets/liquid for iron supplementation.

The extent of complete immunization consisting of BCG, three injections of DPT, three doses of Polio and measles is the lowest in Kaushambi (8 percent) and highest in Deoria (55 percent). In 2 districts (Ballia and Deoria) more than half of the children received complete immunization.

In Uttar Pradesh, 59 percent of the women were aware of diarrhoea management and 13 percent were aware of Oral Rehydration Salt (ORS). During the two week period prior to survey, children of one fifth percent of the women suffered from diarrhoea. And 16 percent women got the children treated for diarrhoea by giving ORS. In comparison to awareness about diarrhoea management, the awareness about danger sings of pneumonia is quite low. Only 23 percent of the women reported awareness about danger sings of pneumonia. Fourteen percent of the women reported that their children suffered from cough, cold and difficulty in breathing in two week period prior to survey and 79 percent sought treatment.

The knowledge of family planning methods is universal in all districts of Uttar Pradesh, with over 99 percent women reporting knowledge of one method or the other. However, the knowledge of any spacing method is marginally low, but the proportion *per se* is quite high (94 percent). The knowledge of any modern methods is also universal in all the districts, though the knowledge of all modern methods is only 61 percent. The proportion knowing all modern methods (males and females' sterilization, IUD, oral pills and condom) varies from about 22 percent in Mirzapur to 88 percent in Kanpur Nagar.

In DLHS, knowledge about No-scalpel vasectomy has been assessed among husbands of eligible women. About forty three percent of the husbands were aware of no-scalpel vasectomy in the state. The proportion of husbands knowing No-scalpel vasectomy varies from about 26 percent in Rae Bareli to 69 percent in Chandauli.

The contraceptive prevalence rate (any methods) in the state is 36 percent, 5 percentage point up from RCH Round I, comprising of prevalence of about 26 percent of modern methods and 9 percent of traditional methods. Fourteen percent of the couples adopted sterilization. The percent users of the two male methods - sterilization and condom is only 8 percent. There has been positive association between contraceptive use and female education, economic development and availability of health facility. The highest contraceptive prevalence is in Jhansi and Mahoba (55 percent) followed by Varanasi (53 percent) and lowest is in Balrampur (18 percent).

In Uttar Pradesh, a total of 34 percent of women are found to have unmet need for family planning, with 20 percent for limiting and 13 percent for spacing. There are no inter-district differences in the pattern of unmet need. The total unmet need varies from 20 percent in Jhansi to 48 percent in Rae Bareli followed by Azamgarh (46 percent).

Only 11 percent of the women in the state reported that either ANM/LHV or health worker visited them at their residence at least once in the past three months. Less than three fourth of women who were visited by ANM felt that ANM had given them sufficient time to discuss health-related matters.

More than fifty eight percent of the districts, less than 10 percent of the women reported the visit of ANM/LHV to their residence. In the 16 districts, 10-15 percent of the women reported visits of ANM/LHV and in the remaining more than 15 percent of the women reported visit of ANM/LHV.

It has been observed that in three months period prior to survey, 54 percent of the eligible women who were required to consult health facility visited any of the government health facilities. Very small proportion of the women who visited the health facility rated facility as excellent. On the other hand, nearly 35 percent of the women who did not visit the government health facility reported government health facility “non-conveniently located” or “time is not suited” as reason.

The district level variation in the utilization of the government health facilities ranges from 7 percent in Ambedaker Nagar to 78 percent in Shahjahanpur. A large percentage of women visited private health facilities (78 percent) with the range being 22 percent in Shahjahanpur to 93 percent in Ambedaker Nagar.

In Uttar Pradesh, 29 and 35 percent of women are aware of RTI/STI and HIV/AIDS respectively. The corresponding level of awareness among husbands of eligible women is 39 and 68 percent. The percent of women who are aware of RTI/STI

and HIV/AIDS is lowest in Shahjahanpur and Hardoi 3 and 11 percent respectively to highest in Sant Ravidas Nagar and Kanpur Nagar 71 and 63 percent respectively. Similarly awareness level of husbands of eligible women of RTI/STI and HIV/AIDS are lowest in Firozabad (9 percent) and in Hardoi (37 percent) to highest in Ghaziabad (63 percent) and in Varanasi (86 percent) respectively. In 40 of the 70 districts, the awareness of HIV/AIDS is below the state figure for women and in 37 districts for husbands of eligible women.

About 36 percent of women and 9 percent of husbands of eligible women in the state reported having at least one symptom of RTI/STI. In most of the districts, the reported prevalence of RTI/STI among husbands was low. The prevalence of RTI/STI is lowest in Hamirpur (20 percent) for women and in Ambedaker Nagar (3 percent) for husbands to highest in Muzaffarnagar (59 percent) for women and in Bareilly (22 percent) for husbands. About 23 percent of women reported vaginal discharge with low in Kaushambi (8 percent) to highest in Moradabad (46 Percent). Thirty three percent of women sought treatment for vaginal discharge problem and 43 percent of husbands sought treatment with at least one symptoms of RTI/STI. It may be noted that in 50 out of 70 districts higher proportion of husbands compared to women sought treatment for their reproductive health problems.

# CHAPTER I

## INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 Background and Objectives of the Survey

The Reproductive and Child Health (RCH) programme that has been launched by Government of India (GoI) in 1996-97 is expected to provide quality services and achieve multiple objectives. It ushered a positive paradigm shift from method-oriented, target-based activity to providing client-centred, demand-driven quality services. Also, efforts are being made to reorient provider's attitude at grassroots level and to strengthen the services at outreach levels.

The new approach requires decentralization of planning, monitoring and evaluation of the services. The district being the basic nucleus of planning and implementation of the RCH programme, Government of India has been interested in generating district level data on utilization of the services provided by government health facilities, other then that based on service statistics. It is also of interest to assess people's perceptions on quality of services. Therefore, it was decided to undertake District Level Household Survey (DLHS) under the RCH programme in the country.

The Round I of RCH survey was conducted during the year 1998–99 in two phases (each phase covered half of the districts from all states/union territories) in 504 districts for which International Institute for Population Sciences (IIPS), Mumbai was designated as the nodal agency.

In Round II, survey was completed during 2002-04 in 593 districts as per the 2001 Census. In DLHS-RCH, information about RCH has been collected using a slightly modified questionnaire. In Round II, some new dimensions, such as test of cooking salt to assess the consumption of salt fortified with iodine, collection of blood of children, adolescents and pregnant women to assess the level of anaemia, and measurement of weight of children to assess the nutritional status, were incorporated.

The main focus of the DLHS-RCH has been on the following aspects:

- Coverage of ANC and immunization services
- Proportion of safe deliveries
- Contraceptive prevalence rate
- Unmet need for family planning
- Awareness about RTI/ STI and HIV/AIDS
- Utilization of government health services and users' satisfaction.

For the purpose of conducting DLHS-RCH, all the states and the union territories were grouped into 16 regions. A total of twelve research organizations including Population Research Centres (PRCs) were involved in conducting the survey in 16 regions with IIPS as the nodal agency.

## 1.2 Survey Design

In Round II, a systematic, multi stage stratified sampling design was adopted. In each district, 40 Primary Sampling Units (PSUs – Villages/Urban Frame Size) were selected with probability proportional to size (PPS) using the 1991 Census data. All the villages were stratified according to population size, and female literacy was used for implicit arrangement within each strata. The number of PSUs in rural and urban areas was decided on the basis of percent of urban population in the district. However, a minimum of 12 urban PSUs were selected in each district in case the percent urban was low. The target sample size in each district was set at 1,000 complete residential households from 40 selected PSUs. In the second stage, within each PSU, 28 residential households were selected with Circular Systematic Random Sampling (CSRS) procedure after house listing. In order to take care of non-response due to various reasons, sample was inflated by 10 percent (i.e. 1,100 households).

For selecting the urban sample, the National Sample Survey Organization (NSSO) provided the list of selected urban frame size (UFS) blocks in the district. The UFS blocks were made available separately for each district for urban areas. The maps of selected blocks were obtained from the NSSO field office located in each state/union-territory.

But in each state, in two districts, the PSUs that were surveyed in Round I of DLHS-RCH (also known as RHS-RCH) were also selected for survey in Round II. This was done in order to measure the changes more accurately. Two districts, one with the highest proportion of safe delivery and another with the lowest proportion of safe delivery among those surveyed during Round I of the survey were selected for this purpose. In all other districts, fresh sample of PSUs were selected.

## 1.3 House Listing and Sample Selection

The household listing operation was carried out in each of the selected PSU segment prior to the data collection that provided the necessary frame for selecting the households. The household listing operation also involved preparation of location map and layout sketch map of the structures and recording the details of the households in these structures in each selected PSU. This exercise was carried out by independent teams each comprising one lister, one mapper and one supervisor under the overall guidance and monitoring of the survey coordinator of households of the selected regional agencies.

A complete listing of households was carried out in villages with households up to 300. In case of villages with more than 300 households but less than or equal to 600 households, two segments of more or less same size were formed and one segment was selected at random and household listing was carried out. In case of villages with more than 600 households, segments each of about 150 households were formed and two segments were selected for listing using systematic random sampling method.

Small villages with less than 50 households were linked with a nearest village. After combining it with the nearest village, the same sampling procedure was adopted as mentioned above.

For the urban PSUs, the selected UFS blocks needed no segmentation as they were of almost equal size and contained less than 300 households.

No replacement was made if selected household was absent during data collection. However, if a PSU was inaccessible, a replacement PSU with similar characteristics was selected by the IIPS and provided to the regional agency for survey.

## 1.4 Questionnaire

DLHS-RCH collected information on a various indicators pertaining to RCH that would assist policymakers and programme managers to formulate and implement the goals set for RCH programmes. The International Institute for Population Sciences (IIPS), Mumbai, the Nodal Agency for DLHS–RCH project has made necessary modifications in the two Questionnaires: Households Questionnaire and Women's Questionnaire and added three more Questionnaires i.e., Husband's Questionnaire, Village Questionnaire and Health Questionnaire, in consultation with MoHFW and World Bank. These Questionnaires were discussed and finalized in training cum workshop organized at IIPS during the first week of November 2001.

These modified questionnaires had been canvassed for round II of the DLHS–RCH survey, taking into consideration the views of all the regional agencies involved. The house listing teams and the interviewers and the supervisors for the main survey were given rigorous training based on the manuals developed for the purpose by the Nodal Agency.

All the questionnaires were bilingual, with questions in both regional and English language.

The Details of questionnaires are as follows:

**Household Questionnaire:** The household questionnaire lists all usual residents in each sample household including visitors who stayed in the household the night before the interview. For each listed household member, the survey collected basic information on age, sex, and marital status, relationship to the head of the household, education and the prevalence /incidence of tuberculosis, blindness and malaria. Information was also collected on the main source of drinking water, type of toilet facility, source of lighting, type of cooking fuel, religion and caste of household head and ownership of other durable goods in the household. In addition, a test was conducted to assess whether the household used cooking salt that has been fortified with iodine. Besides, details of

marriages and deaths which happen to usual residents within reference period were collected. Efforts were also made to get information about maternal deaths.

**Women Questionnaire:** Women questionnaire is designed to collect information from currently married women age 15 – 44 years who are usual residents of the sample household or visitors who stayed in the sample household the night before the interview. The women questionnaire covered the following sections:

*Section I: Background Characteristics:* In this section the information collected on age, educational status and birth and death history of biological children including still birth, induced and spontaneous abortions.

*Section II: Antenatal, Natal and Post natal Care:* In this section the questionnaire collect information only from the women who had live birth, still birth, spontaneous or induced abortion during last three years preceding the survey date. The information on whether women received antenatal and postpartum care, who attended the delivery and the nature of complications during pregnancy for recent births were also collected.

*Section III: Immunization and childcare:* This section gives information about feeding practices, the length of breastfeeding, immunization coverage and recent occurrence of diarrhoea, and pneumonia for young children (below age 3 years).

*Section IV: Contraception:* This section provides information on knowledge and use of specific family planning methods. Questions were included about reasons for non use, intentions about future use, desire for additional child, sex preference for next child etc.

*Section V: Assessment of quality of Government health services and client satisfaction.* In this section the questions are targeted to assess the quality of family planning and health services provided by Government health facilities. The information were also collected about the rating of Government health facilities and staffs and reasons for not visiting to government health facilities by eligible woman.

*Section VI: Awareness about RTI/STI and HIV/AIDS:* In this section the information were collected about women's knowledge of RTI/STI about awareness, Source of knowledge, aware of mode of transmission, curability, symptoms and treatment seeking behaviour. About HIV/AIDS; Awareness, Source of knowledge, aware of mode of transmission and prevention etc were canvassed.

**Husband Questionnaire:** In DLHS-RCH, round II, husband questionnaire was used to collect information from eligible women's husbands about age, educational status, knowledge and source of knowledge of RTI/STI and HIV/AIDS reported symptoms of RTI/STI and male participation. Apart from these information desires for children, reasons for not using F.P. methods, future intention to use F.P. methods and knowledge about no scalpel vasectomy (NSV) has also been collected.

**Health Questionnaire:** In DLHS-RCH, round II, a health questionnaire is included. The information collected were on weight of children age 0–71 months old and the blood sample to assess the haemoglobin levels of children age 0–71 months old, adolescents 10–19 years old and pregnant eligible women. This information is useful for assessing the levels of nutrition prevailing in the population and prevalence of anaemia among women, adolescent girls and children.

**Village Questionnaire:** A village questionnaire is also added in this round of DLHS. The information collected on the availability and accessibility of various facilities in the village especially on accessibility of educational and health facilities.

## 1.5 Fieldwork and Sample Coverage

The fieldwork for RCH Round II was done in two phases. During Phase I, 9 districts were covered from May 2002 to August 2002 and remaining 9 districts were covered during Phase II from January 2004 to July 2004.

During Round II, a total of 18,785 households were covered. From these surveyed households, 15,614 currently married women (aged 15-44 years) and 10,958 husbands of eligible women were interviewed.

## 1.6 Data Processing

All the five types of completed questionnaires were brought to the headquarter of regional agencies and data were processed using microcomputers. The process consisted of office editing of questionnaires, data entry, data cleaning and tabulation. Data cleaning included validation, range and consistency checks. For both data entry and tabulation of the data, IIPS developed the software package. The district and state level reports were prepared by regional agency whereas national report is prepared by the nodal agency.

## 1.7 Sample Weights

In generating district level demographic indicator sample weight for household, women and husband, weight have been used and these for a particular district are based on three selection probabilities $f_1^i$, $f_2^i$ and $f_3^i$ pertaining to $i^{th}$ PSU of the district. These probabilities are defined as

$f_1^i$ = Probability of selection of $i^{th}$ PSU in a district

$$= \frac{(n_r * H_i)}{H}$$

Where, $n_r$ is the number of rural PSU to be selected in a district, $H_i$ refers to the number of household in the $i^{th}$ PSU and $H = \sum Hi$ , total number of household in a district.

$f_2^i$ = Probability of selecting segment (s) from segmented PSU
(in case the $i^{th}$ selected PSU is segmented)

= (Number of segments selected after segmentation of PSU) / (number of segment created a PSU)

The value of $f_2^i$ is to be equal to one for un-segmented PSU.

$f_3^i$ = probability of selecting a household from the total listed households of a PSU or in segment(s) of a PSU

$$= \frac{28*HR_i}{HL_i}$$

Where $HR_i$ is the household response rate of the $i^{th}$ sampled PSU and $HL_i$ is the number of households listed in $i^{th}$ PSU in a district.

**For urban PSU**, $f_1^i$ is computed either as the ratio of number of urban PSUs to be included from the district to the total number of UFS blocks of the district or as the ratio of urban population of the selected PSU to the total urban population of the district.

The probability of selecting a household from the district works out as;

$$f^i = \left(f_1^i * f_2^i * f_3^i\right)$$

The non-normalized household weight for the $i^{th}$ PSU of the district is, $w^i = \frac{1}{f^i}$, while the normalized weight used in the generation of district indicators as

$$n_i^d = \frac{\sum_i n_i}{\sum_i n_i * w^i} * w^i, \text{ i= 1,2,3……40.}$$

Where $n_i$ is the number of households interviewed in the $i^{th}$ PSU. The weight for women and husband are computed in the similar manner after multiplication of expression for $f^i$ by the corresponding response rate. State weights for households, women and husbands are further derived from the district weights $n_i^d$ for the $i^{th}$ psu in $d^{th}$ district using external control so that for sample results do not deviate from the corresponding information about the population.

Let, $n_s = \sum_i n_i^d$ and $N_I = \sum_i N_i^d$, denote the number of households in the sample and census of a particular state, then state level households weights are work out as;

$n_i^s = n_i^d * \frac{\left( n_i^d / n_s \right)}{\left( N_i^d / N_{sc} \right)}$ , where $n_i^d$ household sample in i[th] district, $n_s$ is the total sample in the state, $N_i^d$ is the census population in the i[th] district and $N_{sc}$ is the census population in the state.

These households' weights are controlled for rural-urban separately.

Considering sample and census currently married women in 15-44 years and married males above 15 years for specified state by districts and rural-urban residence, state level women and husbands' weights are obtained for estimation of state level indicators.

## 1.8 Sample Implementation

Table 1.1 shows the period of fieldwork, number of households interviewed and household's response rates. A total of 72,050 households were interviewed, more than two thirds were rural. The overall household response rate – the number of households interviewed per 100 occupied households – was 98 percent. The household response rate was more than 95 percent in every district.

**Table 1.1 NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLD INTERVIEWED**

Month and year of fieldwork and number of households interviewed by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| State/District | Month and year of field work | | Number of households interviewed | | | Response rate |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | From | To | Total | Rural | Urban | |
| **State** | - | - | 72,050 | 49,308 | 22,742 | 97.8 |
| **State-phase I** | 03/2002 | 08/2002 | - | - | - | - |
| **State-phase II** | 01/2004 | 08/2004 | - | - | - | - |
| Agra | 05/2002 | 05/2002 | 991 | 577 | 414 | 95.7 |
| Azamgarh | 05/2002 | 06/2002 | 1,037 | 732 | 305 | 98.6 |
| Ballia | 05/2002 | 06/2002 | 1,044 | 735 | 309 | 98.2 |
| Barabanki | 04/2002 | 07/2002 | 1,053 | 743 | 310 | 99.2 |
| Bareilly | 04/2002 | 06/2002 | 990 | 695 | 295 | 95.3 |
| Bijnor | 04/2002 | 06/2002 | 1,004 | 717 | 287 | 96.5 |
| Budaun | 05/2002 | 06/2002 | 995 | 697 | 298 | 96.9 |
| Etah | 05/2002 | 05/2002 | 984 | 701 | 283 | 96.9 |
| Fatehpur | 06/2002 | 06/2002 | 1,073 | 749 | 324 | 99.0 |
| Firozabad | 04/2002 | 05/2002 | 1,019 | 718 | 301 | 97.2 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 07/2002 | 08/2002 | 1,042 | 676 | 366 | 98.2 |
| Ghazipur | 04/2002 | 05/2002 | 1,073 | 756 | 317 | 99.2 |
| Gorakhpur | 06/2002 | 06/2002 | 1,038 | 737 | 301 | 98.1 |
| Hardoi | 04/2002 | 04/2002 | 961 | 858 | 103 | 95.2 |
| Jalaun | 06/2002 | 06/2002 | 1,035 | 723 | 312 | 98.9 |
| Jaunpur | 04/2002 | 05/2002 | 1,066 | 762 | 304 | 98.8 |
| Jhansi | 07/2002 | 07/2002 | 1,021 | 604 | 417 | 97.4 |
| Kannauj | 04/2002 | 05/2002 | 1,034 | 730 | 304 | 97.5 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 06/2002 | 07/2002 | 1,059 | 742 | 317 | 99.5 |
| Kanpur Nagar | 07/2002 | 08/2002 | 991 | 163 | 828 | 96.4 |
| Kheri | 04/2002 | 07/2002 | 1,081 | 765 | 316 | 99.8 |
| Lalitpur | 07/2002 | 07/2002 | 1,064 | 744 | 320 | 99.5 |
| Lucknow | 06/2002 | 08/2002 | 1,036 | 396 | 640 | 97.9 |
| Maharajganj | 06/2002 | 06/2002 | 1,043 | 737 | 306 | 98.9 |
| Mirzapur | 05/2002 | 05/2002 | 1,054 | 731 | 323 | 98.7 |
| Pilibhit | 05/2002 | 05/2002 | 996 | 712 | 284 | 96.4 |
| Pratapgarh | 04/2002 | 05/2002 | 1,081 | 754 | 327 | 99.7 |
| Rae Bareli | 04/2002 | 05/2002 | 1,035 | 727 | 308 | 98.9 |
| Rampur | 04/2002 | 06/2002 | 1,009 | 712 | 297 | 95.7 |
| Saharanpur | 03/2002 | 06/2002 | 997 | 705 | 292 | 95.3 |
| Shahjahanpur | 04/2002 | 05/2002 | 1,033 | 732 | 301 | 97.7 |
| Sitapur | 04/2002 | 06/2002 | 1,076 | 757 | 319 | 99.3 |
| Sonbhadra | 05/2002 | 06/2002 | 1,027 | 700 | 327 | 97.8 |
| Sultanpur | 04/2002 | 05/2002 | 1,070 | 756 | 314 | 98.7 |

Note: Table based on unweighted cases.

(Contd…)

**Table 1.1 NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS INTERVIEWED** (Contd.)

Month and year of fieldwork and number of households interviewed by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| State/District | Month and year of field work | | Number of households interviewed | | | Response rate |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | From | To | Total | Rural | Urban | |
| Aligarh | 01/2004 | 01/2004 | 1,027 | 722 | 305 | 96.8 |
| Allahabad | 06/2004 | 07/2004 | 986 | 706 | 280 | 97.1 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 05/2004 | 06/2004 | 1,003 | 706 | 297 | 98.0 |
| Auraiya | 02/2004 | 02/2004 | 1,036 | 727 | 309 | 98.2 |
| Baghpat | 03/2004 | 04/2004 | 1,028 | 723 | 305 | 97.3 |
| Bahraich | 02/2004 | 03/2004 | 1,034 | 733 | 301 | 98.1 |
| Balrampur | 03/2004 | 04/2004 | 1,002 | 706 | 296 | 97.2 |
| Banda | 07/2004 | 07/2004 | 998 | 700 | 298 | 97.8 |
| Basti | 04/2004 | 05/2004 | 1,026 | 732 | 294 | 98.1 |
| Bulandshahar | 01/2004 | 01/2004 | 1,026 | 719 | 307 | 98.7 |
| Chandauli | 06/2004 | 07/2004 | 1,053 | 747 | 306 | 98.4 |
| Chitrakoot | 06/2004 | 07/2004 | 1,052 | 744 | 308 | 99.2 |
| Deoria | 05/2004 | 06/2004 | 1,017 | 726 | 291 | 97.8 |
| Etawah | 01/2004 | 02/2004 | 1,052 | 732 | 320 | 97.7 |
| Faizabad | 05/2004 | 06/2004 | 989 | 724 | 265 | 96.0 |
| Farrukhabad | 02/2004 | 03/2004 | 1,011 | 711 | 300 | 97.3 |
| Ghaziabad | 01/2004 | 01/2004 | 1,027 | 475 | 552 | 97.9 |
| Gonda | 03/2004 | 04/2004 | 1,049 | 737 | 312 | 98.9 |
| Hamirpur | 07/2004 | 08/2004 | 1,037 | 726 | 311 | 98.6 |
| Hathras | 01/2004 | 02/2004 | 1,049 | 735 | 314 | 98.9 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 03/2004 | 03/2004 | 1,034 | 736 | 298 | 97.5 |
| Kaushambi | 07/2004 | 08/2004 | 984 | 711 | 273 | 96.9 |
| Kushinagar | 06/2004 | 06/2004 | 1,008 | 716 | 292 | 97.7 |
| Mahoba | 07/2004 | 08/2004 | 997 | 693 | 304 | 97.9 |
| Mainpuri | 02/2004 | 02/2004 | 1,040 | 731 | 309 | 98.2 |
| Mathura | 01/2004 | 01/2004 | 1,060 | 752 | 308 | 99.0 |
| Mau | 05/2004 | 06/2004 | 1,034 | 738 | 296 | 97.0 |
| Meerut | 03/2004 | 04/2004 | 1,060 | 540 | 520 | 98.2 |
| Moradabad | 02/2004 | 03/2004 | 1,042 | 739 | 303 | 98.4 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 03/2004 | 04/2004 | 1,045 | 739 | 306 | 98.0 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 04/2004 | 05/2004 | 1,009 | 708 | 301 | 98.2 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 06/2004 | 07/2004 | 1,054 | 747 | 307 | 97.2 |
| Shrawasti | 02/2004 | 03/2004 | 992 | 707 | 285 | 97.2 |
| Siddharthnagar | 04/2004 | 05/2004 | 1,019 | 708 | 311 | 96.4 |
| Unnao | 07/2004 | 08/2004 | 1,042 | 741 | 301 | 98.0 |
| Varanasi | 04/2004 | 05/2004 | 1,016 | 628 | 388 | 97.2 |

Note: * Based on unweighted cases.

In the interviewed households, interviews were completed with 64,207 currently married women who are the usual member of the household or stayed night before the household interview and 37,463 husbands of eligible women were also interviewed (Table 1.2). The number of completed interviews per 100 identified eligible women and husbands in the households with completed interviews were 86 and 60 percent respectively. The variation in the women's response rate by district was highest in Kanpur Dehat, Kheri, Sitapur, Baghpat and Muzaffarnagar (91 percent) and lowest in Mau (77 percent), similarly husband's response rate was found to be highest in Gonda (76 percent) and lowest in Kanpur Nagar (48 percent).

**Table 1.2 NUMBER OF WOMEN AND HUSBANDS INTERVIEWED**

Number of women and husbands interviewed by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| State/District | Number of women interviewed | | | Response rate | Number of husbands interviewed | | | Response rate |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Rural | Urban | | Total | Rural | Urban | |
| State | 64,207 | 45,195 | 19,012 | 85.8 | 37,463 | 26,161 | 11,302 | 60.4 |
| Agra | 779 | 462 | 317 | 85.6 | 460 | 267 | 193 | 53.4 |
| Azamgarh | 1,123 | 842 | 281 | 78.9 | 484 | 320 | 164 | 54.2 |
| Ballia | 1,051 | 750 | 301 | 83.0 | 511 | 324 | 187 | 55.8 |
| Barabanki | 860 | 615 | 245 | 87.2 | 557 | 412 | 145 | 64.2 |
| Bareilly | 825 | 591 | 234 | 87.1 | 580 | 421 | 159 | 65.8 |
| Bijnor | 786 | 556 | 230 | 85.9 | 493 | 376 | 117 | 56.2 |
| Budaun | 873 | 612 | 261 | 86.9 | 563 | 410 | 153 | 60.3 |
| Etah | 820 | 593 | 227 | 83.5 | 505 | 374 | 131 | 54.9 |
| Fatehpur | 895 | 644 | 251 | 89.1 | 492 | 324 | 168 | 61.7 |
| Firozabad | 842 | 602 | 240 | 88.1 | 544 | 388 | 156 | 59.8 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 878 | 587 | 291 | 86.4 | 589 | 404 | 185 | 61.3 |
| Ghazipur | 1,089 | 823 | 266 | 86.1 | 535 | 408 | 127 | 57.8 |
| Gorakhpur | 1,061 | 762 | 299 | 86.5 | 531 | 338 | 193 | 60.3 |
| Hardoi | 749 | 670 | 79 | 88.1 | 479 | 435 | 44 | 61.2 |
| Jalaun | 1,012 | 706 | 306 | 85.9 | 593 | 419 | 174 | 60.8 |
| Jaunpur | 1,197 | 897 | 300 | 86.9 | 546 | 420 | 126 | 59.3 |
| Jhansi | 932 | 570 | 362 | 89.1 | 504 | 298 | 206 | 54.1 |
| Kannauj | 829 | 600 | 229 | 86.2 | 530 | 391 | 139 | 58.6 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 870 | 636 | 234 | 90.6 | 499 | 360 | 139 | 61.2 |
| Kanpur Nagar | 780 | 142 | 638 | 90.0 | 380 | 68 | 312 | 48.2 |
| Kheri | 946 | 698 | 248 | 90.6 | 636 | 502 | 134 | 65.5 |
| Lalitpur | 1,010 | 736 | 274 | 88.2 | 698 | 537 | 161 | 66.3 |
| Lucknow | 812 | 322 | 490 | 88.0 | 477 | 170 | 307 | 58.0 |
| Maharajganj | 1,005 | 727 | 278 | 86.9 | 492 | 358 | 134 | 57.3 |
| Mirzapur | 1,017 | 729 | 288 | 88.6 | 602 | 391 | 211 | 64.6 |
| Pilibhit | 858 | 628 | 230 | 87.6 | 650 | 488 | 162 | 71.7 |
| Pratapgarh | 1,056 | 741 | 315 | 87.3 | 399 | 274 | 125 | 49.1 |
| Rae Bareli | 878 | 612 | 266 | 85.3 | 446 | 304 | 142 | 56.8 |
| Rampur | 844 | 605 | 239 | 87.6 | 557 | 411 | 146 | 61.3 |
| Saharanpur | 812 | 586 | 226 | 84.7 | 462 | 349 | 113 | 50.4 |
| Shahjahanpur | 816 | 570 | 246 | 85.4 | 594 | 433 | 161 | 67.8 |
| Sitapur | 982 | 682 | 300 | 91.3 | 623 | 465 | 158 | 64.1 |
| Sonbhadra | 916 | 669 | 247 | 90.3 | 589 | 381 | 208 | 67.1 |
| Sultanpur | 1,007 | 746 | 261 | 87.8 | 480 | 383 | 97 | 55.4 |

Note: * Based on unweighted cases.

(Contd..)

**Table 1.2 NUMBER OF WOMEN AND HUSBANDS INTERVIEWED** (Contd.)

Number of women and husbands interviewed by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| State/District | Number of women interviewed | | | Response rate | Number of husbands interviewed | | | Response rate |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Rural | Urban | | Total | Rural | Urban | |
| Aligarh | 834 | 601 | 233 | 89.0 | 474 | 350 | 124 | 53.0 |
| Allahabad | 875 | 661 | 214 | 84.1 | 544 | 405 | 139 | 68.0 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 1,037 | 777 | 260 | 79.7 | 609 | 411 | 198 | 70.9 |
| Auraiya | 787 | 552 | 235 | 87.1 | 444 | 309 | 135 | 52.9 |
| Baghpat | 922 | 637 | 285 | 91.0 | 487 | 336 | 151 | 51.7 |
| Bahraich | 917 | 660 | 257 | 85.5 | 634 | 473 | 161 | 73.0 |
| Balrampur | 923 | 667 | 256 | 80.2 | 577 | 402 | 175 | 68.4 |
| Banda | 847 | 606 | 241 | 87.1 | 478 | 349 | 129 | 62.1 |
| Basti | 956 | 712 | 244 | 80.5 | 517 | 359 | 158 | 59.2 |
| Bulandshahar | 807 | 554 | 253 | 85.2 | 462 | 322 | 140 | 52.0 |
| Chandauli | 1,130 | 836 | 294 | 81.8 | 679 | 496 | 183 | 62.8 |
| Chitrakoot | 994 | 732 | 262 | 87.6 | 607 | 444 | 163 | 66.8 |
| Deoria | 1,059 | 792 | 267 | 83.8 | 541 | 387 | 154 | 62.5 |
| Etawah | 805 | 559 | 246 | 88.4 | 453 | 308 | 145 | 52.8 |
| Faizabad | 898 | 672 | 226 | 79.0 | 472 | 338 | 134 | 59.7 |
| Farrukhabad | 755 | 543 | 212 | 86.1 | 430 | 296 | 134 | 52.1 |
| Ghaziabad | 877 | 393 | 484 | 89.4 | 523 | 244 | 279 | 55.6 |
| Gonda | 1,014 | 744 | 270 | 83.9 | 669 | 458 | 211 | 75.6 |
| Hamirpur | 847 | 613 | 234 | 86.7 | 549 | 394 | 155 | 67.5 |
| Hathras | 874 | 617 | 257 | 89.7 | 510 | 359 | 151 | 55.0 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 827 | 611 | 216 | 86.1 | 512 | 395 | 117 | 56.4 |
| Kaushambi | 869 | 606 | 263 | 85.4 | 544 | 389 | 155 | 70.6 |
| Kushinagar | 1,045 | 775 | 270 | 84.8 | 548 | 372 | 176 | 59.6 |
| Mahoba | 753 | 534 | 219 | 86.3 | 452 | 317 | 135 | 61.1 |
| Mainpuri | 806 | 563 | 243 | 87.4 | 444 | 311 | 133 | 51.3 |
| Mathura | 928 | 660 | 268 | 87.1 | 596 | 431 | 165 | 60.9 |
| Mau | 1,050 | 808 | 242 | 77.1 | 601 | 430 | 171 | 62.7 |
| Meerut | 872 | 451 | 421 | 89.7 | 518 | 277 | 241 | 56.6 |
| Moradabad | 803 | 601 | 202 | 87.2 | 455 | 355 | 100 | 52.4 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 875 | 628 | 247 | 91.1 | 451 | 324 | 127 | 50.0 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 947 | 680 | 267 | 80.1 | 514 | 337 | 177 | 69.7 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 1,186 | 892 | 294 | 82.1 | 719 | 517 | 202 | 69.7 |
| Shrawasti | 941 | 683 | 258 | 83.3 | 571 | 434 | 137 | 62.7 |
| Siddharthnagar | 988 | 700 | 288 | 79.6 | 520 | 342 | 178 | 60.9 |
| Unnao | 912 | 659 | 253 | 86.1 | 607 | 441 | 166 | 72.3 |
| Varanasi | 1,037 | 705 | 332 | 83.0 | 672 | 446 | 226 | 67.5 |

Note: * Based on unweighted cases.

## 1.9 Basic Demographic Profile of the State

Before presenting the survey results, the basic demographic features of Uttar Pradesh and its districts (as per census, 2001) are presented here.

The state of Uttar Pradesh, located in the northern part of the country with 166 million population in 2001, is the largest state in India in terms of population. The geographical location of the state is quite unique. Garlanded by the Ganga and Yamuna, the two pious rivers of Indian mythology, Uttar Pradesh is surrounded by Bihar in the East, Madhya Pradesh in the South, Rajasthan, Delhi, Himachal Pradesh and Haryana in the west and Uttaranchal in the north and Nepal touches the northern borders of Uttar Pradesh, it assumes strategic importance for Indian defence. In other words, wide range of the Himalayas has bordered this state in the north whereas the southern part is edged by the other Indian states.

The state consists of 70 districts, 300 sub-districts (Blocks) and 1,07,452 villages. The urban areas of the state comprise 704 towns during 2001. Lucknow is the capital of the state.

According to 2001 census, the population of Uttar Pradesh is 166.2 million out of which 87.6 millions are males and 78.6 millions are females. The rural and urban breakup of the population shows that 79.2 percent of the population was enumerated in rural areas and 20.8 percent in urban areas. Keeping pace with the national average, Uttar Pradesh has recorded a slight increase in the decadal growth rate from 25.5 per cent in 1981-91 to 25.9 percent during 1991-2001. Among the districts, Ghaziabad with 47.5 percent has the highest decadal growth rate whereas Baghpat with 13.0 percent has the lowest decadal growth rate of total population during 1991-2001.

Percentage of both Scheduled Caste and Schedule Tribe population have experienced a marginal decline during 1991-2001 and the proportion of scheduled caste and scheduled tribe population in total population of 2001 are 21.1 percent and 0.1 percent respectively. Highest proportion of Scheduled Caste population has been recorded in Sonbhadra district (41.9 per cent) and that of Scheduled Tribe in Kheri (1.2 per cent) and Baghpat has the lowest proportion of Scheduled Caste (10.9 percent) and Chitrakoot has the lowest proportion of Scheduled Tribe (almost zero percent). With a population density of 689 per sq. km., Uttar Pradesh ranks 9$^{th}$ among the states and union territories in India and this figure is more than two times higher than the all India density of 325 persons per square km. Among the districts, Ghaziabad has the highest density (2866 person/sq. km.) and Sonbhadra has the lowest (216 person/sq. km).

The sex ratio of the total population in the state has improved since 1991 Census from 876 to 898 per 1000 males. Azamgarh has recorded the highest sex ratio (1026) and Shahjahanpur has the lowest (838) within the state.

The literacy rate in the state has improved from 40.7 percent in 1991 to 56.3 percent in 2001 and it is lower than the national average of 64.8 percent. The literacy rate in urban (58.9 percent) is considerably higher in the state than that in rural areas (42.0 percent). Among the districts, Kanpur Nagar has the highest literacy rate of 77.6 percent. Shrawasti has the lowest literacy rate of 34.2 percent. The male literacy for the state is 70.2 percent and the female literacy rate is 42.9 percent. Both the rates have increased from 1991 census to 2001 census.

**Table 1.3 BASIC DEMOGRAPHIC INDICATOR**

Basic demographic indicator of India, state and districts, Census 2001

| India/state/district | Population (in thousand) | Percentage urban | Percentage decadal growth rate[1] | Sex ratio[2] | Percentage literate 7+ | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Male | Female | Persons |
| **India** | 1,028,737 | 28.0 | 21.5 | 933 | 75.3 | 53.7 | 64.8 |
| **State** | 1,66,197 | 20.8 | 25.9 | 898 | 68.8 | 42.2 | 56.3 |
| Agra | 3,611 | 43.3 | 31.3 | 852 | 79.3 | 48.2 | 65.0 |
| Aligarh | 2,990 | 28.8 | 22.1 | 861 | 73.2 | 43.9 | 59.7 |
| Allahabad | 4,942 | 24.4 | 26.7 | 882 | 77.1 | 46.6 | 62.9 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 2,025 | 8.9 | 24.3 | 977 | 71.9 | 46.0 | 59.1 |
| Auraiya | 1,179 | 14.3 | 14.7 | 856 | 81.9 | 60.1 | 71.5 |
| Azamgarh | 3,951 | 7.5 | 26.3 | 1,026 | 70.5 | 42.4 | 56.2 |
| Baghpat | 1,164 | 19.7 | 13.0 | 848 | 78.6 | 50.4 | 65.7 |
| Bahraich | 2,384 | 9.9 | 29.6 | 865 | 46.3 | 23.3 | 35.8 |
| Ballia | 2,752 | 9.7 | 21.7 | 952 | 73.6 | 43.9 | 58.9 |
| Balrampur | 1,685 | 8 | 23.1 | 896 | 46.3 | 21.6 | 34.7 |
| Banda | 1,500 | 15.8 | 18.5 | 860 | 69.9 | 37.1 | 54.8 |
| Bara Banki | 2,673 | 9.3 | 26.4 | 886 | 60.1 | 35.6 | 48.7 |
| Bareilly | 3,599 | 32.9 | 27.0 | 872 | 59.1 | 35.1 | 48.0 |
| Basti | 2,069 | 5.5 | 22.7 | 916 | 68.2 | 39.0 | 54.3 |
| Bijnor | 3,131 | 24.3 | 27.2 | 896 | 70.2 | 47.3 | 59.4 |
| Budaun | 3,069 | 18.1 | 25.4 | 841 | 49.9 | 25.5 | 38.8 |
| Bulandshahr | 2,923 | 23.1 | 22.2 | 881 | 75.6 | 42.8 | 60.2 |
| Chandauli | 1,640 | 10.5 | 28.6 | 922 | 75.6 | 45.5 | 61.1 |
| Chitrakoot | 801 | 9.9 | 34.3 | 872 | 78.8 | 51.3 | 66.1 |
| Deoria | 2,730 | 9.8 | 25.1 | 1,003 | 76.3 | 43.6 | 59.8 |
| Etah | 2,788 | 17.3 | 24.2 | 847 | 69.1 | 40.7 | 56.2 |
| Etawah | 1,340 | 23 | 21.6 | 856 | 81.2 | 58.5 | 70.8 |
| Faizabad | 2,088 | 13.4 | 23.9 | 940 | 70.7 | 43.4 | 57.5 |
| Farrukhabad | 1,577 | 21.7 | 22.8 | 860 | 72.4 | 50.4 | 62.3 |
| Fatehpur | 2,306 | 10.2 | 21.4 | 892 | 73.1 | 44.6 | 59.7 |
| Firozabad | 2,046 | 30.3 | 33.4 | 851 | 77.8 | 53.0 | 66.5 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 1,191 | 37.3 | 35.7 | 842 | 82.6 | 54.6 | 69.8 |
| Ghaziabad | 3,290 | 55.2 | 47.5 | 860 | 81.0 | 59.1 | 70.9 |
| Ghazipur | 3,049 | 7.6 | 26.2 | 974 | 75.5 | 44.4 | 60.1 |
| Gonda | 2,766 | 7 | 25.5 | 899 | 56.9 | 27.3 | 43.0 |
| Gorakhpur | 3,785 | 19.5 | 23.4 | 959 | 76.7 | 44.5 | 61.0 |
| Hamirpur | 1,042 | 16.6 | 17.9 | 852 | 72.8 | 40.7 | 58.1 |
| Hardoi | 3,397 | 11.9 | 23.7 | 843 | 65.1 | 37.6 | 52.6 |
| Hathras | 1,333 | 19.7 | 18.3 | 856 | 77.2 | 47.2 | 63.4 |
| Jalaun | 1,456 | 23.4 | 19.4 | 847 | 79.1 | 50.7 | 66.1 |
| Jaunpur | 3,911 | 7.3 | 21.7 | 1,021 | 77.2 | 43.5 | 60.0 |
| Jhansi | 1,747 | 40.7 | 23.2 | 870 | 80.1 | 51.2 | 66.7 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 1,499 | 24.5 | 29.7 | 885 | 63.5 | 35.1 | 50.2 |
| Kannauj | 1,385 | 16.7 | 19.6 | 868 | 73.4 | 50.0 | 62.6 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 1,584 | 6.8 | 21.6 | 856 | 76.8 | 54.5 | 66.6 |

Source: Primary Census Abstract, Series 20, Census of India, 2001. [1] 1991-2001, [2] Females per 1,000 males.

(contd…)

**Table 1.3 BASIC DEMOGRAPHIC INDICATOR** (Contd…)
Basic demographic indicator of India, state and districts, Census 2001

| India/state/district | Population (in thousand) | Percentage urban | Percentage decadal growth rate[1] | Sex ratio[2] | Percentage literate 7+ | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Male | Female | Persons |
| **India** | 1,028,737 | 28.0 | 21.5 | 933 | 75.3 | 53.7 | 64.8 |
| **State** | 1,66,197 | 20.8 | 25.9 | 898 | 68.8 | 42.2 | 56.3 |
| Kanpur Nagar | 4,137 | 67.1 | 27.2 | 869 | 82.1 | 72.5 | 77.6 |
| Kaushambi | 1,295 | 7 | 26.7 | 894 | 63.5 | 30.8 | 48.2 |
| Kheri | 3,200 | 10.7 | 32.3 | 875 | 61.0 | 35.9 | 49.4 |
| Kushinagar | 2,892 | 4.5 | 28.2 | 961 | 65.4 | 30.9 | 48.4 |
| Lalitpur | 977 | 14.5 | 30.0 | 884 | 64.5 | 33.3 | 49.9 |
| Lucknow | 3,681 | 63.6 | 33.3 | 891 | 76.6 | 61.2 | 69.4 |
| Maharajganj | 2,167 | 21.8 | 29.3 | 933 | 65.4 | 28.6 | 47.7 |
| Mahoba | 709 | 5 | 21.8 | 866 | 66.8 | 39.6 | 54.2 |
| Mainpuri | 1,593 | 14.5 | 21.5 | 855 | 78.3 | 52.7 | 66.5 |
| Mathura | 2,070 | 28.2 | 27.0 | 841 | 77.6 | 43.8 | 62.2 |
| Mau | 1,849 | 19.4 | 27.9 | 984 | 79.0 | 50.9 | 64.9 |
| Meerut | 3,002 | 48.4 | 24.2 | 871 | 76.1 | 54.1 | 66.0 |
| Mirzapur | 2,115 | 13.5 | 27.6 | 897 | 70.5 | 39.9 | 56.1 |
| Moradabad | 3,750 | 30.5 | 26.5 | 885 | 56.7 | 33.3 | 45.7 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 3,542 | 25.5 | 24.6 | 872 | 73.1 | 48.6 | 61.7 |
| Pilibhit | 1,644 | 17.8 | 28.1 | 876 | 63.8 | 35.8 | 50.9 |
| Pratapgarh | 2,727 | 5.2 | 23.4 | 983 | 74.6 | 42.6 | 58.7 |
| Rae Bareli | 2,872 | 9.5 | 23.7 | 949 | 69.0 | 40.4 | 55.1 |
| Rampur | 1,922 | 24.9 | 28.0 | 882 | 48.6 | 27.9 | 39.0 |
| Saharanpur | 2,848 | 25.8 | 23.4 | 868 | 72.3 | 51.4 | 62.6 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 1,425 | 7 | 23.6 | 978 | 67.9 | 35.5 | 51.7 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar Bhadohi | 1,352 | 12.8 | 25.5 | 918 | 78.0 | 38.7 | 59.1 |
| Shahjahanpur | 2,549 | 20.6 | 28.3 | 838 | 60.5 | 34.7 | 48.8 |
| Shrawasti | 1,175 | 2.8 | 27.3 | 859 | 47.3 | 18.8 | 34.3 |
| Siddharthnagar | 2,039 | 3.8 | 26.8 | 946 | 58.7 | 28.4 | 44.0 |
| Sitapur | 3,617 | 11.9 | 26.6 | 862 | 61.0 | 35.1 | 49.1 |
| Sonbhadra | 1,463 | 18.8 | 36.1 | 896 | 63.8 | 34.3 | 50.0 |
| Sultanpur | 3,191 | 4.7 | 24.2 | 980 | 71.9 | 41.8 | 56.9 |
| Unnao | 2,700 | 15.2 | 22.7 | 898 | 67.6 | 42.4 | 55.7 |
| Varanasi | 3,148 | 40.1 | 25.5 | 908 | 83.7 | 48.6 | 67.1 |

Source: Primary Census Abstract, Series 20, Census of India, 2001. [1] 1991-2001, [2] Females per 1,000 males.

# CHAPTER II

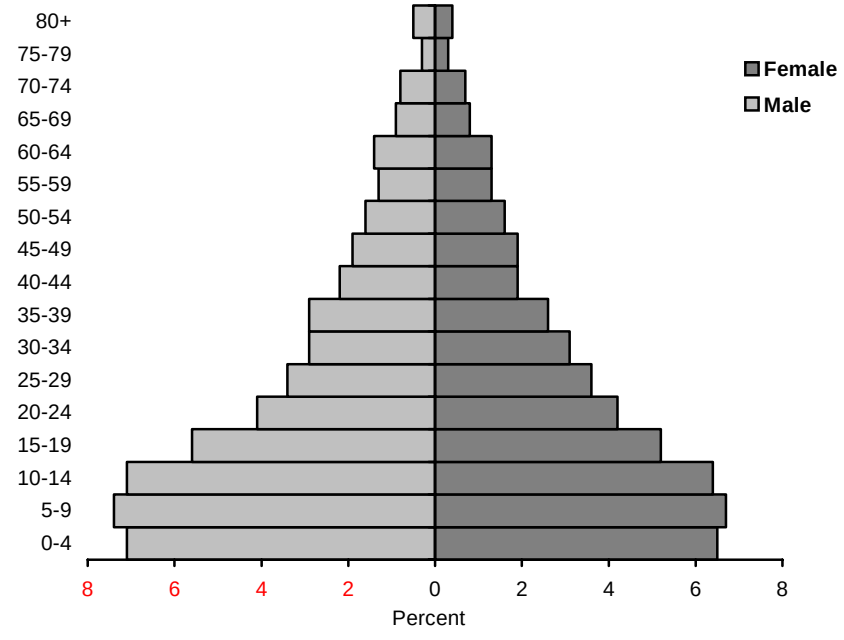
## BACKGROUND CHARACTERISTICS OF HOUSEHOLD

This chapter provides a socio-economic and demographic profile of households interviewed in the District Level Household Survey-Reproductive and Child Health. Facilities and services such as Health, Education and Communication available in the representative sampled village are also presented here. The *de facto* producer of enumeration is adopted in order to include every individual staying in the sampled Primary Sampling Units (PSU), either a village or an urban area, the night before the survey. The objective of adopting the *de facto* method is to avoid duplication of persons who are in transit.

### 2.1 Age –Sex Structure

The age-sex distribution of sampled household population classified by residence is presented in Table 2.1. The percent distribution is based on sampled *de facto* population of 4,34,478 persons of whom 69 percent lived in the rural areas of Uttar Pradesh. The state of Uttar Pradesh depicts a young and growing population with 41 percent below the age of 15 years (Figure 2.1). There are more children below 15 years recorded in rural areas (43 percent) compared to those in urban areas (25 percent).

**Figure 2.1**
**Age-sex pyramid**




Uttar Pradesh, DLHS-RCH, 2002-04

The overall sex ratio of 105 males per 100 females is recorded for the *de facto* population. The sex ratio is more skewed, 107 in favour of males in urban areas compared to 104 in rural areas.

**Table 2.1 HOUSING POPULATION BY AGE AND SEX**

Percent distribution of the household population by age and by residence and sex, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| | Total | | | Rural | | | Urban | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Age | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female |
| < 1 | 2.8 | 2.8 | 2.8 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 2.2 | 2.1 | 2.3 |
| 1-4 | 10.8 | 11.0 | 10.5 | 11.6 | 11.9 | 11.2 | 9.0 | 9.1 | 9.0 |
| 5-9 | 14.2 | 14.5 | 13.9 | 15.0 | 15.4 | 14.6 | 12.2 | 12.3 | 12.2 |
| 10-14 | 13.5 | 13.8 | 13.2 | 13.6 | 14.2 | 13.1 | 13.3 | 13.1 | 13.4 |
| 15-19 | 10.8 | 10.9 | 10.8 | 10.3 | 10.3 | 10.3 | 12.1 | 12.3 | 11.8 |
| 20-24 | 8.3 | 7.9 | 8.6 | 7.7 | 7.1 | 8.2 | 9.6 | 9.8 | 9.4 |
| 25-29 | 7.0 | 6.6 | 7.4 | 6.7 | 6.2 | 7.2 | 7.6 | 7.4 | 7.9 |
| 30-34 | 6.0 | 5.6 | 6.4 | 5.8 | 5.3 | 6.3 | 6.5 | 6.3 | 6.7 |
| 35-39 | 5.5 | 5.6 | 5.4 | 5.2 | 5.4 | 5.1 | 6.1 | 6.0 | 6.1 |
| 40-44 | 4.1 | 4.2 | 4.0 | 3.9 | 4.0 | 3.8 | 4.6 | 4.9 | 4.3 |
| 45-49 | 3.8 | 3.6 | 4.0 | 3.6 | 3.4 | 3.8 | 4.2 | 4.0 | 4.4 |
| 50-54 | 3.2 | 3.1 | 3.3 | 3.1 | 3.0 | 3.2 | 3.4 | 3.3 | 3.4 |
| 55-59 | 2.6 | 2.5 | 2.7 | 2.6 | 2.5 | 2.7 | 2.5 | 2.6 | 2.5 |
| 60-64 | 2.7 | 2.8 | 2.7 | 2.8 | 2.9 | 2.8 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 2.5 |
| 65-69 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.7 | 1.9 | 1.9 | 1.8 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 1.6 |
| 70-74 | 1.5 | 1.6 | 1.4 | 1.6 | 1.7 | 1.4 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.3 |
| 75-79 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.6 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| 80+ | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.8 | 0.9 | 1.0 | 0.9 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.6 |
| Total percent | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of persons | 4,34,478 | 2,23,285 | 2,11,192 | 3,00,632 | 1,53,964 | 14,46,667 | 1,33,847 | 69,321 | 64,525 |
| Sex ratio[1] | 105 | NA | NA | 104 | NA | NA | 107 | NA | NA |

Note:Table is based on the *de facto* population, i.e. persons who stayed in the household the night before the interview (including both usual resident and visitors)
NA: Not applicable
[1] Male per 100 females

## 2.2 Household Characteristics

The percent distribution of 72,050 households surveyed in the state of Uttar Pradesh by selected characteristics of the household head and the number of usual household members are shown in Table 2.2. This is based on *de jure*, the usual resident population. Ninety percent of household heads are male invariant of place of residence while only 10 percent are female-headed households. Nearly 67 percent of household heads are in the 30-59 years age group. The median age of household heads is 45 years for the state as a whole and it is same in urban and rural areas. About 11 percent of household heads are younger than 30 years and 22 percent are at least 60 years old. Majority of the household heads are Hindu (82 percent), 17 percent are Muslim, and 1 percent belongs to other religions. Hindus constitute a higher proportion of population in rural areas (87 percent) than in urban areas (71 percent). Only 27 percent of the urban households are Muslim, but only 13 percent of rural households are Muslim.

**Table 2.2 HOUSEHOLD CHARACTERISTICS**

Percent distribution of the household head by selected characteristics of the household head and household size, according to residence, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Characteristic | Total | Residence | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rural | Urban |
| **Sex of the household head** | | | |
| Male | 89.7 | 89.2 | 90.9 |
| Female | 10.3 | 10.8 | 9.1 |
| **Age of the household head** | | | |
| < 30 | 11.4 | 12.5 | 9.1 |
| 30-44 | 37.8 | 37.1 | 39.5 |
| 45-59 | 29.2 | 27.9 | 31.9 |
| 60+ | 21.6 | 22.6 | 19.5 |
| Median age of the household head | 45.0 | 45.3 | 45.1 |
| **Religion of the household head** | | | |
| Hindu | 82.0 | 87.1 | 71.0 |
| Muslim | 17.3 | 12.7 | 27.3 |
| Christian | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.4 |
| Sikh | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.9 |
| Buddhist | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Jain | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.3 |
| Zoroastrian | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Other | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| **Caste/tribe of the household head** | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 23.4 | 27.0 | 15.4 |
| Scheduled tribe | 0.9 | 1.0 | 0.7 |
| Other backward class | 47.4 | 49.8 | 42.3 |
| Other # | 27.0 | 21.0 | 40.1 |
| Don't know | 1.2 | 1.1 | 1.5 |
| **Number of usual members** | | | |
| 1 | 2.4 | 2.6 | 2.2 |
| 2 | 6.3 | 6.7 | 5.4 |
| 3 | 8.2 | 8.2 | 8.4 |
| 4 | 13.0 | 12.0 | 15.3 |
| 5 | 16.1 | 15.3 | 17.7 |
| 6 | 16.0 | 15.9 | 16.3 |
| 7 | 12.9 | 13.4 | 11.7 |
| 8 | 8.6 | 8.7 | 8.4 |
| 9+ | 16.4 | 17.2 | 14.8 |
| Mean household size | 5.7 | 5.8 | 5.7 |
| Total percent | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of households | 72,050 | 49,308 | 22,742 |

Note: Table is based on the de jure population
Total includes 153 household heads who are not a usual member of the households.
# Higher caste (Not belonging to a scheduled caste, a scheduled tribe and an other backward class)

Twenty-three percent of the households in Uttar Pradesh belong to schedule caste, 1 percent each to schedule tribe and other backward classes while the remaining 76 percent of the households are headed by other castes not under schedule caste, schedule tribe and other backward classes. About twenty eight percent of the household heads belong to schedule caste or tribe in rural areas and it is only 16 percent in urban areas. The overall state average household size is 5.7 persons. The rural-urban differential in average household size is 5.8 in rural areas and 5.7 in urban areas.

## 2.3 Educational Level of the Household Population

The educational background of Uttar Pradesh presented in this section is based on *de facto* household population. Level of literacy and years of schooling, according to age, sex and residence are shown in Table 2.3.

**Table 2.3 EDUCATIONAL LEVEL OF THE HOUSEHOLD POPULATION**

Percent distribution of household population age 7 and above by literacy level and years of schooling, according to age, residence and sex, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

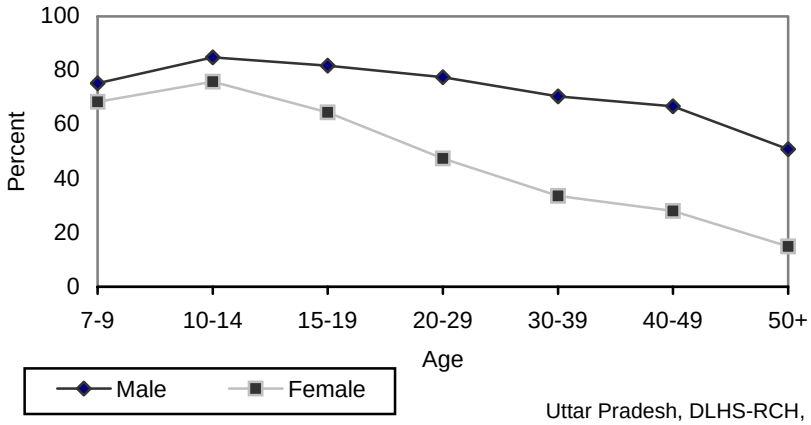
| | Year of schooling | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Age | Illiterate | Literate but no schooling | 1-5 | 6-8 | 9-10 | 11 or more | Missing | Total Percent | Number of persons |
| | | | | | **Total** | | | | |
| | | | | | Male | | | | |
| 7-9 | 24.4 | 9.7 | 64.8 | 0.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 100.0 | 18,698 |
| 10-14 | 14.9 | 1.3 | 52.7 | 26.8 | 4.2 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 100.0 | 30,914 |
| 15-19 | 18.2 | 0.2 | 13.6 | 24.9 | 30.6 | 12.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 24,354 |
| 20-29 | 22.5 | 0.4 | 10.8 | 16.5 | 23.4 | 26.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 32,477 |
| 30-39 | 29.6 | 0.6 | 12.1 | 14.6 | 19.2 | 24.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 25,037 |
| 40-49 | 33.3 | 0.5 | 12.6 | 13.4 | 16.9 | 23.3 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 17,566 |
| 50+ | 49.1 | 1.2 | 15.4 | 10.1 | 11.4 | 12.8 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 29,888 |
| Total | 27.3 | 1.7 | 25.2 | 16.1 | 15.4 | 14.3 | 0.1 | 100.0 | 178,934 |
| | | | | | Female | | | | |
| 7-9 | 31.1 | 8.4 | 59.5 | 0.5 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 100.0 | 16,942 |
| 10-14 | 23.8 | 1.1 | 47.6 | 23.3 | 3.8 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 100.0 | 27,819 |
| 15-19 | 35.4 | 0.4 | 14.2 | 19.9 | 16.2 | 14.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 22,715 |
| 20-29 | 52.5 | 0.5 | 9.9 | 11.4 | 8.4 | 17.2 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 33,841 |
| 30-39 | 66.4 | 0.4 | 9.6 | 8.3 | 5.5 | 9.7 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 25,000 |
| 40-49 | 72.0 | 0.3 | 9.2 | 6.2 | 4.5 | 7.8 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 16,747 |
| 50+ | 85.1 | 0.5 | 6.7 | 3.2 | 2.1 | 2.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 27,641 |
| Total | 52.6 | 1.3 | 20.9 | 11.1 | 6.0 | 7.9 | 0.1 | 100.0 | 170,705 |
| | | | | | Total | | | | |
| 7-9 | 27.6 | 9.1 | 62.3 | 0.6 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 100.0 | 35,640 |
| 10-14 | 19.1 | 1.2 | 50.3 | 25.1 | 4.0 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 100.0 | 58,732 |
| 15-19 | 26.5 | 0.3 | 13.9 | 22.5 | 23.7 | 13.1 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 47,069 |
| 20-29 | 37.8 | 0.4 | 10.4 | 13.9 | 15.8 | 21.7 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 66,319 |
| 30-39 | 48.0 | 0.5 | 10.9 | 11.4 | 12.3 | 16.8 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 50,038 |
| 40-49 | 52.2 | 0.4 | 10.9 | 9.9 | 10.9 | 15.7 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 34,314 |
| 50+ | 66.4 | 0.9 | 11.2 | 6.8 | 6.9 | 7.8 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 57,529 |
| Total | 39.7 | 1.5 | 23.1 | 13.7 | 10.8 | 11.1 | 0.1 | 100.0 | 349,640 |

Note: The table is based on de facto population

Contd.

Table 2.3 indicates that, 40 percent of the population aged seven and above are non-literate. The proportion of non-literates is 53 percent for females compared to 27 percent for males. The proportion of non-literate is much higher among the older cohorts compared to the younger ones. For both males and females, going by expected trend, the level of literacy is higher in the younger population than in the older age groups with the exception of the youngest age group of 7-9 years (Figure 2.2).

**Figure 2.2**
**Percentage Literate by Age and Sex**




Uttar Pradesh, DLHS-RCH,

**Table 2.3 EDUCATIONAL LEVEL OF THE HOUSEHOLD POPULATION** (contd.)
Percent distribution of household population age 7 and above by literacy level and years of schooling, according to age , residence and sex, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Age | Non-literate | Literate but no schooling | Years of schooling: 1-5 | 6-8 | 9-10 | 11 or more | Missing | Total Percent | Number of persons |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | **RURAL** | | | | |
| | | | | | Male | | | | |
| 7-9 | 25.3 | 10.0 | 63.8 | 0.6 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 100.0 | 13,690 |
| 10-14 | 13.9 | 1.4 | 55.1 | 25.9 | 3.5 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 100.0 | 21,834 |
| 15-19 | 17.7 | 0.2 | 15.0 | 26.7 | 30.7 | 9.6 | 0.1 | 100.0 | 15,803 |
| 20-29 | 25.2 | 0.4 | 11.3 | 17.5 | 24.4 | 21.2 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 20,539 |
| 30-39 | 33.8 | 0.6 | 12.9 | 14.8 | 19.6 | 18.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 16,474 |
| 40-49 | 39.0 | 0.6 | 13.5 | 13.9 | 16.8 | 16.2 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 11,398 |
| 50+ | 56.4 | 1.1 | 16.2 | 10.0 | 9.5 | 6.9 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 21,197 |
| Total | 30.1 | 1.8 | 26.9 | 16.3 | 14.7 | 10.1 | 0.1 | 100.0 | 1,20,935 |
| | | | | | Female | | | | |
| 7-9 | 33.5 | 8.5 | 57.2 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 100.0 | 12,316 |
| 10-14 | 26.2 | 1.4 | 50.3 | 19.8 | 2.2 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 100.0 | 19,146 |
| 15-19 | 41.8 | 0.4 | 15.6 | 20.6 | 13.5 | 8.1 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 15,069 |
| 20-29 | 63.3 | 0.4 | 10.6 | 11.1 | 6.4 | 8.2 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 22,704 |
| 30-39 | 77.1 | 0.4 | 9.6 | 6.5 | 3.4 | 3.1 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 16,696 |
| 40-49 | 83.1 | 0.3 | 8.8 | 4.5 | 1.8 | 1.5 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 11,105 |
| 50+ | 92.3 | 0.4 | 5.1 | 1.5 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 19,644 |
| Total | 60.0 | 1.4 | 21.4 | 9.7 | 4.1 | 3.3 | 0.1 | 100.0 | 1,16,681 |
| | | | | | Total | | | | |
| 7-9 | 29.2 | 9.3 | 60.7 | 0.5 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 100.0 | 26,006 |
| 10-14 | 19.7 | 1.4 | 52.8 | 23.0 | 2.9 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 100.0 | 40,980 |
| 15-19 | 29.4 | 0.3 | 15.3 | 23.7 | 22.3 | 8.9 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 30,872 |
| 20-29 | 45.2 | 0.4 | 10.9 | 14.1 | 15.0 | 14.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 43,244 |
| 30-39 | 55.6 | 0.5 | 11.2 | 10.6 | 11.4 | 10.7 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 33,171 |
| 40-49 | 60.8 | 0.4 | 11.2 | 9.3 | 9.4 | 8.9 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 22,503 |
| 50+ | 73.7 | 0.8 | 10.9 | 5.9 | 5.1 | 3.7 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 40,841 |
| Total | 44.8 | 1.6 | 24.2 | 13.1 | 9.5 | 6.7 | 0.1 | 100.0 | 2,37,617 |

Contd.

Around 65 percent of males and 60 percent of females in this age group had 1-5 years of schooling. Nearly 25 percent of males have had education for 1-5 years. Females are far behind compared to their male counterparts in this category with a corresponding share of 21 percent. Lesser proportion of females are found in higher education of 9-10 years (6 percent) and 11 or more years (8 percent) compared to the males having corresponding figures of 15 percent and 14 percent respectively. Just about two percent of the total population, two percent of males and one percent of females are found to be literate without any formal schooling.

**Table 2.3 EDUCATIONAL LEVEL OF THE HOUSEHOLD POPULATION** (Contd.)
Percent distribution of household population age 7 and above by literacy level and years of schooling, according to age , residence and sex, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Age | Non-literate | Literate but no schooling | Years of schooling | | | | Missing | Total Percent | Number of persons |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 1-5 | 6-8 | 9-10 | 11 or more | | | |
| | | | | | **URBAN** | | | | |
| | | | | | Male | | | | |
| 7-9 | 22.1 | 9.1 | 67.5 | 0.9 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 100.0 | 5,008 |
| 10-14 | 17.1 | 0.9 | 46.8 | 28.9 | 6.0 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 100.0 | 9,080 |
| 15-19 | 19.2 | 0.1 | 11.2 | 21.7 | 30.4 | 17.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 8,551 |
| 20-29 | 17.9 | 0.3 | 10.1 | 14.6 | 21.8 | 35.3 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 11,938 |
| 30-39 | 21.4 | 0.7 | 10.7 | 14.1 | 18.3 | 34.7 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 8,563 |
| 40-49 | 22.8 | 0.5 | 10.9 | 12.4 | 17.0 | 36.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 6,169 |
| 50+ | 31.4 | 1.3 | 13.4 | 10.5 | 16.0 | 27.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 8,691 |
| Total | 21.4 | 1.4 | 21.6 | 15.8 | 16.8 | 22.9 | 0.1 | 100.0 | 57,999 |
| | | | | | Female | | | | |
| 7-9 | 24.9 | 8.1 | 65.5 | 1.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.5 | 100.0 | 4,626 |
| 10-14 | 18.3 | 0.5 | 41.8 | 31.1 | 7.5 | 0.0 | 0.7 | 100.0 | 8,672 |
| 15-19 | 22.7 | 0.3 | 11.3 | 18.7 | 21.6 | 25.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 7,646 |
| 20-29 | 30.4 | 0.7 | 8.5 | 12.1 | 12.6 | 35.7 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 11,137 |
| 30-39 | 45.0 | 0.5 | 9.6 | 11.9 | 9.9 | 23.2 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 8,304 |
| 40-49 | 50.0 | 0.4 | 10.0 | 9.6 | 9.9 | 20.3 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 5,643 |
| 50+ | 67.5 | 0.9 | 10.6 | 7.2 | 6.2 | 7.7 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 7,997 |
| Total | 36.7 | 1.2 | 19.8 | 14.1 | 10.3 | 17.8 | 0.2 | 100.0 | 54,025 |
| | | | | | Total | | | | |
| 7-9 | 23.5 | 8.6 | 66.5 | 1.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 100.0 | 9,634 |
| 10-14 | 17.7 | 0.7 | 44.4 | 30.0 | 6.7 | 0.0 | 0.5 | 100.0 | 17,752 |
| 15-19 | 20.8 | 0.2 | 11.2 | 20.3 | 26.2 | 21.2 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 16,197 |
| 20-29 | 23.9 | 0.5 | 9.3 | 13.4 | 17.3 | 35.5 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 23,076 |
| 30-39 | 33.0 | 0.6 | 10.2 | 13.0 | 14.2 | 29.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 16,867 |
| 40-49 | 35.8 | 0.4 | 10.5 | 11.0 | 13.6 | 28.7 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 11,811 |
| 50+ | 48.7 | 1.1 | 12.0 | 8.9 | 11.3 | 17.9 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 16,687 |
| Total | 28.8 | 1.3 | 20.7 | 15.0 | 13.7 | 20.4 | 0.1 | 100.0 | 1,12,024 |

An examination of the educational attainment by place of residence revealed that the urban-rural differential was quite pronounced. In urban areas, only 29 percent of the total population is non-literate in comparison to 45 percent of the rural population. The number of non-literate females live in rural areas of Uttar Pradesh accruing a share as high as 60 percent, while non-literate rural males is 30 percent. Prevalence of illiterate is much less in urban areas with figures of 37 percent and 21 percent non-literate females and males respectively. A contrasting feature of rural-urban difference in educational level is that in rural areas most people had 1-5 years of schooling (24 percent), and those who had 10 or more years of schooling was just 7 percent, whereas in urban areas a significant proportion of people (20 percent) had this level of education.

## 2.4 Marital Status of the Household Population

The DLHS, collected information on the marital status of all household members aged 10 years and above. Table 2.4 shows the percent distribution of household population by marital status of *de facto* household population by age and sex. Seventy-eight percent of females in the age group 20-24 years, followed by 95 percent in the age group 25-29 years, and 94 percent in the age group 30-44 years, are currently married. The proportion

**Table 2.4 MARITAL STATUS OF THE HOUSEHOLD POPULATION**

Percent distribution of the household population aged 10 years and above by marital status, according to age and sex , Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Age | Marital status: Never married | Currently married | Married, gaunna not performed | Widowed/ divorced/ Separated | Total Percent | Number of persons |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Male | | | |
| 10-14 | 98.5 | 0.8 | 0.7 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 30,914 |
| 15-19 | 92.0 | 4.8 | 3.0 | 0.2 | 100.0 | 24,354 |
| 20-24 | 58.2 | 38.3 | 2.6 | 0.9 | 100.0 | 17,728 |
| 25-29 | 21.2 | 76.2 | 0.7 | 1.9 | 100.0 | 14,749 |
| 30-44 | 4.2 | 92.5 | 0.1 | 3.2 | 100.0 | 34,521 |
| 45-59 | 1.8 | 91.0 | 0.0 | 7.1 | 100.0 | 20,662 |
| 60+ | 2.1 | 75.4 | 0.1 | 22.5 | 100.0 | 17,308 |
| Total | 42.8 | 51.9 | 1.0 | 4.3 | 100.0 | 1,60,236 |
| | | | Female | | | |
| 10-14 | 97.1 | 1.0 | 1.9 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 27,819 |
| 15-19 | 68.7 | 25.5 | 5.3 | 0.5 | 100.0 | 22,715 |
| 20-24 | 19.3 | 78.4 | 1.0 | 1.3 | 100.0 | 18,148 |
| 25-29 | 3.2 | 94.8 | 0.1 | 1.9 | 100.0 | 15,693 |
| 30-44 | 0.5 | 94.0 | 0.0 | 5.4 | 100.0 | 33,374 |
| 45-59 | 0.3 | 83.7 | 0.1 | 15.9 | 100.0 | 20,934 |
| 60+ | 0.4 | 48.8 | 0.2 | 50.7 | 100.0 | 15,081 |
| Total | 30.5 | 59.5 | 1.3 | 8.7 | 100.0 | 1,53,763 |
| | | | Total | | | |
| 10-14 | 97.8 | 0.9 | 1.2 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 58,732 |
| 15-19 | 80.8 | 14.8 | 4.1 | 0.3 | 100.0 | 47,069 |
| 20-24 | 38.5 | 58.6 | 1.8 | 1.1 | 100.0 | 35,877 |
| 25-29 | 11.9 | 85.8 | 0.4 | 1.9 | 100.0 | 30,442 |
| 30-44 | 2.4 | 93.2 | 0.1 | 4.3 | 100.0 | 67,895 |
| 45-59 | 1.0 | 87.3 | 0.1 | 11.5 | 100.0 | 41,596 |
| 60+ | 1.3 | 63.0 | 0.1 | 35.6 | 100.0 | 32,389 |
| Total | 36.8 | 55.6 | 1.1 | 6.5 | 100.0 | 3,14,000 |

Note: Table is based on de facto population

of never married is higher for males (43 percent) than for females (31 percent). The proportion of never married among males declines with increasing age and reaches the lowest by the time they are in the age group 45-59 years. A similar pattern has been observed in the case of females, with the lowest never married proportion for the age group 30-34 years. The proportion of divorced, separated or widowed is negligible and limited to the older ages. Thirthy-six percent of women aged 60 years or above are widowed /divorced /separated. Among the *de facto* population aged 10 years and above, 52 percent of males and 60 percent of females are currently married.

## 2.5 Marriage

Marriage in the household is an important event that reflects the socio-cultural practices of the communities surveyed in DLHS. This section outlines the marriage ceremonies during the three years period prior to the survey. Mean age at marriage by sex and percentage of total marriages which are below legal age at marriage, 21 years for boys and 18 years for girls by residence at the state and at district levels are shown in Table 2.5.

**Table 2.5 MARRIAGE**

Mean age at marriage and percentage of marriages below legal at marriage by sex and by districts, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Place of residence/ District | Mean age at marriage | | Percentage of marriage below legal age at marriage | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Boy | Girl | Boy (<21) | Girl (<18) |
| **State Total** | 21.5 | 18.1 | 45.0 | 41.4 |
| **State Rural** | 20.6 | 17.3 | 54.3 | 50.7 |
| **State Urban** | 23.7 | 20.2 | 21.9 | 17.8 |
| **District** | | | | |
| Agra | 21.2 | 18.5 | 48.2 | 27.6 |
| Aligarh | 21.8 | 18.7 | 39.2 | 31.6 |
| Allahabad | 22.1 | 18.2 | 40.6 | 33.9 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 21.8 | 19.0 | 41.8 | 33.4 |
| Auraiya | 22.3 | 18.3 | 35.8 | 28.4 |
| Azamgarh | 21.3 | 17.9 | 47.8 | 38.5 |
| Baghpat | 21.9 | 19.1 | 30.6 | 23.5 |
| Bahraich | 21.5 | 16.7 | 49.3 | 56.2 |
| Ballia | 21.2 | 18.0 | 46.8 | 41.1 |
| Balrampur | 19.4 | 16.0 | 65.1 | 66.9 |
| Banda | 22.8 | 18.1 | 34.1 | 34.0 |
| Barabanki | 20.5 | 17.1 | 52.9 | 51.9 |
| Bareilly | 21.3 | 18.5 | 58.9 | 37.6 |
| Basti | 20.5 | 17.5 | 52.2 | 47.3 |
| Bijnor | 22.7 | 20.3 | 25.1 | 10.6 |
| Budaun | 21.4 | 17.5 | 51.2 | 56.2 |
| Bulandshahar | 22.7 | 19.2 | 24.5 | 24.8 |
| Chandauli | 21.0 | 17.5 | 50.4 | 50.0 |
| Chitrakoot | 20.0 | 16.7 | 64.2 | 62.2 |
| Deoria | 21.2 | 17.9 | 50.1 | 51.0 |
| Etah | 22.0 | 18.3 | 45.0 | 55.1 |
| Etawah | 22.7 | 18.4 | 30.4 | 31.8 |
| Faizabad | 20.8 | 17.6 | 49.5 | 48.7 |
| Farrukhabad | 22.0 | 18.3 | 44.9 | 38.1 |
| Fatehpur | 22.6 | 18.4 | 29.3 | 38.5 |
| Firozabad | 21.6 | 18.4 | 41.1 | 29.3 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 23.2 | 18.5 | 24.5 | 34.8 |
| Ghaziabad | 22.2 | 19.6 | 29.6 | 9.2 |
| Ghazipur | 20.6 | 17.9 | 54.5 | 42.5 |
| Gonda | 19.8 | 16.5 | 65.7 | 65.8 |
| Gorakhpur | 20.7 | 16.8 | 54.9 | 65.4 |
| Hamirpur | 22.4 | 18.6 | 37.6 | 37.6 |
| Hardoi | 21.7 | 17.1 | 45.1 | 56.2 |
| Hathras | 22.5 | 18.1 | 32.0 | 38.0 |
| Jalaun | 21.2 | 17.8 | 46.0 | 42.8 |
| Jaunpur | 21.4 | 17.2 | 48.5 | 53.0 |
| Jhansi | 21.2 | 18.0 | 52.3 | 53.3 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 21.7 | 19.1 | 36.4 | 24.6 |
| Kannauj | 22.9 | 18.5 | 35.8 | 34.3 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 22.2 | 18.7 | 35.1 | 30.8 |

Note: Table based on *de jure* population.

Reference period: - January 1st, 1999 to survey date for phase-1, and January 1st, 2001 to survey date for phase-2.

Contd.

Mean age at marriage for boys and girls in urban areas of Uttar Pradesh is 24 years and 20 years respectively. The corresponding figures in rural areas are 21 years and 17 years. On the whole, as far as Uttar Pradesh is concerned, both boys and girls seem to oblige the legal age marriage, the average age at marriage being 22 years for boys and 18 years for girls. However, one in two boys and nearly two-fifth of the girls got married below the corresponding specified legal age marriage. The proportion is much higher in the rural areas compared to the urban areas of the state.

When it comes to district level variation in mean age at marriage, it is highest in Kanpur Nagar and Lucknow, 24 years for boys and in Bijnor, Ghaziabad, Kanpur Nagar, Lucknow & Meerut, 20 years for girls. The lowest mean age at marriage for boys is 19 years recorded for the district of Balrampur, Maharajganj and Siddharthnager and for the girls, the lowest is 16 years in Maharajganj.

**Table 2.5 MARRIAGE (**Contd.)
Mean age at marriage and percentage of marriages below legal at marriage by sex and by districts, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Place of residence/ District | Mean age at marriage | | Percentage of marriage below legal age at marriage | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Boy | Girl | Boy (<21) | Girl (<18) |
| Kanpur Nagar | 24.0 | 20.1 | 21.2 | 22.9 |
| Kaushambi | 21.4 | 18.2 | 46.1 | 35.6 |
| Kheri | 20.6 | 17.9 | 58.1 | 48.1 |
| Kushinagar | 21.2 | 17.7 | 48.0 | 49.1 |
| Lalitpur | 19.7 | 16.4 | 69.7 | 64.0 |
| Lucknow | 24.3 | 20.2 | 26.8 | 22.7 |
| Maharajganj | 19.2 | 15.4 | 66.7 | 73.6 |
| Mahoba | 20.9 | 17.8 | 56.5 | 46.7 |
| Mainpuri | 22.5 | 18.2 | 33.8 | 39.8 |
| Mathura | 21.4 | 18.4 | 41.6 | 31.1 |
| Mau | 21.7 | 18.5 | 37.7 | 34.4 |
| Meerut | 23.4 | 20.2 | 22.7 | 9.5 |
| Mirzapur | 20.5 | 16.5 | 54.5 | 65.7 |
| Moradabad | 21.9 | 18.8 | 39.3 | 28.8 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 22.1 | 19.4 | 37.5 | 21.8 |
| Pilibhit | 20.6 | 17.3 | 54.8 | 52.4 |
| Pratapgarh | 21.0 | 18.0 | 47.5 | 36.6 |
| Rae Bareli | 22.3 | 18.6 | 32.7 | 33.0 |
| Rampur | 23.0 | 19.2 | 33.8 | 21.1 |
| Saharanpur | 23.0 | 19.7 | 24.6 | 13.9 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 20.5 | 17.1 | 54.0 | 52.8 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 19.7 | 17.2 | 71.3 | 57.3 |
| Shahjahanpur | 20.8 | 17.7 | 51.4 | 60.8 |
| Shrawasti | 18.9 | 16.1 | 74.9 | 66.4 |
| Siddharthnagar | 19.2 | 16.6 | 61.5 | 53.8 |
| Sitapur | 20.8 | 17.3 | 53.5 | 52.3 |
| Sonbhadra | 20.3 | 16.5 | 59.8 | 56.1 |
| Sultanpur | 20.1 | 17.8 | 59.0 | 42.6 |
| Unnao | 22.7 | 18.2 | 38.0 | 36.0 |
| Varanasi | 21.1 | 17.7 | 47.8 | 43.6 |

Note: Table based on de jure population.
Reference period: - January 1st, 1999 to survey date for phase-1, and January 1st, 2001 to survey date for phase-2.

It is also found that, the percentage of girls who were married below the legal age at marriage was the highest in Maharajganj (74 percent) and the lowest in Ghaziabad (9 percent). In 24 out of 70 districts, more than 50 percent girls got married below the legal age at marriage (see Map-1). In the case of boys, marriages below the legal age at marriage are the highest in Shrawasti district (75 percent) and lowest in Kanpur Nagar (21 percent).

## 2.6 Morbidity Rates

The DLHS-RCH has collected information on the morbidity status relating to blindness, tuberculosis and malaria of the *de jure* members of the household. Table 2.6 provides prevalence rates.

**Table 2.6 MORBIDITY RATES**
Prevalence of blindness, tuberculosis, and malaria, according to place of residence, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04.

| Morbidity | Total | Residence | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rural | Urban |
| Prevalence rate of blindness | | | |
| Male | | | |
| Partial | 5,403 | 5,371 | 5,476 |
| Complete | 350 | 359 | 329 |
| Night blindness | 218 | 265 | 113 |
| Female | 7,168 | 7,168 | 7,585 |
| Partial | 419 | 419 | 349 |
| Complete | 297 | 297 | 123 |
| Night blindness | | | |
| Persons | | | |
| Partial | 6,321 | 6,241 | 6,489 |
| Complete | 373 | 388 | 339 |
| Night blindness | 230 | 281 | 118 |
| Prevalence rate of tuberculosis | | | |
| Male | 534 | 560 | 477 |
| Female | 469 | 496 | 409 |
| Person | 503 | 529 | 444 |
| Prevalence rate of malaria[1] | | | |
| Male | 921 | 1,094 | 538 |
| Female | 1,104 | 1,315 | 631 |
| Person | 1,009 | 1,201 | 583 |

Note: All the rates refer to de jure population.
Prevalence rate per 100, 000 population
Reference period: - January 1st, 1999 to survey date for phase-1, and January 1st, 2001 to survey date for phase-2. [1] Last two weeks prior to the survey

### Partial, Complete and Night Blindness

The overall prevalence of partial blindness is 6,321 per 100,000 population in the state and is lower in rural areas (6,241 per 100,000) than in urban areas (6,489 per 100,000). It is more among females. The prevalence of complete blindness is 373 per 100,000 population with a rural-urban differential of 388 against 339 per 100,000. Sex

differential in complete blindness is significantly high in females (419) than males (300). The prevalence of night blindness due to vitamin A deficiency is 230 per 100,000 population, and is much higher in rural areas (281) than in urban areas (118).

### Tuberculosis

The prevalence of tuberculosis is 503 per 100,000 population, with rural areas having a higher prevalence of 529 compared to 444 per 100,000 in urban areas. The prevalence of TB is higher among males (534 per 100,000) than among females (469 per 100,000).

### Malaria

In the DLHS-RCH, household survey respondents were asked to state whether any member of their household suffered from malaria (characterized by recurrent fever with shivering) any time during the two weeks prior the survey. In the state of Uttar Pradesh, 1009 persons per 100,000 population were reported to have suffered from malaria. Rural residents are almost two times more likely to suffer from malaria (1201 per 100,000) than urban residents (583 per 100,000). The reported prevalence of malaria is higher for males than for females.

## 2.7 Morbidity Rates by Districts

Table 2.7 shows the prevalence of blindness, tuberculosis and malaria in the districts of Uttar Pradesh. The prevalence of partial blindness varies considerably among the districts, the lowest being 1422 per 100,000 in Varanasi and the highest, 14319 per 100,000 in Gautam Buddha Nagar.

**Table 2.7 MORBIDITY RATES BY DISTRICTS**

Prevalence of blindness, tuberculosis, and malaria, by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Prevalence[1] of morbidity | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Partial blindness | Complete blindness | Tuberculosis | Malaria[2] |
| Agra | 10,732 | 180 | 513 | 975 |
| Aligarh | 5,992 | 388 | 546 | 972 |
| Allahabad | 2,598 | 526 | 498 | 563 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 2,653 | 80 | 179 | 409 |
| Auraiya | 8,064 | 268 | 463 | 358 |
| Azamgarh | 4,394 | 286 | 259 | 544 |
| Baghpat | 6,602 | 405 | 565 | 380 |
| Bahraich | 5,245 | 338 | 471 | 2,617 |
| Ballia | 10,436 | 351 | 344 | 521 |
| Balrampur | 4,188 | 680 | 311 | 1,223 |
| Banda | 7,554 | 227 | 583 | 1,292 |
| Barabanki | 3,448 | 393 | 518 | 377 |
| Bareilly | 8,559 | 494 | 894 | 2,724 |
| Basti | 3,958 | 260 | 530 | 988 |
| Bijnor | 7,078 | 311 | 375 | 2,282 |
| Budaun | 11,754 | 509 | 656 | 1,380 |
| Bulandshahar | 5,635 | 425 | 625 | 872 |
| Chandauli | 2,526 | 182 | 301 | 523 |
| Chitrakoot | 2,840 | 123 | 401 | 1,516 |
| Deoria | 4,734 | 68 | 311 | 652 |
| Etah | 13,363 | 369 | 270 | 2,217 |
| Etawah | 5,652 | 384 | 259 | 465 |
| Faizabad | 2,377 | 331 | 348 | 846 |
| Farrukhabad | 7,370 | 77 | 516 | 181 |
| Fatehpur | 8,198 | 188 | 558 | 628 |
| Firozabad | 9,063 | 291 | 607 | 553 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 14,319 | 453 | 686 | 2,137 |
| Ghaziabad | 4,768 | 231 | 396 | 465 |
| Ghazipur | 9,149 | 456 | 560 | 394 |
| Gonda | 2,862 | 361 | 454 | 2,412 |
| Gorakhpur | 5,878 | 395 | 395 | 396 |
| Hamirpur | 2,565 | 685 | 520 | 2,147 |
| Hardoi | 9,194 | 355 | 669 | 2,084 |
| Hathras | 6,610 | 299 | 524 | 713 |
| Jalaun | 6,607 | 524 | 610 | 566 |
| Jaunpur | 4,226 | 157 | 633 | 648 |
| Jhansi | 11,028 | 353 | 367 | 1,088 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 6,638 | 233 | 464 | 641 |
| Kannauj | 9,108 | 170 | 613 | 1,196 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 7,844 | 410 | 837 | 487 |

Note: All the rates refer to de jure population.

[1] Prevalence rate per 100, 000 population

Reference period: - January 1st, 1999 to survey date for phase-1, and January 1st, 2001 to survey date for phase-2. [2] Last two weeks prior to the survey

Contd.

The districts with a prevalence rate below 2,000 per 100,000 are Mau and Varanasi. The prevalence rate of complete blindness ranges from 67 per 100,000 in Kaushambi to 943 per 100,000 in Meerut. Inter-district variations are substantial for tuberculosis and malaria.

The prevalence rate of tuberculosis is the highest in Moradabad district (950 per 100,000 population) and it is lowest in Ambedakar Nagar (179 per 100,000). In the case

of malaria, the prevalence rate is highest in Bareilly (2,724 per 100,000) and lowest in Farrukhabad (181 per 100,000).

**Table 2.7 MORBIDITY RATES BY DISTRICTS** (Contd.)
Prevalence of blindness, tuberculosis, and malaria, by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Prevalence[1] of morbidity | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Partial blindness | Complete blindness | Tuberculosis | Malaria[2] |
| Kanpur Nagar | 6,158 | 515 | 370 | 384 |
| Kaushambi | 3,495 | 67 | 362 | 1,489 |
| Kheri | 5,098 | 477 | 609 | 1,002 |
| Kushinagar | 6,710 | 254 | 531 | 828 |
| Lalitpur | 4,710 | 581 | 333 | 1,104 |
| Lucknow | 6,516 | 341 | 407 | 560 |
| Maharajganj | 11,760 | 415 | 596 | 489 |
| Mahoba | 8,340 | 82 | 245 | 1,725 |
| Mainpuri | 5,246 | 309 | 285 | 521 |
| Mathura | 7,060 | 367 | 560 | 1,210 |
| Mau | 1,710 | 267 | 215 | 312 |
| Meerut | 6,097 | 943 | 597 | 539 |
| Mirzapur | 7,425 | 590 | 578 | 455 |
| Moradabad | 6,763 | 633 | 950 | 1,013 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 5,601 | 287 | 747 | 740 |
| Pilibhit | 11,080 | 181 | 579 | 692 |
| Pratapgarh | 4,050 | 326 | 326 | 622 |
| Rae Bareli | 4,606 | 661 | 491 | 811 |
| Rampur | 7,371 | 405 | 554 | 1,978 |
| Saharanpur | 7,853 | 249 | 523 | 1,535 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 2,949 | 199 | 192 | 676 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 3,041 | 383 | 455 | 978 |
| Shahjahanpur | 8,938 | 359 | 575 | 1,788 |
| Shrawasti | 3,705 | 505 | 248 | 2,212 |
| Siddharthnagar | 2,534 | 245 | 274 | 1,122 |
| Sitapur | 4,125 | 500 | 437 | 2,108 |
| Sonbhadra | 4,663 | 149 | 600 | 1,002 |
| Sultanpur | 6,142 | 533 | 570 | 763 |
| Unnao | 2,925 | 154 | 649 | 2,101 |
| Varanasi | 1,422 | 182 | 327 | 883 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 6,321 | 373 | 503 | 1,009 |

Note: All the rates refer to de jure population.
[1] Prevalence rate per 100, 000 population
Reference period: - January 1st, 1999 to survey date for phase-1, and January 1st, 2001 to survey date for phase-2. [2] Last two weeks prior to the survey

Contd.

## 2.8 Housing Characteristics

This section describes the availability of basic amenities in the state. Table 2.8 presents the percent distribution of households by selected housing characteristics. Forty-two percent of the households in Uttar Pradesh have electricity connection and it is much more in urban areas (82 percent) than in rural areas (23 percent).

As regards household source of drinking water, one-fourth (27 percent) of the households get drinking water through taps, while 64 percent drink water from hand pumps/ bore-wells, and 8 percent drink water from wells. About 51 percent of households in urban areas get piped water for drinking, whereas in rural areas, only 16 percent of the households have such provision.

When it comes to sanitation facility, only 24 percent of the households have flush toilets, while 7 percent have pit based toilets or latrines, 2 percent depend on shared toilets and nearly 67 percent of the households have no toilet facility at all. There is a large rural-urban difference; 87 percent of rural households have no toilet facility, compared to just 22 percent of urban households.

DLHS-RCH has also collected data on type of fuel used in the households for cooking. Twenty percent of the households used liquid petroleum gas or electricity for cooking in Uttar Pradesh. About 60 percent of households rely on fire wood, 2 percent on kerosene, and 18 percent use other types of fuel for cooking. The use of liquid petroleum gas/electricity for cooking is reported more in urban areas (55 percent), and that of firewood or other sources for cooking is reported more in rural areas.

There is considerable variation in the quality of housing. On the basis of building material, type of floor, walls and roof, households are categorised into *kachcha*, semi-*pucca* and *pucca*. More than one-fourth of the households are living in *kachcha* houses, 45 percent in semi *pucca* houses and 27 percent in *pucca* houses. Sixty-five percent of urban households live in *pucca* houses compared to 10 percent of rural households.

The possession of consumer durable goods is an indication of a household's socio-economic status. Table 2.8 shows that majority of the households in the state own bicycle (69 percent), an electric fan (42 percent), radio/transistor (30 percent) and television (34 percent).

**Table 2.8 HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS**

Percent distribution of the household by housing characteristics and percentage of households owing selected durable goods, according to residence, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Housing characteristic | Total | Residence | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rural | Urban |
| **Electricity** | | | |
| Yes | 41.5 | 23.1 | 81.5 |
| No | 58.5 | 76.9 | 18.5 |
| **Source of drinking water** | | | |
| Tap inside | 16.7 | 6.0 | 40.0 |
| Tap shared public | 10.0 | 9.5 | 11.0 |
| Hand pump/ bore well | 63.5 | 71.6 | 46.1 |
| Well covered | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.2 |
| Well uncovered | 7.7 | 10.7 | 1.1 |
| River | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Pond | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Spring | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Other | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 |
| **Sanitation facility** | | | |
| Own flush toilet | 23.9 | 6.9 | 60.8 |
| Own pit toilet / latrine | 7.1 | 5.0 | 11.6 |
| Shared toilet of any type | 1.9 | 0.7 | 4.5 |
| Public / community toilet | 0.4 | 0.1 | 1.1 |
| No toilet facility | 66.7 | 87.2 | 22.1 |
| **Main type of fuel used for cooking** | | | |
| Liquid petroleum gas/ electricity | 20.3 | 4.2 | 55.3 |
| Kerosene | 2.2 | 1.0 | 4.8 |
| Wood | 59.5 | 71.8 | 32.8 |
| Other | 18.0 | 23.0 | 7.2 |
| **Type of house** | | | |
| Kachcha | 28.4 | 38.3 | 7.1 |
| Semi - pucca | 44.5 | 52.1 | 28.1 |
| Pucca | 27.1 | 9.6 | 64.8 |
| **Household assets** | | | |
| Fan | 42.2 | 24.3 | 80.9 |
| Radio/transistor | 30.4 | 26.3 | 39.1 |
| Sewing machine | 27.4 | 16.9 | 50.0 |
| Television | 34.4 | 19.9 | 65.8 |
| Telephone | 9.5 | 3.5 | 22.6 |
| Bicycle | 68.8 | 71.8 | 62.4 |
| Motor cycle/ scooter | 13.3 | 8.0 | 24.7 |
| Car / Jeep | 2.0 | 1.0 | 4.1 |
| Tractor | 2.8 | 3.7 | 0.8 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | |
| Low | 54.2 | 71.5 | 16.7 |
| Medium | 25.3 | 22.3 | 31.8 |
| High | 20.5 | 6.2 | 51.6 |
| Number of households | 72,048 | 49,305 | 22,742 |

Other durable goods found in the surveyed households are telephone (10 percent), sewing machine (27 percent), and motorcycle or scooter (13 percent). Car/jeep and tractor each are owned by two percent of households in Uttar Pradesh. Ownership of most of the consumer durable items is more among the urban households than among the rural households. However, a higher proportion of households in rural areas than in urban areas own a bicycle.

Considering household amenities, such as, source of drinking water, type of house, source of lighting, fuel for cooking, toilet facility and ownership of durable goods, a composite measure, standard of living index (SLI) is made for classification of households. The standard of living index is calculated as by adding the following scores;

*Source of drinking water:* 3 for Tap (own), 2 for Tap (shared), 1 for hand pump and well, and 0 for other;

*Type of house:* 4 for *pucca*, 2 for semi-*pucca*, and 0 for *kachcha*;

*Source of lighting:* 2 for electricity, 1 for kerosene, and 0 for other;

*Fuel for cooking:* 2 for LPG gas/electricity, 1 for kerosene and 0 for other;

*Toilet facility:* 4 for own flush toilet, 2 for own pit toilet, 2 for shared toilet and 0 for no toilet;

*Ownership for items:* 4 each for car and tractor, 3 each for television, telephone and motorcycle/scooter, and 2 each for fan, radio/transistor, sewing machine and bicycle.

The total of the scores may vary from the lowest of a 0 to maximum of 40. On the basis of total score, households are divided into three categories as;

a) Low – if total score is less than or equal to 9,
b) Medium – if total score is greater than 9 but less than or equal to 19 and
c) High – if total score is greater than 19.

As per the standard of living index, more than half of the households come under the low standard of living category, 25 percent of households to medium standard of living, and 20 percent of the households to high standard of living.

The proportion of sample households with medium and high standard of living is comparatively higher in urban areas than in rural areas, and the proportion of households with a low standard of living is much higher in rural households (72 percent) than in urban households (17 percent) in the state of Uttar Pradesh.

## 2.9 Housing Characteristics by Districts

All districts in Uttar Pradesh are not uniform in terms of basic amenities and possession of consumer durables. Table 2.9 presents an inter-district comparison of housing characteristics. Two fifth of households have electricity (40 percent). The household with electricity is highest in Kanpur Nagar (76 percent). Eighty percent or more of households used piped water or water from a hand pump for drinking in most districts.

Largely the districts in Uttar Pradesh have inadequate toilet facility, in 7 of the 70 districts more than 50 percent of the households have toilet facilities and it is the least in Hardoi district (12 percent).

In Kanpur Nagar and Lucknow districts the percentage of households using liquid petroleum gas/electricity for cooking is more than 50 percent and in the rest of the districts, it is relatively low ranging between 4.5 to 42.9 percent. The percentage of households living in *pucca* houses is quite low in all the districts of Uttar Pradesh. In 33 of the 70 districts, more than one-fourth of the households live in *pucca* houses. Guatam Buddha Nagar, Kanpur Nagar and Lucknow are the only districts where more than half of the households (54, 59 and 53 percent respectively) live in *pucca* houses. Three-fourth of the households in Shrawasti are having low standard of living index (SLI), which is the highest among all districts whereas lowest is observed in Guatam Buddha Nagar, Gaziabad and Kanpur Nagar (24 percent each). Hardoi is found to be the lowest and Lucknow has high SLI.

**Table 2.9 HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS BY DISTRICT**

Selected housing characteristics by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Districts | Percentage of households: With electricity | With drinking water[1] | With toilet facility | Using Liquid petroleum gas/ electricity | Living in pucca house | Low | Medium | High |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agra | 71.3 | 90.5 | 33.8 | 25.7 | 41.9 | 34.5 | 36.1 | 29.4 |
| Aligarh | 43.8 | 98.4 | 36.8 | 20.1 | 29.6 | 50.7 | 29.1 | 20.2 |
| Allahabad | 45.6 | 70.1 | 28.8 | 23.2 | 25.6 | 57.3 | 21.0 | 21.8 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 43.1 | 99.6 | 30.6 | 13.5 | 19.3 | 55.7 | 26.8 | 17.5 |
| Auraiya | 24.4 | 84.9 | 21.7 | 11.8 | 13.3 | 71.3 | 17.3 | 11.4 |
| Azamgarh | 58.0 | 98.0 | 25.7 | 15.4 | 23.0 | 57.3 | 27.0 | 15.6 |
| Baghpat | 53.5 | 98.3 | 46.7 | 19.1 | 24.4 | 31.6 | 40.5 | 28.0 |
| Bahraich | 29.8 | 95.7 | 29.0 | 13.3 | 15.2 | 68.2 | 18.5 | 13.3 |
| Ballia | 46.4 | 97.7 | 28.3 | 11.9 | 24.4 | 59.6 | 26.9 | 13.5 |
| Balrampur | 34.9 | 95.0 | 25.9 | 12.2 | 25.2 | 65.2 | 21.4 | 13.4 |
| Banda | 29.0 | 87.4 | 33.7 | 12.9 | 18.7 | 66.4 | 18.2 | 15.4 |
| Barabanki | 34.6 | 85.8 | 27.6 | 18.8 | 20.0 | 61.5 | 22.3 | 16.3 |
| Bareilly | 32.5 | 99.2 | 40.4 | 21.3 | 23.4 | 58.1 | 21.6 | 20.2 |
| Basti | 38.6 | 99.5 | 23.7 | 24.7 | 25.0 | 60.2 | 20.3 | 19.5 |
| Bijnor | 48.9 | 99.5 | 43.5 | 18.5 | 30.6 | 40.2 | 35.8 | 24.1 |
| Budaun | 22.4 | 95.6 | 32.6 | 13.7 | 20.5 | 65.5 | 20.6 | 13.9 |
| Bulandshahar | 41.3 | 96.9 | 41.3 | 21.6 | 30.9 | 44.2 | 33.9 | 21.9 |
| Chandauli | 50.1 | 79.0 | 34.7 | 26.2 | 31.0 | 46.8 | 25.8 | 27.4 |
| Chitrakoot | 30.0 | 71.8 | 22.1 | 14.1 | 18.6 | 71.0 | 13.2 | 15.8 |
| Deoria | 30.5 | 99.8 | 25.3 | 15.7 | 26.7 | 60.5 | 23.6 | 15.9 |
| Etah | 28.6 | 88.8 | 25.0 | 19.3 | 28.9 | 58.3 | 24.2 | 17.5 |
| Etawah | 42.4 | 83.7 | 32.5 | 20.3 | 28.0 | 54.2 | 26.1 | 19.7 |
| Faizabad | 22.0 | 95.8 | 23.9 | 17.8 | 19.4 | 60.1 | 23.6 | 16.2 |
| Farrukhabad | 33.1 | 98.3 | 24.6 | 16.1 | 16.1 | 62.6 | 23.3 | 14.1 |
| Fatehpur | 27.8 | 76.1 | 31.0 | 18.2 | 24.8 | 62.0 | 18.0 | 20.0 |
| Firozabad | 53.8 | 97.2 | 27.3 | 16.1 | 32.2 | 50.1 | 32.6 | 17.3 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 71.3 | 98.9 | 51.4 | 42.9 | 53.5 | 24.0 | 32.2 | 43.8 |
| Ghaziabad | 64.8 | 98.8 | 60.6 | 39.1 | 45.8 | 23.8 | 40.2 | 36.0 |
| Ghazipur | 40.6 | 90.5 | 24.9 | 13.8 | 25.7 | 59.9 | 23.2 | 16.9 |
| Gonda | 30.2 | 98.4 | 23.0 | 18.4 | 21.7 | 63.8 | 21.3 | 14.9 |
| Gorakhpur | 48.8 | 99.6 | 28.3 | 21.3 | 24.5 | 56.4 | 23.0 | 20.6 |
| Hamirpur | 32.2 | 92.0 | 36.4 | 17.2 | 21.9 | 58.0 | 22.7 | 19.3 |
| Hardoi | 11.5 | 85.0 | 12.0 | 4.5 | 7.5 | 82.0 | 13.1 | 4.8 |
| Hathras | 40.9 | 87.4 | 26.0 | 16.3 | 34.7 | 48.2 | 34.4 | 17.4 |
| Jalaun | 42.9 | 89.4 | 36.7 | 15.3 | 22.9 | 58.0 | 23.0 | 19.0 |
| Jaunpur | 52.9 | 81.2 | 24.0 | 13.8 | 27.9 | 55.6 | 27.0 | 17.4 |
| Jhansi | 54.2 | 77.6 | 32.3 | 22.9 | 29.2 | 51.8 | 25.7 | 22.4 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 40.3 | 96.4 | 43.6 | 14.8 | 24.7 | 48.1 | 32.0 | 20.0 |
| Kannauj | 25.9 | 85.2 | 28.6 | 12.4 | 18.9 | 62.8 | 23.6 | 13.6 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 34.3 | 91.3 | 32.0 | 15.3 | 18.2 | 61.5 | 24.8 | 13.7 |

Note: [1]That is piped or from a hand pump/bore well, well covered

Contd.

**Table 2.9 HOUSEING CHARACTERISTICS BY DISTRICT** (Contd.)
Selected housing characteristics by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Districts | Percentage of households: With electricity | With drinking water[1] | With toilet facility | Using Liquid petroleum gas/ electricity | Living in pucca house | Low | Medium | High |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kanpur Nagar | 76.4 | 93.0 | 70.0 | 50.2 | 58.7 | 23.9 | 31.8 | 44.2 |
| Kaushambi | 28.2 | 85.5 | 20.6 | 9.5 | 13.3 | 68.0 | 19.9 | 12.1 |
| Kheri | 29.0 | 96.3 | 30.6 | 14.4 | 21.7 | 66.5 | 20.8 | 12.7 |
| Kushinagar | 28.4 | 99.8 | 25.9 | 14.6 | 26.2 | 62.8 | 22.0 | 15.2 |
| Lalitpur | 35.0 | 76.2 | 19.8 | 13.0 | 17.7 | 67.0 | 20.0 | 13.1 |
| Lucknow | 65.8 | 94.9 | 58.9 | 51.2 | 52.7 | 33.3 | 19.0 | 47.7 |
| Maharajganj | 34.7 | 99.8 | 15.6 | 7.1 | 16.8 | 68.9 | 22.4 | 8.7 |
| Mahoba | 25.1 | 59.9 | 28.2 | 13.7 | 20.9 | 65.1 | 20.5 | 14.4 |
| Mainpuri | 41.6 | 81.3 | 26.4 | 17.6 | 24.5 | 56.1 | 26.2 | 17.7 |
| Mathura | 53.1 | 78.5 | 31.4 | 19.3 | 37.1 | 35.3 | 41.2 | 23.6 |
| Mau | 42.1 | 99.4 | 28.9 | 15.0 | 22.1 | 49.8 | 35.2 | 14.9 |
| Meerut | 58.0 | 96.3 | 58.9 | 28.7 | 36.0 | 28.0 | 38.7 | 33.2 |
| Mirzapur | 30.0 | 73.1 | 22.4 | 15.3 | 26.1 | 63.4 | 20.3 | 16.3 |
| Moradabad | 36.8 | 92.2 | 43.3 | 16.3 | 24.8 | 53.8 | 28.4 | 17.8 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 56.1 | 99.8 | 50.9 | 23.9 | 30.7 | 32.9 | 40.9 | 26.2 |
| Pilibhit | 33.1 | 99.4 | 33.2 | 15.2 | 22.5 | 57.0 | 26.6 | 16.3 |
| Pratapgarh | 38.3 | 79.8 | 18.4 | 15.0 | 19.9 | 62.5 | 22.2 | 15.3 |
| Rae Bareli | 34.3 | 80.1 | 25.1 | 14.3 | 19.1 | 65.0 | 19.6 | 15.3 |
| Rampur | 42.2 | 97.5 | 52.0 | 18.8 | 31.8 | 46.5 | 31.0 | 22.5 |
| Saharanpur | 66.4 | 98.9 | 48.0 | 24.6 | 37.0 | 28.4 | 37.0 | 34.6 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 38.9 | 99.2 | 16.2 | 11.6 | 14.9 | 64.6 | 24.1 | 11.3 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 30.1 | 76.0 | 28.4 | 22.6 | 30.6 | 51.6 | 28.5 | 19.8 |
| Shahjahanpur | 34.8 | 95.5 | 36.8 | 14.9 | 21.1 | 54.5 | 29.3 | 16.2 |
| Shrawasti | 23.5 | 91.1 | 20.1 | 7.1 | 14.8 | 75.6 | 15.4 | 9.0 |
| Siddharthnagar | 20.4 | 99.0 | 19.2 | 11.0 | 18.8 | 69.5 | 21.2 | 9.3 |
| Sitapur | 22.9 | 84.7 | 19.3 | 11.1 | 13.1 | 73.2 | 16.8 | 10.1 |
| Sonbhadra | 40.5 | 70.6 | 28.8 | 18.3 | 26.5 | 63.2 | 15.3 | 21.5 |
| Sultanpur | 24.0 | 84.8 | 22.5 | 19.1 | 21.5 | 64.0 | 17.7 | 18.3 |
| Unnao | 19.5 | 84.8 | 22.7 | 14.8 | 15.2 | 65.2 | 22.4 | 12.4 |
| Varanasi | 66.5 | 80.6 | 42.5 | 33.8 | 41.2 | 36.9 | 33.0 | 30.1 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 41.5 | 90.8 | 33.3 | 20.3 | 27.1 | 54.2 | 25.3 | 20.5 |

Note: [1]That is piped or from a hand pump/bore well, well covered

## 2.10 Iodization of Salt

Consumption of salt fortified with iodine is recommended to avoid miscarriages, brain disorders, cretinism and retarded psychomotor development. As per the Prevention of Food Adulteration Act, 1988, the minimum iodine content of edible salt is 30 parts per million (PPM) at the manufacturing level.

In the DLHS-RCH survey, each interviewer was provided with a test kit to measure the level of iodine content of salt consumed by the surveyed households. The test results (Table 2.10) are classified by degree of ionization of salt and categorised by background characteristics. It is observed that nearly 14 percent of households used salt

**Table 2.10 IODIZATION OF SALT**

Percent distribution of household heads by degree of Iodization of salt, according to selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Background characteristic | Not Iodised | 7ppm | 15+ppm | Other[1] | Total percent | Number of households |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Place of Residence** | | | | | | |
| Rural | 49.7 | 26.9 | 10.5 | 12.9 | 100.0 | 49,308 |
| Urban | 22.0 | 30.3 | 20.6 | 27.1 | 100.0 | 22,742 |
| **Education of the household heads** | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 47.5 | 28.4 | 9.9 | 14.2 | 100.0 | 31,472 |
| 0-9@ years | 41.8 | 28.4 | 13.4 | 16.3 | 100.0 | 22,941 |
| 10 and above | 28.0 | 26.8 | 20.8 | 24.4 | 100.0 | 17,627 |
| **Religion of household head** | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 41.8 | 27.5 | 13.6 | 17.1 | 100.0 | 59,085 |
| Muslim | 37.8 | 30.1 | 13.6 | 18.5 | 100.0 | 12,485 |
| Christian | 18.1 | 42.8 | 16.3 | 22.9 | 100.0 | 123 |
| Sikh | 9.6 | 32.1 | 24.1 | 34.2 | 100.0 | 248 |
| Jain | 18.6 | 31.5 | 26.5 | 23.4 | 100.0 | 84 |
| Other | (51.7) | (10.3) | (17.2) | (20.7) | 100.0 | 25 |
| **Caste/tribe of the household head#** | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 46.7 | 28.1 | 10.0 | 15.2 | 100.0 | 16,848 |
| Scheduled tribe | 47.6 | 26.8 | 7.9 | 17.8 | 100.0 | 676 |
| Other backward class | 42.2 | 28.7 | 13.1 | 16.1 | 100.0 | 34,188 |
| Other | 32.8 | 27.1 | 18.4 | 21.7 | 100.0 | 19,458 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | |
| Low | 51.0 | 27.5 | 8.8 | 12.7 | 100.0 | 39,031 |
| Medium | 38.7 | 27.8 | 15.7 | 17.8 | 100.0 | 18,217 |
| High | 17.2 | 29.5 | 24.0 | 29.3 | 100.0 | 14,802 |
| Total | 40.9 | 28.0 | 13.7 | 17.4 | 100.0 | 72,050 |

Note: Ppm: Parts per million

@ Literate persons with no years of schooling are also included. # Total number of cases may not add upto N due to do not know and missing cases. [1] Includes salt not at home, salt not tested, refused and missing cases.

() Based on less than 50 unweighted cases

that contained a minimum recommended 15 ppm or higher level of iodine content whereas 41 percent of households used salt that is not iodized at all and another 28 percent used salt, which was inadequately iodized.

In rural areas, 50 percent of households against 22 percent in urban areas used non-iodized salt. Percentage of households using inadequately iodized salt is less in rural areas (27%) than urban areas (30%). Number of households using non-iodized or inadequately iodized salt is closely associated with the educational level of the household head. Nearly one-fifth of households headed by persons who had more than 10 years of schooling reported the use of adequately iodized salt. Consumption of adequately iodised salt among households of other caste is 18 percent, followed by 13 percent in other backward class households and among scheduled caste and scheduled tribe, it is less than 10 percent of households.

Differential in the consumption of properly iodized salt is more pronounced when analysed by religion of the household head and standard of living index. Percentage of households using adequately iodized salt is only 14 percent among Muslims households and Hindu households, whereas the corresponding figure for Christian and other religion households is 16 percent and 17 percent respectively and the highest is observed in Jains. Again, households with low standard of living are more likely to use non-iodized salt compared to households with medium or high standard of living index. While 51 percent of households with low standard of living used non-iodized salt, only 17 percent households with a high standard of living fall in this category. The number of households with a high standard of living using adequately iodized salt is thrice of those with a low standard of living.

## 2.11 Iodization of Salt by Districts

Table 2.11 shows district level variation in the percent distribution of households by level of iodization of salt used in the households. Mau has the lowest proportion of households (12 percent) using non-iodized salt, whereas Hardoi has the highest proportion of households (78 percent) using non-iodized salt. Percentage of households using inadequately iodized salt is the highest (56 percent) in Etaweh and the lowest in Lalitpur (6 percent). Around 14 percent of the households in the state used adequately iodized salt, the highest being in the district of Mau (55 percent) whereas Bareilly and Budaun districts recorded only one percent of adequate use of iodised salt.

**Table 2.11 IDOIZATION OF SALT BY DISTRICT**

Percent distribution of household heads by degree of idoization of salt by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Not idoized | 7ppm | 15+ppm | Other[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agra | 54.9 | 32.0 | 4.8 | 8.3 |
| Aligarh | 28.4 | 39.3 | 20.6 | 11.7 |
| Allahabad | 30.2 | 29.4 | 38.6 | 1.9 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 20.4 | 46.7 | 32.1 | 0.8 |
| Auraiya | 51.1 | 30.6 | 5.8 | 12.6 |
| Azamgarh | 33.9 | 19.7 | 13.1 | 33.4 |
| Baghpat | 30.9 | 48.4 | 11.2 | 9.6 |
| Bahraich | 22.1 | 50.8 | 24.9 | 2.2 |
| Ballia | 33.5 | 24.0 | 12.6 | 29.8 |
| Balrampur | 25.1 | 39.2 | 32.5 | 3.2 |
| Banda | 47.4 | 32.6 | 18.8 | 1.2 |
| Barabanki | 45.6 | 16.9 | 6.8 | 30.7 |
| Bareilly | 63.5 | 23.8 | 0.8 | 12.0 |
| Basti | 24.8 | 42.4 | 31.2 | 1.5 |
| Bijnor | 64.1 | 19.6 | 3.5 | 12.8 |
| Budaun | 62.7 | 10.2 | 1.0 | 26.1 |
| Bulandshahar | 22.3 | 50.3 | 22.5 | 4.9 |
| Chandauli | 23.5 | 39.6 | 35.2 | 1.6 |
| Chitrakoot | 46.1 | 34.3 | 16.7 | 3.0 |
| Deoria | 15.1 | 45.1 | 37.3 | 2.5 |
| Etah | 65.8 | 16.1 | 2.5 | 15.6 |
| Etawah | 26.4 | 56.0 | 7.0 | 10.6 |
| Faizabad | 17.3 | 46.5 | 34.4 | 1.8 |
| Farrukhabad | 52.1 | 31.9 | 2.8 | 13.3 |
| Fatehpur | 61.3 | 11.7 | 2.0 | 25.0 |
| Firozabad | 56.3 | 16.0 | 12.7 | 15.0 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 26.8 | 50.8 | 3.7 | 18.7 |
| Ghaziabad | 19.1 | 33.8 | 34.0 | 13.1 |
| Ghazipur | 33.8 | 15.1 | 8.8 | 42.3 |
| Gonda | 17.8 | 44.6 | 35.1 | 2.5 |
| Gorakhpur | 43.6 | 10.5 | 5.6 | 40.2 |
| Hamirpur | 38.4 | 35.8 | 23.4 | 2.4 |
| Hardoi | 77.9 | 5.9 | 5.7 | 10.5 |
| Hathras | 52.0 | 20.8 | 11.6 | 15.5 |
| Jalaun | 61.4 | 14.5 | 3.4 | 20.7 |
| Jaunpur | 42.5 | 17.3 | 5.9 | 34.2 |
| Jhansi | 43.7 | 10.2 | 6.8 | 39.3 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 39.8 | 38.1 | 7.1 | 14.9 |
| Kannauj | 69.8 | 10.5 | 1.9 | 17.8 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 65.0 | 12.4 | 2.7 | 19.9 |

Note: Ppm: Parts per million. [1] Includes salt not at home, salt not tested, refused and missing cases.

Contd.

**Table 2.11 IDOIZATION OF SALT BY DISTRICT** (Contd.)
Percent distribution of household heads by degree of idoization of salt by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Not idoized | 7ppm | 15+ppm | Other[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kanpur Nagar | 34.5 | 7.3 | 3.5 | 54.7 |
| Kaushambi | 45.3 | 27.5 | 24.1 | 3.1 |
| Kheri | 53.1 | 15.8 | 6.9 | 24.3 |
| Kushinagar | 23.5 | 36.1 | 39.0 | 1.5 |
| Lalitpur | 54.3 | 6.4 | 5.9 | 33.4 |
| Lucknow | 36.4 | 6.8 | 5.1 | 51.7 |
| Maharajganj | 47.9 | 21.6 | 7.3 | 23.2 |
| Mahoba | 43.5 | 39.8 | 14.5 | 2.3 |
| Mainpuri | 53.0 | 33.1 | 5.7 | 8.3 |
| Mathura | 38.5 | 34.7 | 14.7 | 12.1 |
| Mau | 12.0 | 31.1 | 54.6 | 2.3 |
| Meerut | 36.5 | 44.3 | 7.7 | 11.5 |
| Mirzapur | 32.6 | 33.4 | 5.4 | 28.6 |
| Moradabad | 45.0 | 33.6 | 5.4 | 16.0 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 31.3 | 33.2 | 21.4 | 14.1 |
| Pilibhit | 64.3 | 14.4 | 2.3 | 19.0 |
| Pratapgarh | 47.6 | 11.9 | 5.4 | 35.1 |
| Rae Bareli | 47.5 | 12.4 | 6.3 | 33.7 |
| Rampur | 69.5 | 17.3 | 1.7 | 11.4 |
| Saharanpur | 54.1 | 34.6 | 3.4 | 7.9 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 19.6 | 45.9 | 33.0 | 1.5 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 24.4 | 46.1 | 27.8 | 1.6 |
| Shahjahanpur | 66.8 | 13.8 | 5.2 | 14.3 |
| Shrawasti | 26.2 | 43.4 | 28.3 | 2.1 |
| Siddharthnagar | 16.3 | 49.1 | 32.2 | 2.4 |
| Sitapur | 39.6 | 18.5 | 7.9 | 34.0 |
| Sonbhadra | 34.5 | 20.8 | 9.0 | 35.7 |
| Sultanpur | 47.2 | 15.4 | 5.2 | 32.2 |
| Unnao | 45.5 | 35.1 | 17.4 | 2.0 |
| Varanasi | 29.1 | 27.0 | 40.9 | 3.0 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 40.9 | 28.0 | 13.7 | 17.4 |

Note: Ppm: Parts per million. [1] Includes salt not at home, salt not tested, refused and missing cases.

## 2.12 Availability of Facility and Services to the Rural Population

The DLHS-RCH collected information about surveyed village from knowledgeable persons such as, the '*Sarpanch*' or '*Pradhan*', (village head) or other village officials or other persons including 'teacher' in the villages on health and educational facilities and other services available in the village. One important aspect was on the distance of the village, if not available within the village, from various types of education facilities, including primary school, middle school, secondary school, higher secondary school, college, *Gurujee* scheme and '*Madarsa*'. Further information on the distance of the village, if not available within the village, from various types of health facility, including sub-centres, primary health centres (PHCs), community health centres/ Rural Hospitals (CHCs/RHs), Government dispensary, hospital, private clinic or hospitals and health facilities of Indian System of Medicine (ISM).

Table 2.12 gives the distance of surveyed villages from an education facility. The unit of analysis is usual residence of rural population. Majority of the rural residents (92 percent) (the *de jure* rural population) in the state live in villages that have a primary

school, 42 percent live in villages with middle school and 16 percent of the rural population live in villages with secondary schools and one-fourth of them with *Gurujee* scheme. Higher secondary schools are available for 12 percent of the rural population. More than one-fourth of the rural population live in villages, which have *Madarassas*. Only three percent of the surveyed villages have a college. As regards the distribution of educational institutions within 5 kilometres distance from of the village, it can be seen that 48 percent of the villages have middle school, 46 percent have secondary school, 40 percent have higher secondary school and 32 percent have a *'Madarassa'* within this distance. For 61 percent of the villages, the college is more than 10 kilometres away and *madarassa* is available at this distance for 16 percent of the villages.

**Table 2.12 DISTANCE FROM THE NEAREST EDUCATION FACILITY**

Percent distribution of rural household population by distance from the nearest education facility, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Education facility | Within village | Distance from the village: < 5 km | 5-9 km | 10+ km | Don't know/ missing | Total percent |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Primary School | 92.0 | 7.4 | 0.5 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 100.0 |
| Middle School | 42.3 | 47.5 | 9.0 | 1.0 | 0.2 | 100.0 |
| Secondary School | 16.4 | 45.9 | 29.0 | 8.6 | 0.2 | 100.0 |
| Higher Secondary School | 11.5 | 39.6 | 34.2 | 14.6 | 0.1 | 100.0 |
| College | 2.6 | 12.5 | 24.0 | 60.6 | 0.2 | 100.0 |
| Gurujee Scheme | 23.4 | 22.0 | 6.5 | 17.8 | 30.3 | 100.0 |
| Madarsa | 27.3 | 31.8 | 15.6 | 15.8 | 9.5 | 100.0 |

Note: Table based on rural de jure population

**Table 2.13 DISTANCE FROM THE NEAREST HEALTH FACILITY**

Percent distribution of rural household population by distance from the nearest health facility, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Health facility | Within village | Distance from the village: < 5 km | 5-9 km | 10+ km | Don't know/ missing | Total percent |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rural household population | | | | |
| Sub-centre | 31.6 | 41.4 | 16.0 | 8.7 | 2.3 | 100.0 |
| Primary health centre | 12.1 | 34.9 | 32.5 | 19.9 | 0.6 | 100.0 |
| Either sub-centre or PHC | 34.9 | 43.5 | 15.2 | 6.1 | 0.3 | 100.0 |
| Community health centre/ Referral hospital | 4.0 | 19.1 | 29.4 | 45.8 | 1.8 | 100.0 |
| Government dispensary | 5.5 | 22.8 | 25.3 | 43.6 | 2.7 | 100.0 |
| Government hospital | 2.8 | 12.9 | 19.4 | 64.0 | 0.9 | 100.0 |
| Private clinic | 38.3 | 35.2 | 17.5 | 8.6 | 0.5 | 100.0 |
| Private hospital | 4.3 | 24.5 | 30.0 | 40.9 | 0.3 | 100.0 |
| ISM health facility | 13.8 | 22.0 | 16.9 | 31.1 | 16.2 | 100.0 |

Note: Table based on rural de jure population

Table 2.13 summarises the availability of health facilities within the surveyed villages and provides information on the distance between the villages and the nearest health facility. About 32 percent of the rural population live in villages with Sub-centres. Only 12 percent of the rural household population live in a village with a primary health centre, though the proportion of villages having facilities of either Sub-centre or primary health centre is 35 percent. The proportion of rural population with other health facilities is 4 percent for CHCs/RHs, 6 percent for Government dispensary, 3 percent for Government hospitals, 38 percent for private clinics, 4 percent for private hospitals and 14 percent for Indian System of Medicine.

**Table 2.14 AVAILABILITY OF SERVICES**

Percentage of rural residents living in villages that have selected services, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Services | Percentage of rural residents |
|---|---|
| **Anganwadi centre** | 66.6 |
| Anganwadi worker | 62.3 |
| Private doctor | 59.5 |
| Visiting doctor | 34.9 |
| Homeopathic doctor | 12.7 |
| Village health guide | 23.4 |
| Trained birth attendant | 36.0 |
| Traditional healer | 35.4 |
| Dai | 64.9 |

Note: Table based on rural de jure population

The proportion of rural population located within a distance of 5 kilometres from health facilities is 41 percent for sub-centres, 35 percent for primary health centres, 19 percent for CHCs/RHs, 23 percent for a Government dispensary, 13 percent for Government hospitals, 35 percent for private clinic, 25 percent for private hospitals and 22 percent for ISM health facilities. Distance of particular health facilities is beyond 10 kilometres from surveyed villages in the case of Government hospitals (64 percent) and for private hospitals, (41 percent).

Table 2.14 shows the proportion of rural residents in the state that live in the villages with various health services. Almost 67 percent of rural residents live in villages that have an *anganwadi,* (a nursery school for children age 3-6 years) and at the same time 62 percent of rural households live in villages with *anganwadi* workers (*Anganwadi* workers provide integrated child development services) are available.

About three-fifth of the rural residents live in villages that have a private doctor, 35 percent live in villages with a visiting doctor, 13 percent with a homeopathy doctor, 23 percent with a village health guide, 36 percent with a trained birth attendant and 35 percent with a traditional healer. Little less than two-third of the rural residents live in villages that have a *Dai* (*Dai* provides the services for the delivery).

## 2.13 Availability of Education Facility and Health Services by Districts

Table 2.15 shows the availability of education and health facilities for the rural population within the surveyed villages by districts in Uttar Pradesh. In the districts of Aligarh, Auraiya, Baghpat, Ballia, Banda, Chitrakoot, Gaziabad, Hauripur, Jalaun, Jhansi, Jyotiba Phule Nagar, Kanpur Dehat, Kanpur Nagar, Kheri, Lalitpur, Meerut, Muzaltarnagar, Rae Bareli and Shahjahanpur, all the rural population have access to primary schools. In the state of Uttar Pradesh, 92 percent of the rural population live in villages having primary schools. Around 32 percent of the rural population in the state have sub-centres within the village, with the highest coverage of 61 percent in Rae Bareli and the lowest of 2 percent of the population in Etah.

There are some districts with no PHCs within the village. These districts include Ambedekar Nagar, Basti, Pratapgarh and Shrawasti. Highest availability of PHCs within the village is found in Muzaftar Nagar (32 percent). In Ballia, one-fourth of all the households in the rural area have access to at least one government health facility including sub-centre, primary health centre, community health centre or referral hospital, government hospital and government dispensary within the village.

**Table 2.15 AVAILABILITY OF FACILITY AND SERVICES BY DISTRICT**

Selected facility and services of rural household population within village by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| | Percentage of rural household population with: | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Districts | Primary or middle school | Sub-centre | PHCs | Any govern-ment health facility[1] | Doctor[2] | TBA[3] | Angan-wadi worker |
| Agra | 90.2 | 29.9 | 11.2 | 38.9 | 64.7 | 35.5 | 42.2 |
| Aligarh | 100.0 | 11.5 | 9.5 | 15.1 | 73.8 | 34.2 | 92.9 |
| Allahabad | 83.0 | 27.2 | 15.6 | 27.2 | 89.1 | 42.1 | 63.5 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 88.5 | 43.8 | 0.0 | 43.8 | 74.7 | 36.0 | 57.6 |
| Auraiya | 100.0 | 9.2 | 3.2 | 12.4 | 60.1 | 22.5 | 59.8 |
| Azamgarh | 97.0 | 28.6 | 18.5 | 37.7 | 73.2 | 47.5 | 35.1 |
| Baghpat | 100.0 | 31.9 | 22.4 | 31.9 | 87.9 | 31.3 | 12.5 |
| Bahraich | 94.4 | 28.0 | 7.4 | 35.5 | 68.8 | 6.1 | 79.8 |
| Ballia | 100.0 | 63.3 | 18.6 | 75.5 | 86.4 | 32.9 | 88.5 |
| Balrampur | 88.5 | 37.8 | 3.7 | 43.0 | 38.9 | 10.9 | 79.0 |
| Banda | 100.0 | 32.3 | 20.0 | 39.8 | 71.0 | 11.7 | 71.9 |
| Barabanki | 95.8 | 26.5 | 7.2 | 33.5 | 45.4 | 21.9 | 84.5 |
| Bareilly | 93.9 | 7.5 | 3.8 | 9.3 | 86.8 | 41.0 | 7.7 |
| Basti | 75.1 | 30.4 | 0.0 | 30.4 | 63.5 | 42.3 | 82.4 |
| Bijnor | 91.5 | 24.7 | 9.0 | 28.1 | 91.9 | 34.1 | 73.3 |
| Budaun | 79.6 | 12.3 | 1.1 | 12.3 | 61.0 | 32.6 | 26.4 |
| Bulandshahar | 96.5 | 33.2 | 1.6 | 34.8 | 89.0 | 38.0 | 48.8 |
| Chandauli | 95.9 | 51.9 | 26.8 | 51.9 | 89.9 | 45.1 | 82.4 |
| Chitrakoot | 100.0 | 41.9 | 14.1 | 41.9 | 53.8 | 33.7 | 80.5 |
| Deoria | 86.2 | 35.3 | 9.0 | 38.3 | 73.6 | 37.4 | 44.5 |
| Etah | 89.1 | 1.7 | 3.3 | 5.0 | 73.2 | 11.2 | 48.3 |
| Etawah | 97.3 | 45.9 | 20.2 | 60.4 | 69.4 | 37.0 | 86.3 |
| Faizabad | 96.5 | 60.4 | 4.5 | 60.4 | 82.2 | 45.3 | 71.3 |
| Farrukhabad | 91.2 | 18.3 | 6.4 | 18.3 | 61.0 | 12.2 | 81.4 |
| Fatehpur | 86.0 | 57.9 | 16.2 | 57.9 | 81.6 | 17.9 | 75.4 |
| Firozabad | 95.4 | 27.1 | 29.7 | 35.5 | 65.7 | 44.0 | 51.1 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 94.3 | 15.2 | 24.8 | 36.2 | 75.6 | 41.1 | 40.4 |
| Ghaziabad | 100.0 | 42.9 | 21.3 | 62.9 | 90.2 | 42.1 | 92.9 |
| Ghazipur | 80.1 | 35.1 | 9.9 | 51.1 | 59.3 | 28.2 | 58.4 |
| Gonda | 85.5 | 42.8 | 16.7 | 50.4 | 64.8 | 38.6 | 85.4 |
| Gorakhpur | 89.7 | 18.0 | 3.7 | 25.1 | 72.2 | 41.1 | 25.4 |
| Hamirpur | 100.0 | 58.4 | 18.3 | 58.4 | 71.6 | 23.7 | 88.8 |
| Hardoi | 95.1 | 34.7 | 14.4 | 40.7 | 69.0 | 37.6 | 55.5 |
| Hathras | 83.2 | 18.2 | 7.9 | 20.7 | 65.5 | 37.1 | 67.1 |
| Jalaun | 100.0 | 38.7 | 24.8 | 54.7 | 42.5 | 30.8 | 90.2 |
| Jaunpur | 96.3 | 17.4 | 13.4 | 28.0 | 75.6 | 38.9 | 53.5 |
| Jhansi | 100.0 | 58.8 | 12.8 | 64.1 | 66.0 | 34.9 | 90.0 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 100.0 | 38.9 | 5.8 | 41.7 | 95.0 | 23.4 | 39.0 |
| Kannauj | 96.6 | 25.9 | 21.0 | 35.5 | 81.6 | 72.6 | 27.1 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 100.0 | 26.5 | 11.9 | 46.2 | 31.4 | 17.9 | 21.0 |

Note: [1] Includes sub-center, primary health center, community health center or referral hospital, government hospital, and government dispensary within the village [2] Either private or visiting doctor [3]Trained birth attendant

Contd.

**Table 2.15 AVAILABILITY OF FACILITY AND SERVICES BY DISTRICT (Contd..)**

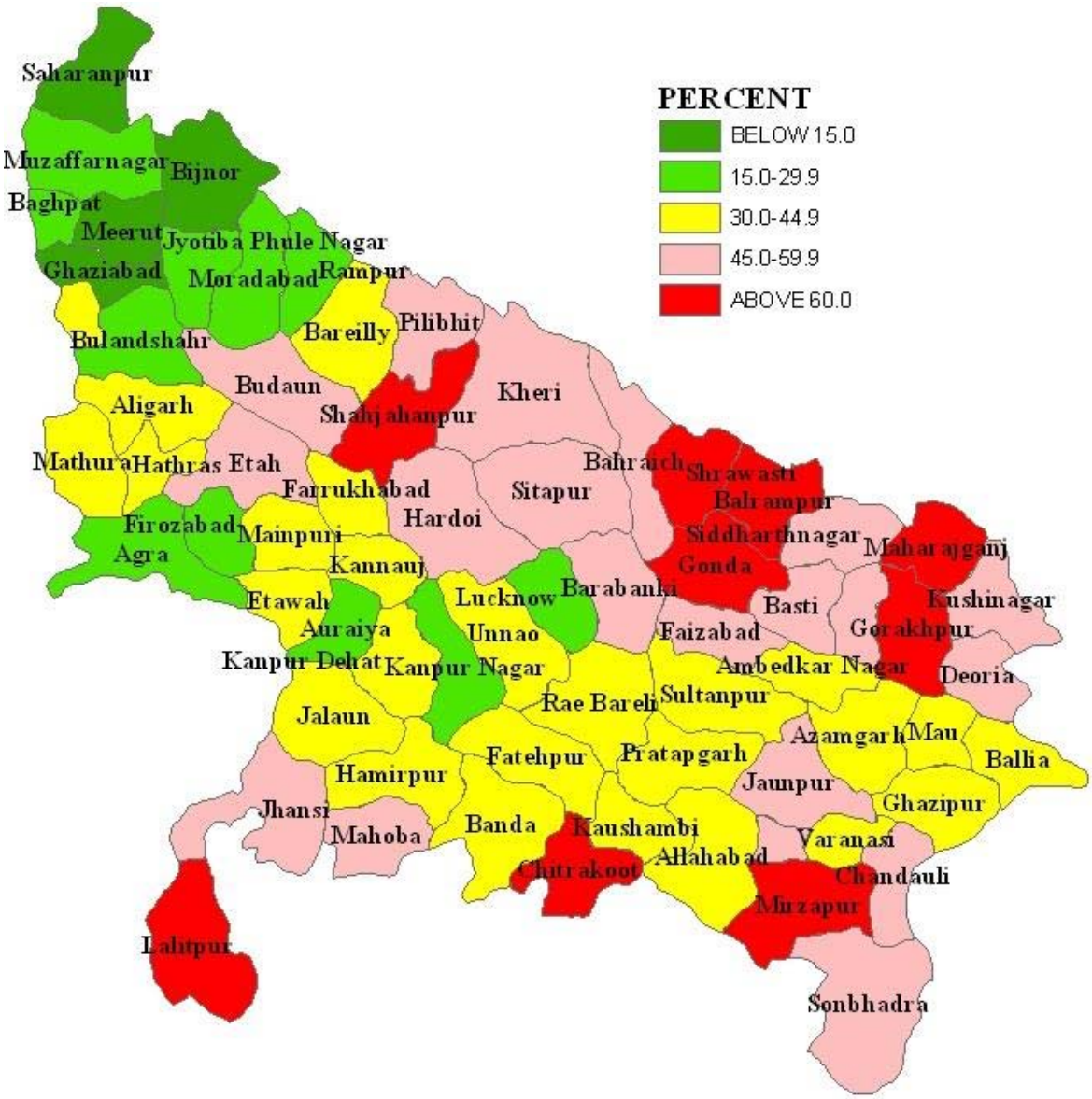
Selected facility and services of rural household population within village by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Districts | Percentage of rural household population with: Primary or middle school | Sub-centre | PHCs | Any govern-ment health facility[1] | Doctor[2] | TBA[3] | Angan-wadi worker |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kanpur Nagar | 100.0 | 39.7 | 24.1 | 51.7 | 62.8 | 24.1 | 88.0 |
| Kaushambi | 92.4 | 19.9 | 3.9 | 19.9 | 76.5 | 10.7 | 68.2 |
| Kheri | 100.0 | 32.1 | 10.3 | 37.9 | 77.6 | 31.0 | 77.6 |
| Kushinagar | 96.9 | 37.1 | 20.3 | 40.7 | 75.8 | 21.3 | 91.2 |
| Lalitpur | 100.0 | 52.1 | 21.4 | 54.3 | 71.1 | 74.2 | 65.7 |
| Lucknow | 86.5 | 40.9 | 4.6 | 40.9 | 73.4 | 21.5 | 79.9 |
| Maharajganj | 89.8 | 42.9 | 3.5 | 42.9 | 82.7 | 52.1 | 89.5 |
| Mahoba | 96.8 | 43.2 | 9.9 | 50.6 | 88.6 | 37.8 | 77.9 |
| Mainpuri | 94.4 | 4.1 | 8.7 | 12.8 | 65.3 | 49.1 | 24.0 |
| Mathura | 97.0 | 20.9 | 11.8 | 20.9 | 61.3 | 27.5 | 39.2 |
| Mau | 82.7 | 17.8 | 8.1 | 17.8 | 67.5 | 54.2 | 94.1 |
| Meerut | 100.0 | 46.0 | 22.7 | 59.6 | 100.0 | 62.6 | 8.0 |
| Mirzapur | 85.6 | 38.2 | 9.4 | 42.3 | 73.6 | 37.0 | 48.8 |
| Moradabad | 94.1 | 26.9 | 7.3 | 33.9 | 96.5 | 53.7 | 58.7 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 100.0 | 36.5 | 32.0 | 49.2 | 95.0 | 48.8 | 53.0 |
| Pilibhit | 97.7 | 16.9 | 15.0 | 24.9 | 96.0 | 47.1 | 4.8 |
| Pratapgarh | 100.0 | 15.8 | 0.0 | 33.9 | 60.9 | 40.8 | 68.2 |
| Rae Bareli | 100.0 | 60.7 | 18.0 | 66.4 | 67.2 | 21.6 | 87.5 |
| Rampur | 94.1 | 20.1 | 10.9 | 20.1 | 78.9 | 42.3 | 65.7 |
| Saharanpur | 92.2 | 26.8 | 25.6 | 38.0 | 91.3 | 35.3 | 63.3 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 75.0 | 41.7 | 11.3 | 42.8 | 79.3 | 24.7 | 68.4 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 70.9 | 17.0 | 10.1 | 17.0 | 74.4 | 8.7 | 82.2 |
| Shahjahanpur | 100.0 | 39.1 | 24.9 | 39.1 | 63.6 | 40.9 | 32.9 |
| Shrawasti | 92.3 | 11.3 | 0.0 | 26.2 | 59.5 | 13.5 | 81.1 |
| Siddharthnagar | 81.9 | 31.6 | 3.9 | 47.9 | 58.3 | 31.9 | 78.8 |
| Sitapur | 81.8 | 43.0 | 7.8 | 52.2 | 62.6 | 50.6 | 66.2 |
| Sonbhadra | 96.9 | 52.1 | 11.6 | 54.8 | 44.5 | 38.3 | 67.1 |
| Sultanpur | 86.8 | 26.0 | 17.1 | 39.6 | 68.4 | 42.6 | 71.5 |
| Unnao | 92.3 | 38.6 | 9.3 | 46.8 | 84.6 | 31.9 | 74.6 |
| Varanasi | 96.5 | 40.2 | 12.2 | 44.2 | 88.8 | 66.5 | 97.5 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 92.0 | 31.6 | 12.1 | | | 36.0 | 66.6 |

Note: [1] Includes sub-center, primary health center, community health center or referral hospital, government hospital, and government dispensary within the village [2] Either private or visiting doctor [3]Trained birth attendant

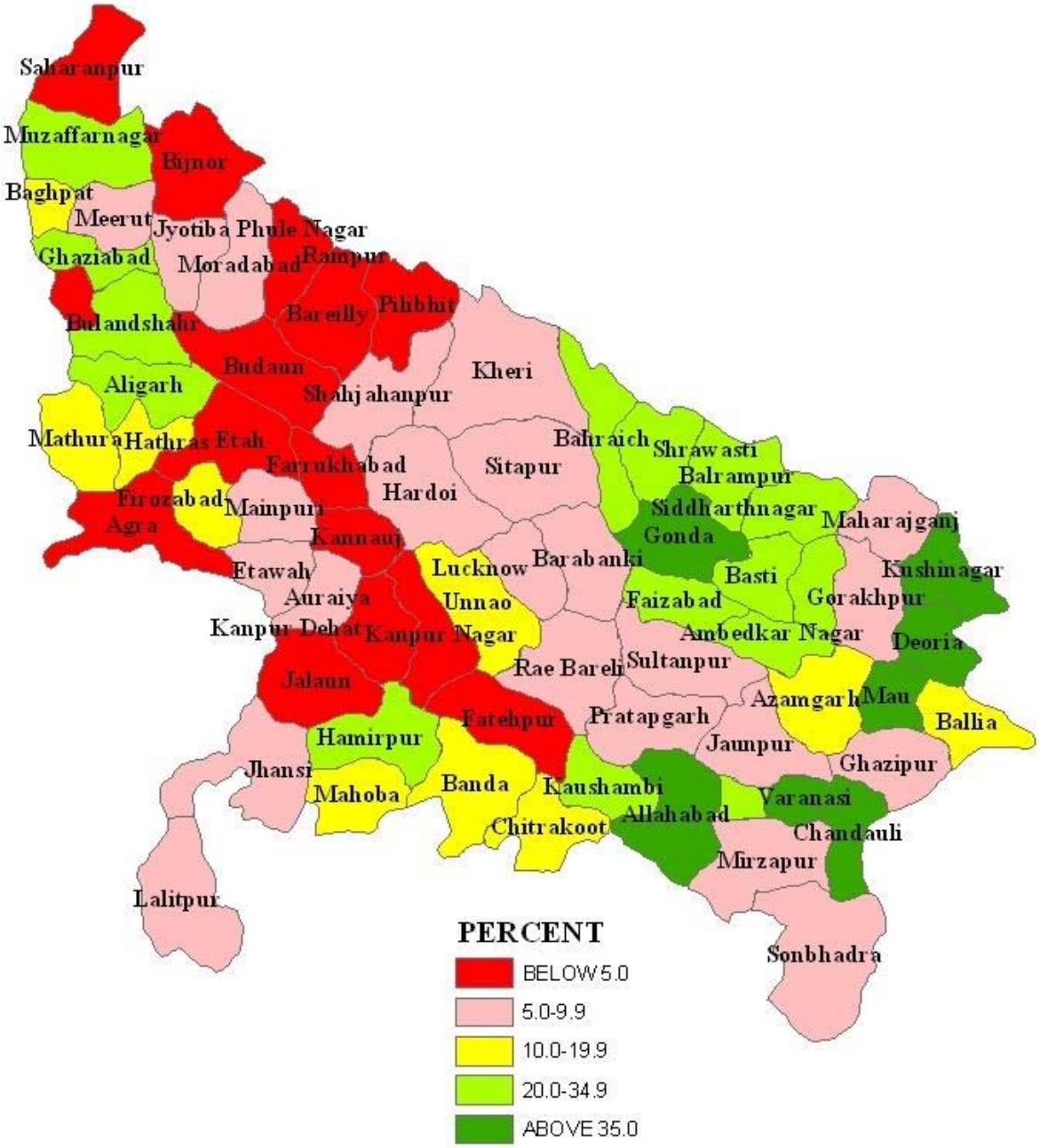
In Meerut, all the rural population are visited either by private doctor or by visiting doctors, whereas less than one-third of households visited either private or visiting doctor. Highest number of rural population (74 percent) are attended by trained birth assistants in Lalitpur, while only 6 percent of rural population, availed themselves of such a provision in Bahraich. A visit by *anganwadi* worker to rural households is highest (98 percent) in Varanasi and the lowest in Pilibhit (5 percent).

**MAP-1**
**Percent Girl Marrying Below Legal Age at Marriage**



## MAP-2

## Percentage of Households Using Salt that Contains 15 ppm Level of Iodine



# CHAPTER III

## CHARACTERISTICS OF WOMEN, HUSBANDS AND FERTILITY

The Reproductive and Child Health (RCH) programme is targeted towards the underprivileged sections of the population, particularly, women and children. The utilization of RCH services provided across the country depends to a large extent on the characteristics of women, their husbands and episodes of pregnancies, miscarriages, abortions, number of children born to them and survival status of children. Age of woman, marital duration, educational attainment, social background and living standard are important factors, which influence reproductive and child health. With this in view, the DLHS-RCH data were collected on demographic characteristics, such as current age, age at consummation of marriage and number of pregnancies, live births and surviving children from eligible women respondents of selected representative households. Information regarding household background characteristics was collected using a separate household questionnaire that covered religion and caste of head of household, type of house, source of drinking water and possession of consumer durables. Fertility preference of women in terms of timing and desire for additional children in comparison to the number of living children provides information on the need for reproductive and child health services.

This chapter provides a comprehensive outline of distribution of currently married women by present age, age at consummation of marriage, duration of marriage, complete years of schooling, pregnancy episodes, children ever born and children surviving, along with social and economic characteristics of households the women represent.

### 3.1 Background Characteristics of Women

The percent distribution of currently married women in the reproductive age group 15-44 years by residence, religion and caste of head of household, economic standard of household and other demographic characteristics are shown in Table 3.1. A sample of 64,207 eligible women represents the state of Uttar Pradesh in DLHS-RCH and nearly two-third of these women are drawn from rural areas. About 63 percent of the currently married women are in the age range of 20-34 years and a similar age distribution is observed both for urban and rural areas. Age at consummation of marriage, particularly in rural areas is found to be very low with as many as 71 percent of the women having cohabited before 18 years of age, while it is 43 percent in urban areas. Looking at the distribution of marital duration, it is noted that about 39 percent of the women across the state are married for more than 15 years.

Among the sample 64,207 representative women in Uttar Pradesh, Hindus and Muslims constitute 82 percent and 17 percent respectively. More Hindu women are found in rural areas (87 percent) than in urban areas (71 percent). The presence of women belonging to other religious groups is insignificant in proportional and absolute terms. Twenty two percent of the women belong to scheduled castes, one percent to scheduled tribes and 48 percent to other backward classes. More than one fourth of the sample

women (28 percent) belong to a general caste other than scheduled caste/tribe and other backward class. In rural areas, there are more women belonging to scheduled caste, scheduled tribe and other backward classes than in urban areas, while more women from other castes are found in urban areas. There is a clear rural-urban differential in the educational attainment of women. For the state of Uttar Pradesh, 62 percent of women are non-literate and women of this literacy category constitute 71 percent in rural areas, while it is just 42 percent in urban areas.

**Table 3.1 BACKGROUND CHARACTERISTICS OF WOMEN**
Percent distribution of currently married women aged 15-44 by selected background characteristics, according to residence, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Background characteristic | Total | Residence | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rural | Urban |
| **Age group** | | | |
| 15-19 | 10.4 | 12.5 | 5.4 |
| 20-24 | 21.8 | 23.0 | 19.0 |
| 25-29 | 21.8 | 21.1 | 23.3 |
| 30-34 | 19.4 | 18.6 | 21.3 |
| 35-39 | 15.5 | 14.3 | 18.5 |
| 40-44 | 11.2 | 10.6 | 12.5 |
| **Age at consummation of marriage** | | | |
| Below 18 years | 62.8 | 71.3 | 42.8 |
| 18 years & above | 37.2 | 28.7 | 57.2 |
| **Marital duration** | | | |
| 0-4 | 20.9 | 20.9 | 20.9 |
| 5-9 | 20.3 | 20.6 | 19.5 |
| 10-14 | 20.0 | 19.7 | 20.6 |
| 15+ | 38.8 | 38.8 | 39.0 |
| **Religion** | | | |
| Hindu | 82.4 | 87.2 | 71.0 |
| Muslim | 17.0 | 12.6 | 27.4 |
| Christian | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.3 |
| Sikh | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.9 |
| Jain | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.3 |
| **Caste/tribe** | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 22.1 | 24.8 | 15.6 |
| Scheduled tribe | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.7 |
| Other backward class | 48.4 | 50.8 | 42.5 |
| Other # | 27.6 | 22.5 | 39.7 |
| Don't know | 1.1 | 1.0 | 1.4 |
| **Education (Years of schooling)** | | | |
| Non-literate | 62.3 | 71.0 | 41.5 |
| 0-9@ years | 22.5 | 21.1 | 25.6 |
| 10 years & above | 15.2 | 7.8 | 32.8 |
| **Husband's education (Years of schooling)** | | | |
| Non-literate | 27.7 | 30.2 | 21.6 |
| 0-9@ years | 35.6 | 37.4 | 31.2 |
| 10 years & above | 35.8 | 31.2 | 46.7 |
| Don't know | 1.0 | 1.1 | 0.5 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | |
| Low | 51.0 | 66.2 | 14.9 |
| Medium | 27.1 | 25.6 | 30.9 |
| High | 21.8 | 8.2 | 54.2 |
| Number of women | 64,207 | 45,196 | 19,011 |

Note: # Not belonging to a scheduled caste, scheduled tribe and an other backward class.
@ Literate persons with no year of schooling are included.

Around 23 percent of women across the state have completed 0-9 years of schooling. Only a handful, 8 percent of rural women have completed 10 or more years of schooling compared to 33 percent of urban women. Men are more literate than their spouses. In Uttar Pradesh, 28 percent of the husbands of eligible women are non-literate and the corresponding figure is 30 percent in rural areas and 22 percent in urban areas. The DLHS-RCH includes data on materials used for floor, walls and roof of the housing structure along with status of possession of a list of durables and these are utilized to construct a composite index of household standard of living. Households are further classified as those with low, medium and high standard of living. Fifty one percent of women in the state live in low standard of living households and this is 66 percent in rural areas and 15 percent in urban areas. Majority of women across the state live in households categorised as medium and high standard of living. In urban areas, 54 percent of women belong to high standard of living households and the corresponding figure is just 8 percent in rural areas.

## 3.2 Educational Level of Women

Table 3.2 provides details of educational level of eligible women in terms of classification by years of schooling, and selected background characteristics, such as place of residence, religion, caste and husbands' education. As regards distribution of non-literate women, it is observed that a lesser proportion of younger women below 30 years of age are non-literate compared to older women above 30 years. This age divide remains true even among literate women. A distinct pattern of educational attainment of women is that maximum of them attended schooling either for 1-5 years or 6-8 years and not many had 11 or more years of schooling. For the women in the age group 15-19 years, 13 percent and 14 percent of them had 1-5 years and 6-8 years of schooling respectively, while only 4 percent had 11 or more years of schooling. Among the senior women in the age group 40-44 years, distribution by year of schooling is 11 percent, 7 percent, 5 percent and 9 percent of them having attended school for 1-5, 6-8, 9-10 and 11 or more years of schooling respectively.

There is a significant rural-urban differential in the level of education of women in Uttar Pradesh. About 71 percent of rural eligible women are non-literate and 10 percent, 9 percent, 5 percent and 4 percent of the women have 1-5, 6-8, 9-10 and 11 or more years of schooling respectively. The corresponding figures in urban areas are 42 percent non-literate and 10 percent, 13 percent, 12 percent and 24 percent respectively. More Muslim women (72 percent) are non-literate compared to Hindu women (61 percent), Christian women (34 percent) and women belonging to other religious communities (19 percent). For literate eligible women from all religious communities, maximum of them have either 1-5 or 6-8 years of schooling. The proportion of Hindu women with 1-5 years of schooling is 10 percent and the same is 9 percent for Muslim women, 13 percent for Christian women and 8 percent for women from other religions. Among the literate Muslim women, hardly 6 percent of them have 11 or more years of schooling, while 11 percent of literate Hindu women have attained this level of education.

**Table 3.2 LEVEL OF EDUCATION OF ELIGIBLE WOMEN**

Percent distribution of currently married women aged 15-44 by years of schooling, according to selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Background characteristic | Non-literate | Literate but no schooling | Years of schooling: 1-5 years | 6-8 years | 9-10 years | 11 or more years | Missing | Total percent | Number of women |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Age group** | | | | | | | | | |
| 15-19 | 61.6 | 0.2 | 12.9 | 13.8 | 7.0 | 4.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 6,662 |
| 20-24 | 57.3 | 0.3 | 9.9 | 13.1 | 8.5 | 10.8 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 14,019 |
| 25-29 | 59.3 | 0.4 | 9.3 | 10.4 | 7.7 | 12.8 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 13,974 |
| 30-34 | 65.2 | 0.5 | 9.4 | 8.6 | 6.2 | 10.1 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 12,435 |
| 35-39 | 66.1 | 0.3 | 9.8 | 8.5 | 5.5 | 9.8 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 9,953 |
| 40-44 | 68.1 | 0.2 | 11.0 | 7.0 | 4.8 | 8.9 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 7,163 |
| **Place of residence** | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 71.0 | 0.3 | 10.4 | 9.2 | 4.8 | 4.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 45,196 |
| Urban | 41.5 | 0.5 | 9.5 | 13.1 | 11.8 | 23.6 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 19,011 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 60.5 | 0.2 | 10.3 | 11.1 | 7.2 | 10.7 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 52,900 |
| Muslim | 72.4 | 1.0 | 9.4 | 6.9 | 4.7 | 5.7 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 10,925 |
| Christian | 33.8 | 3.0 | 13.4 | 1.2 | 21.3 | 27.3 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 77 |
| Sikh | 17.0 | 0.0 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 19.1 | 54.3 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 218 |
| Jain | 2.3 | 0.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 7.4 | 81.7 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 66 |
| **Caste/tribe #** | | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 78.8 | 0.3 | 7.3 | 6.9 | 3.7 | 3.1 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 14,188 |
| Scheduled tribe | 81.3 | 0.3 | 6.7 | 3.6 | 3.9 | 4.1 | 0.1 | 100.0 | 551 |
| Other backward class | 69.1 | 0.4 | 10.2 | 9.4 | 5.1 | 5.8 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 31,046 |
| Other | 36.1 | 0.3 | 12.5 | 15.0 | 12.6 | 23.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 17,717 |
| **Husband's education** | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 92.0 | 0.2 | 4.0 | 2.4 | 0.9 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 17,763 |
| Literate but no schooling | 78.7 | 8.6 | 5.9 | 3.7 | 1.5 | 1.3 | 0.2 | 100.0 | 259 |
| 1-5 years | 78.8 | 0.4 | 12.3 | 5.7 | 1.9 | 0.8 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 7,270 |
| 6-8 years | 66.6 | 0.3 | 14.0 | 12.7 | 4.2 | 2.3 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 9,843 |
| 9-10 years | 51.4 | 0.3 | 15.0 | 17.1 | 10.1 | 6.1 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 13,568 |
| 11 or more years | 25.0 | 0.3 | 9.4 | 14.5 | 15.3 | 35.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 14,880 |
| Total | 62.3 | 0.3 | 10.1 | 10.3 | 6.8 | 10.1 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 64,207 |

Note: Total includes 20 women belonging to other religions, 8 women with missing information and 616 women who do not know about her husband's education and 20 woman with other religion were not shown separately. # Total number may not add up to N due to don't know and missing cases.

The uneven level of educational attainment by caste can be noted from the recorded proportion of non-literate women among scheduled caste (79 percent), scheduled tribe (81 percent), other backward class (69 percent) and other caste or tribe (36 percent). The literate women belonging to different castes or tribes are concentrated more in the range of 1-5 to 6-8 years of schooling. The husband's education is an important characteristic, which has strong association with the education of eligible women. As many as 92 percent of women whose husbands are non-literate are also non-literate, while only 25 percent of women whose husbands have 11 or more or years of schooling are non-literate. Thirty five percent of literate women educated for 11 or more years of schooling have husbands who have the same level of education.

## 3.3 Background Characteristics of Husbands of Eligible Women

In DLHS-RCH husbands of eligible women were also interviewed. The response rate for husbands is relatively low compared to that of eligible women. Selected background characteristics of husbands are shown in Table 3.3. Across the state of Uttar Pradesh, husbands are mostly in the age group 25-34 years. Fewer husbands are 45 years or older. In Uttar Pradesh, 83 percent of the husbands are Hindus, 16 percent are Muslims and presence of other religious groups is insignificant. Twenty two percent of husbands in the state belong to the scheduled caste and it is little more in rural areas (25 percent) than in urban areas (16 percent). Nearly 48 percent of the husbands belong to other backward class. In urban areas husbands from other backward class constitute 43 percent, while it is 51 percent in rural areas. As regards educational characteristics of the husbands of surveyed eligible women, 39 percent of them have completed 0-9 years of schooling and the proportion of non-literate husband ranges from 22 percent in urban areas to 32 percent in rural areas, while the overall state figure is 29 percent.

**Table 3.3 BACKGROUND CHARACTERISTICS OF MEN**
Percent distribution of husband of eligible women by selected background characteristics, according to residence, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Background characteristic | Total | Residence | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rural | Urban |
| **Age group** | | | |
| < 25 | 13.8 | 16.1 | 8.5 |
| 25-34 | 38.8 | 38.9 | 38.6 |
| 35-44 | 34.8 | 33.0 | 38.8 |
| 45 + | 12.6 | 12.0 | 14.1 |
| **Religion** | | | |
| Hindu | 83.3 | 88.1 | 72.2 |
| Muslim | 16.1 | 11.8 | 26.2 |
| Christian | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.3 |
| Sikh | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.9 |
| Jain | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.3 |
| **Caste/tribe #** | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 22.4 | 25.2 | 15.8 |
| Scheduled tribe | 0.9 | 1.0 | 0.6 |
| Other backward class | 48.1 | 50.5 | 42.6 |
| Other | 27.6 | 22.3 | 39.8 |
| Don't know | 1.0 | 0.9 | 1.1 |
| **Education (Years of schooling)** | | | |
| Non-literate | 28.7 | 31.7 | 21.6 |
| 0-9@ years | 39.2 | 41.1 | 34.6 |
| 10 years & above | 32.1 | 27.1 | 43.8 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | |
| Low | 50.0 | 65.5 | 14.1 |
| Medium | 27.1 | 25.6 | 30.3 |
| High | 22.9 | 8.8 | 55.5 |
| **Number of living children** | | | |
| 0 | 13.1 | 13.5 | 12.2 |
| 1 | 13.4 | 13.1 | 14.1 |
| 2 | 18.3 | 16.5 | 22.3 |
| 3 | 18.8 | 18.5 | 19.5 |
| 4+ | 36.4 | 38.3 | 31.9 |
| Number of Men | 37,463 | 26,161 | 11,302 |

Note: # Not belonging to a scheduled caste, scheduled tribe and an other backward class.
@ Literate persons with no year of schooling are included.

The proportion of husbands living in households classified as low, medium and high standard of living index are 50 percent, 27 percent and 23 percent respectively. In rural areas, 66 percent of the husbands live in low standard of living households compared to 14 percent in urban areas. This is complementary in the case of husbands living in high standard of living households, 56 percent in urban and 9 percent in rural. In terms of household standard of living composition, those living in medium standard of living dominate in urban (30 percent) and in rural (26 percent) husbands live in low standard of living households. Around 18 percent of husbands across the state reported to have two living children. Less number of husbands in urban areas (14 percent) reported to have one living child, while more husbands in rural areas (17 percent) have two living children. More than a half of the husbands of rural eligible women have more than three living children and it is 57 percent for husbands of urban eligible women.

## 3.4 Educational Level of Husbands of Eligible Women

Educational levels in categories of years of schooling classified by age, place of residence, religion and caste/tribe of husbands of eligible women are shown in Table 3.4. The distribution of non-literate husbands across age is more or less uniform, though it is marginally less for husbands below 25 years (25 percent) and other than 45 years (35 percent) compared to 26 percent and 32 percent for husbands in the age groups 25-34 years and 35-44 years respectively. Among the literate husbands, irrespective of their age at the time of survey most of them have 1-8 years of schooling - 32 percent of those below 25 years and 26 percent of those above 45 years of age. As expected, few of the younger husbands (16 percent) below 25 years have 11 or more years of schooling compared to 22 percent of those above 45 years. As in the case of eligible women, 46 percent of Muslim husbands are non-literate while the corresponding non-literate husbands of Hindu and other religions are 25 percent and 14 percent respectively. The proportion of husbands of Hindu, Muslim and other religions who have 11 or more years of schooling constitute 24 percent, 10 percent and 58 percent respectively. Most of the literate Muslim husbands (17 percent) have completed 1-5 years of schooling and the corresponding figure is 11 percent and 6 percent respectively for Hindu and other religions husbands. Educational attainment of husbands of eligible women varies according to the caste/tribe they belong. There are more non-literate husbands belonging to scheduled tribes (57 percent) followed by scheduled caste husbands (38 percent). Among the scheduled caste and scheduled tribe husbands, 20 percent and 19 percent of them have 9 or more years of schooling. The literacy level of other backward classes is comparable with that of husbands from castes other than scheduled tribe, scheduled caste and other backward classes. Among the husbands belonging to other backward classes, 31 percent of them are non-literate and 40 percent of them have 9 or more years of schooling.

**Table 3.4 LEVEL OF EDUCATION OF MEN**

Percent distribution of husbands of eligible women by years of schooling, according to selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Background characteristic | Non-literate | Literate but no schooling | Years of schooling: 1-5 years | 6-8 years | 9-10 years | 11 or more years | Missing | Total percent | Number of men |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Age group** | | | | | | | | | |
| < 25 | 25.0 | 0.2 | 11.3 | 20.3 | 26.9 | 16.3 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 5,177 |
| 25-34 | 25.5 | 0.4 | 11.9 | 16.3 | 21.8 | 24.1 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 14,546 |
| 35-44 | 31.5 | 0.3 | 12.9 | 14.5 | 17.9 | 22.8 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 13,022 |
| 45+ | 34.6 | 0.4 | 12.9 | 13.4 | 17.2 | 21.5 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 4,717 |
| **Place of residence** | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 31.7 | 0.4 | 12.9 | 16.2 | 21.4 | 17.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 26,161 |
| Urban | 21.6 | 0.2 | 10.9 | 15.1 | 18.7 | 33.5 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 11,302 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 25.4 | 0.3 | 11.3 | 16.3 | 22.3 | 24.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 31,200 |
| Muslim | 46.0 | 0.7 | 17.4 | 14.0 | 11.4 | 10.3 | 0.1 | 100.0 | 6,035 |
| Christian | 37.5 | 2.7 | 12.2 | 4.3 | 18.5 | 24.8 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 59 |
| Sikh | 6.1 | 0.0 | 6.0 | 9.4 | 29.0 | 49.6 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 120 |
| Other | (8.3) | (0.0) | (0.0) | (9.5) | (23.8) | (58.3) | (0.0) | (100.0) | 49 |
| **Caste/tribe #** | | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 38.3 | 0.3 | 14.6 | 16.2 | 17.3 | 13.1 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 8,389 |
| Scheduled tribe | 56.5 | 0.2 | 14.3 | 9.8 | 11.3 | 8.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 331 |
| Other backward class | 31.0 | 0.4 | 13.8 | 17.0 | 20.2 | 17.5 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 18,026 |
| Other | 15.5 | 0.2 | 7.6 | 13.7 | 24.2 | 38.8 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 10,340 |
| Total | 28.7 | 0.3 | 12.3 | 15.9 | 20.6 | 22.2 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 37,463 |

Note: # Total number may not add upto N due to don't know and missing cases. ( ) Based on less than 50 unweighed cases

## 3.5 Children Ever Born and Surviving

In DLHS-RCH, currently married women in the age group of 15-44 years were asked about the children ever born alive and the number of children surviving. Table 3.5 shows mean children ever born and mean surviving children by selected background characteristics and sex of children. A look at the mean children ever born by age of the women reveals that older women had more average live births than the younger women. On an average, women in the reproductive age group have given birth to more male children than female children and similar sex differential is also noted when it comes to mean surviving children. Completed fertility, that is, mean children ever born to women in the age group 40-44 years is 5.4 for the state of Uttar Pradesh and it comprises an average of 2.8 male children and 2.6 female children. Out of the 3.7 mean children ever born to women in the 40-44 year age group, an average of 4.5 children survived. By sex of children, out of 2.8 mean numbers of males, 2.4 survived on the average and the corresponding mean number of females surviving was 2.1 out of 2.6.

Women with longer marital duration have higher mean children ever born. On the average, women who are married for 15 or more years have 5.1 children ever born and on the average 4.3 of them are surviving. There is a clear rural-urban divide in terms of mean children ever born with 3.4 children in rural areas and 3.1 children in urban areas.

The mean children ever born to women who are Hindu, Muslim, Christian and other religions are 3.2, 3.9, 2.1 and 4.5 respectively. The corresponding mean surviving children is respectively 2.7, 3.4, 2.6 and 4.2 for these religious groups. The average children ever born also vary by caste/tribe of the eligible women. For women belonging to scheduled caste, the mean children ever born is 3.5, for the scheduled tribe is 3.6, other backward classes is 3.4 and other castes is 3.0. For all religious groups, the mean number of surviving children is slightly less than 3 shared almost by one and half surviving male and one and half surviving female children on the average.

**Table 3.5 CHILDREN EVER BORN AND LIVING**

Mean children ever born (CEB) and children surviving (CS) by selected background characteristics of currently married women aged 15-44 years, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Background characteristic | Mean children ever born | | | Mean children surviving | | | Number of women |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | |
| **Age group (years)** | | | | | | | |
| 15-19 | 0.6 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.5 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 6,662 |
| 20-24 | 1.7 | 0.9 | 0.8 | 1.5 | 0.8 | 0.7 | 14,019 |
| 25-29 | 3.1 | 1.6 | 1.5 | 2.7 | 1.4 | 1.3 | 13,974 |
| 30-34 | 4.3 | 2.2 | 2.0 | 3.7 | 2.0 | 1.8 | 12,435 |
| 35-39 | 5.0 | 2.6 | 2.4 | 4.2 | 2.2 | 2.0 | 9,953 |
| 40-44 | 5.4 | 2.8 | 2.6 | 4.5 | 2.4 | 2.1 | 7,163 |
| **Marital duration** | | | | | | | |
| 0-4 | 0.7 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.6 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 13,421 |
| 5-9 | 2.3 | 1.2 | 1.1 | 2.0 | 1.1 | 1.0 | 13,006 |
| 10-14 | 3.6 | 1.9 | 1.7 | 3.2 | 1.7 | 1.5 | 12,844 |
| 15+ | 5.1 | 2.7 | 2.4 | 4.3 | 2.3 | 2.0 | 24,936 |
| **Residence** | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 3.4 | 1.8 | 1.6 | 2.9 | 1.5 | 1.4 | 45,196 |
| Urban | 3.1 | 1.6 | 1.5 | 2.8 | 1.4 | 1.3 | 19,011 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 3.2 | 1.7 | 1.5 | 2.7 | 1.4 | 1.3 | 52,900 |
| Muslim | 3.9 | 2.0 | 1.9 | 3.4 | 1.8 | 1.7 | 10,925 |
| Christian | 2.9 | 1.6 | 1.3 | 2.6 | 1.5 | 1.1 | 77 |
| Sikh | 2.2 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 2.1 | 1.1 | 1.0 | 218 |
| Jain | 2.3 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 2.1 | 1.1 | 1.0 | 66 |
| **Caste/tribe #** | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 3.5 | 1.8 | 1.7 | 2.9 | 1.5 | 1.4 | 14,188 |
| Scheduled tribe | 3.6 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 3.0 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 551 |
| Other backward class | 3.4 | 1.8 | 1.6 | 2.9 | 1.5 | 1.4 | 31,046 |
| Other | 3.0 | 1.6 | 1.4 | 2.6 | 1.4 | 1.2 | 17,717 |
| **Education** | | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 3.8 | 2.0 | 1.8 | 3.2 | 1.7 | 1.5 | 39,991 |
| 0-9@ years | 2.8 | 1.4 | 1.3 | 2.5 | 1.3 | 1.2 | 14,418 |
| 10 years & above | 2.0 | 1.1 | 1.0 | 1.9 | 1.0 | 0.9 | 9,785 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | | |
| Low | 3.6 | 1.9 | 1.7 | 3.0 | 1.6 | 1.4 | 32,769 |
| Medium | 3.2 | 1.7 | 1.5 | 2.8 | 1.5 | 1.3 | 17,432 |
| High | 2.6 | 1.4 | 1.3 | 2.4 | 1.3 | 1.2 | 14,006 |
| All women | 3.3 | 1.7 | 1.6 | 2.8 | 1.5 | 1.3 | 64,207 |

Note: # Total number may not add upto N due to don't know and missing cases. Table includes 13 women with missing information on education and 20 women with religion not shown separately. @ Literate women with no year of schooling are included.

The mean children ever born is higher for non-literate women (3.8) than women who have completed 0-9 years of schooling (2.8) and 10 or more years of schooling (2.0). The mean number of surviving children for women corresponding to these educational levels is 3.2, 2.5 and 1.9 respectively. Further the mean children ever born for women classified into low, medium and high standard of living by SLI is 3.6, 3.2 and 2.6 respectively. For the state of Uttar Pradesh, the DLHS-RCH shows inverse association between mean children ever born and educational attainment of women and also the level of household economic comfort.

## 3.6 Completed Fertility by District

The level of completed fertility as measured by mean children, ever born to women of 40-44 years by districts in Uttar Pradesh together with mean number of surviving children is shown in Table 3.6. On the average, women on the verge of completing reproductive period have given birth to 5.4 children in their reproductive life of which 4.8 children are surviving on the average. Completed fertility in Uttar Pradesh varies from the low of 4.2 mean children ever born for Lucknow to the highest of 6.8 children in Shrawasti district. Completed fertility in terms of mean children ever born is high in the districts of Shrawasti (6.8), Siddharthnagar (6.6), Sant Kabir Nagar ( 6.4), Balrampur (6.5), Saharampur (6.4), Bahraich (6.2), Citrakoot (6.3), Farukhabad (6.3) and Bareilly (6.1). With the exception of 10 out of 70 districts, mean children ever born in all other districts of Uttar Pradesh is more than 5 children. It is also true that in most of the districts mean number of male children is more than the mean of female children born to women in the 40-44 year age group. Firozabad (5.2) and Sant Ravidas Nagar (5.2) recorded highest mean number of surviving children. Looking at the absolute difference between mean children ever born and mean number of surviving children, it seems that infant and child mortality is quite high and varies among districts in Uttar Pradesh.

**Table 3.6 COMPLETED FERTILITY BY DISTRICT**

Mean children ever born (CEB) and children surviving (CS) to currently married women aged 40-44 by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Mean children ever born | | | Mean children surviving | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female |
| Agra | 5.3 | 3.0 | 2.3 | 4.7 | 2.7 | 2.0 |
| Aligarh | 5.8 | 3.0 | 2.7 | 4.7 | 2.5 | 2.2 |
| Allahabad | 5.7 | 3.1 | 2.6 | 4.4 | 2.3 | 2.0 |
| Amedkar Nagar | 5.1 | 2.6 | 2.5 | 4.3 | 2.2 | 2.1 |
| Auraiya | 5.4 | 2.9 | 2.4 | 4.5 | 2.6 | 2.0 |
| Azamgarh | 5.4 | 2.6 | 2.7 | 4.7 | 2.3 | 2.4 |
| Baghpat | 4.7 | 2.6 | 2.0 | 4.1 | 2.3 | 1.8 |
| Bahraich | 6.2 | 3.3 | 2.9 | 5.0 | 2.8 | 2.2 |
| Ballia | 5.0 | 2.8 | 2.2 | 4.1 | 2.4 | 1.7 |
| Balrampur | 6.5 | 3.3 | 3.2 | 5.1 | 2.6 | 2.5 |
| Banda | 5.9 | 3.0 | 2.9 | 4.7 | 2.4 | 2.3 |
| Barabanki | 5.6 | 2.9 | 2.7 | 4.6 | 2.5 | 2.1 |
| Barelly | 6.1 | 3.0 | 3.1 | 4.7 | 2.3 | 2.4 |
| Basti | 5.5 | 2.8 | 2.7 | 4.6 | 2.3 | 2.2 |
| Bijnor | 5.1 | 2.6 | 2.5 | 4.6 | 2.3 | 2.3 |
| Budaun | 5.9 | 3.2 | 2.7 | 4.7 | 2.7 | 2.0 |
| Bulandshar | 5.5 | 2.8 | 2.7 | 4.8 | 2.5 | 2.4 |
| Chanduali | 5.3 | 2.7 | 2.6 | 4.5 | 2.3 | 2.2 |
| Chitrakoot | 6.3 | 3.3 | 3.0 | 5.0 | 2.6 | 2.4 |
| Deoria | 5.4 | 2.7 | 2.6 | 4.6 | 2.3 | 2.3 |
| Eathawah | 5.8 | 3.1 | 2.7 | 4.7 | 2.6 | 2.1 |
| Etah | 5.6 | 3.4 | 2.3 | 4.6 | 2.8 | 1.9 |
| Faizabad | 5.6 | 2.8 | 2.8 | 4.4 | 2.2 | 2.2 |
| Farukhabad | 6.3 | 3.4 | 2.8 | 4.9 | 2.7 | 2.3 |
| Fatehpur | 4.8 | 2.6 | 2.2 | 3.9 | 2.1 | 1.8 |
| Firozabad | 5.8 | 3.1 | 2.7 | 5.2 | 2.8 | 2.4 |
| Gautambudha Nagar | 4.8 | 2.5 | 2.3 | 4.1 | 2.2 | 1.9 |
| Ghazibad | 4.9 | 2.6 | 2.3 | 4.3 | 2.3 | 2.0 |
| Ghazipur | 5.5 | 2.7 | 2.8 | 4.7 | 2.2 | 2.4 |
| Gonda | 5.8 | 3.1 | 2.7 | 4.6 | 2.5 | 2.1 |
| Gorakhpur | 5.2 | 2.6 | 2.5 | 4.3 | 2.2 | 2.1 |
| Hamirpur | 5.3 | 2.6 | 2.7 | 4.0 | 2.1 | 2.0 |
| Hardoi | 5.8 | 3.1 | 2.7 | 4.8 | 2.6 | 2.2 |
| Hathras | 5.8 | 3.1 | 2.7 | 4.9 | 2.7 | 2.3 |
| Jalaun | 4.9 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 3.9 | 2.0 | 2.0 |
| Jaunpur | 5.2 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 4.4 | 2.2 | 2.2 |
| Jhansi | 4.8 | 2.6 | 2.2 | 3.8 | 2.1 | 1.7 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 5.4 | 2.8 | 2.6 | 4.5 | 2.3 | 2.1 |
| Kannuaz | 5.5 | 3.1 | 2.3 | 4.5 | 2.6 | 1.9 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 5.2 | 2.7 | 2.5 | 4.2 | 2.3 | 1.9 |

Contd.

**Table 3.6 COMPLETED FERTILITY BY DISTRICT** (Contd.)

Mean children ever born (CEB) and children surviving (CS) to currently married women aged 40-44 by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Mean children ever born | | | Mean children surviving | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female |
| Kanpur Nagar | 4.5 | 2.4 | 2.1 | 4.0 | 2.2 | 1.8 |
| Kaushambhi | 6.4 | 3.3 | 3.2 | 4.6 | 2.5 | 2.1 |
| Kheri | 5.7 | 2.8 | 3.0 | 4.6 | 2.4 | 2.3 |
| Kushinagar | 5.1 | 2.7 | 2.4 | 4.5 | 2.4 | 2.0 |
| Lalitpur | 6.0 | 3.1 | 2.9 | 4.5 | 2.5 | 2.1 |
| Lucknow | 4.2 | 2.2 | 2.0 | 3.7 | 1.9 | 1.8 |
| Maharajganj | 5.4 | 3.1 | 2.3 | 4.3 | 2.5 | 1.8 |
| Mahoba | 5.3 | 2.7 | 2.5 | 4.0 | 2.1 | 1.9 |
| Mainpuri | 5.2 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 4.3 | 2.3 | 2.0 |
| Mathura | 5.4 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 4.5 | 2.3 | 2.2 |
| Mau | 5.0 | 2.7 | 2.4 | 4.4 | 2.4 | 2.1 |
| Merrut | 5.4 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 4.8 | 2.4 | 2.4 |
| Mirazapur | 5.3 | 2.7 | 2.6 | 4.4 | 2.3 | 2.1 |
| Moradabad | 5.9 | 3.2 | 2.7 | 4.9 | 2.7 | 2.2 |
| Muzzaffarnagar | 5.2 | 2.5 | 2.6 | 4.4 | 2.2 | 2.3 |
| Pilibhit | 5.5 | 3.1 | 2.4 | 4.7 | 2.7 | 2.0 |
| Pratapgarh | 5.4 | 2.9 | 2.5 | 4.6 | 2.5 | 2.1 |
| Rai Bareli | 5.2 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 4.3 | 2.2 | 2.1 |
| Rampur | 6.0 | 3.1 | 2.9 | 5.0 | 2.7 | 2.4 |
| Saharanpur | 4.2 | 2.5 | 1.7 | 3.7 | 2.2 | 1.5 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 6.4 | 3.2 | 3.2 | 5.2 | 2.7 | 2.5 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 6.0 | 3.2 | 2.7 | 4.8 | 2.7 | 2.1 |
| Shahjahanapur | 4.8 | 2.5 | 2.3 | 4.3 | 2.3 | 2.1 |
| Shrawasti | 6.8 | 3.6 | 3.2 | 4.9 | 2.6 | 2.3 |
| Sidhrath Nagar | 6.6 | 3.3 | 3.4 | 5.2 | 2.6 | 2.6 |
| Sitapur | 6.0 | 3.2 | 2.8 | 4.7 | 2.5 | 2.2 |
| Sonbhadra | 5.3 | 2.7 | 2.6 | 4.4 | 2.2 | 2.2 |
| Sulatanpur | 5.2 | 2.8 | 2.5 | 4.3 | 2.3 | 2.1 |
| Unnao | 5.6 | 2.9 | 2.8 | 4.3 | 2.3 | 2.0 |
| Varanashi | 5.4 | 2.9 | 2.5 | 4.5 | 2.5 | 2.0 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 5.4 | 2.8 | 2.6 | 4.5 | 2.4 | 2.1 |

## 3.7 Birth Order

Birth order distribution by selected background characteristics of women are provided in Table 3.7 and Figure 3.1. This distribution can be used as a measure of fertility in the absence of formal measures of fertility, such as, crude birth rate and total fertility rate.

**Table 3.7 BIRTH ORDER**
Percent distribution of births during three years preceding the survey by birth order by selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

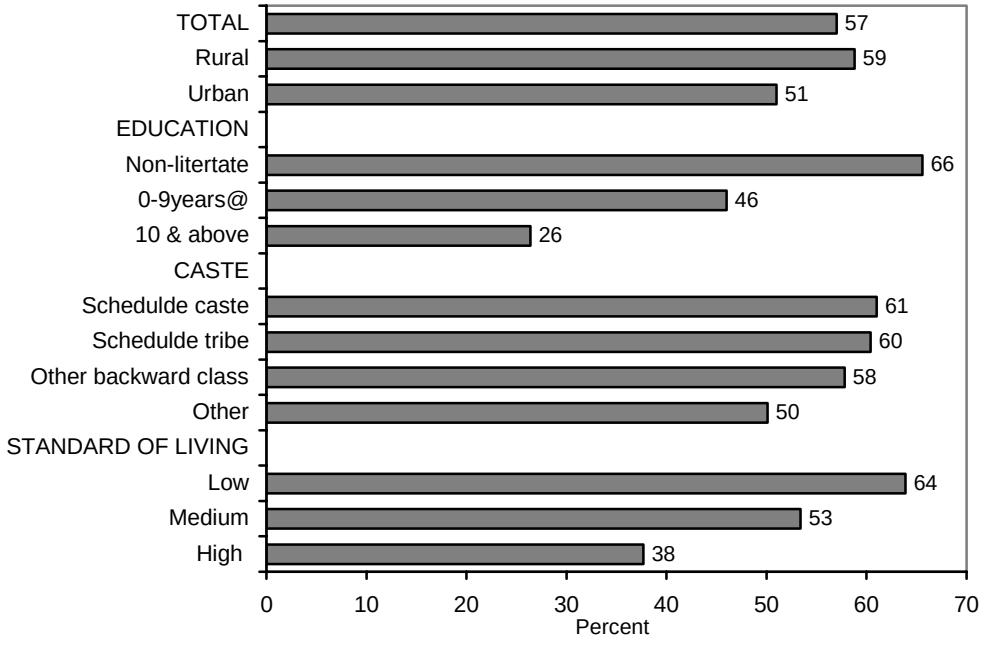
| Background characteristic | Birth order 1 | 2 | 3 | 4+ | Total percent | Number of births |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Age of women** | | | | | | |
| 15-19 | 72.6 | 23.6 | 3.3 | 0.4 | 100.0 | 3,219 |
| 20-24 | 36.5 | 34.3 | 18.9 | 10.4 | 100.0 | 12,086 |
| 25-29 | 9.4 | 19.7 | 25.5 | 45.4 | 100.0 | 10,574 |
| 30-34 | 2.3 | 5.7 | 10.4 | 81.7 | 100.0 | 6,169 |
| 35-39 | 0.7 | 2.5 | 5.3 | 91.6 | 100.0 | 2,678 |
| 40-44 | 0.7 | 1.3 | 2.4 | 95.5 | 100.0 | 812 |
| **Place of residence** | | | | | | |
| Rural | 21.2 | 20.0 | 16.7 | 42.1 | 100.0 | 26,560 |
| Urban | 25.3 | 23.4 | 16.2 | 35.1 | 100.0 | 8,977 |
| **Education (Years of schooling)** | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 16.9 | 17.4 | 16.2 | 49.4 | 100.0 | 23,894 |
| 0-9@ years | 28.5 | 25.5 | 18.5 | 27.5 | 100.0 | 7,417 |
| 10 years & above | 41.5 | 32.1 | 15.0 | 11.4 | 100.0 | 4,217 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 23.3 | 21.8 | 17.0 | 37.8 | 100.0 | 28,200 |
| Muslim | 17.6 | 16.9 | 15.0 | 50.6 | 100.0 | 7,205 |
| Sikh | 46.1 | 27.1 | 12.2 | 14.6 | 100.0 | 77 |
| Other | 28.2 | 39.5 | 16.9 | 15.4 | 100.0 | 56 |
| **Caste/tribe #** | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 20.1 | 19.0 | 16.9 | 44.1 | 100.0 | 8,729 |
| Scheduled tribe | 19.9 | 19.6 | 18.1 | 42.3 | 100.0 | 356 |
| Other backward class | 21.5 | 20.6 | 16.0 | 41.8 | 100.0 | 17,770 |
| Other | 26.4 | 23.5 | 17.4 | 32.7 | 100.0 | 8,233 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | |
| Low | 18.1 | 18.1 | 16.3 | 47.6 | 100.0 | 20,277 |
| Medium | 24.4 | 22.2 | 16.6 | 36.8 | 100.0 | 9,708 |
| High | 33.7 | 28.7 | 17.5 | 20.2 | 100.0 | 5,551 |
| Total | 22.2 | 20.9 | 16.6 | 40.3 | 100.0 | 35,537 |

Note: Total includes 8 births with missing information on mother's education. # Total number of births may not add upto N due to don't know and missing cases

For the state of Uttar Pradesh, 22 percent of the births born in the three years period preceding the survey were of first order, 21 percent of second order and the remaining 57 percent were of order 3 and higher order births. By current age of eligible women, more than 90 percent of births to women in the age group 35-39 years and 40-44 years are 4 and higher order births. For women of 15-19 years, 73 percent births are of first order and 24 percent births are of second order. In the case of eligible women in urban areas, 57 percent of the births are of 3 and higher whereas this order births

constitute 59 percent for rural women indicating that higher order births are more concentrated in rural areas. Of the total births born to non-literate women, 66 percent are 3 and higher order births, followed by 46 percent for women with 0-9 years of schooling and 26 percent for women who had 10 or more years of schooling. In short, births to non-literate women are of higher order whereas much lower order births occurred to women who completed 10 or more years of schooling. Looking at the religion differential in birth order distribution, it is observed that 66 percent of births born to Muslim women are 3 and higher order births. For Hindu and women from other religions, the 3 and higher order births constitute 55 percent and 32 percent respectively. The occurrence of births of order 3 and above is more among scheduled tribe (60 percent) than among scheduled caste (61 percent), other backward classes (58 percent) and other castes (50 percent) women. Incidence of births of order 3 and above for women classified by household standard of living index are 38 percent for high, 53 percent for medium and 64 percent for low living standard households women.

**Figure 3.1**
**Birth Order 3 & above by Selected Background Characteristic**




@ Literate women with no years of schooling are also included

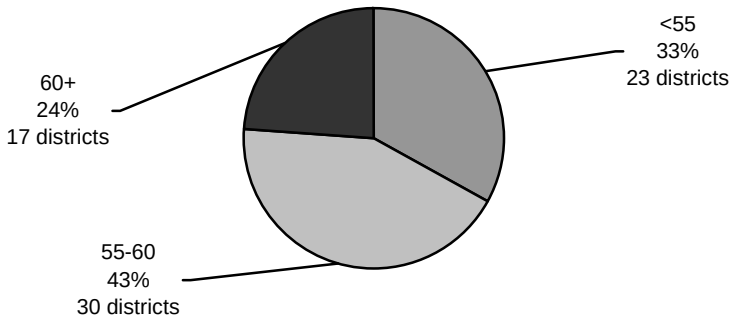
Uttar Pradesh, DLHS-RCH, 2002-04

## 3.8 Birth Order by District

Table 3.8 and Figure 3.2 shows the birth order distribution by district in Uttar Pradesh. The proportion of births of order 3 and above ranges from the lowest of 43 percent in Jhansi to the highest of 68 percent in Shajahanpur. The districts, which have lower proportion of births of order 3 and above, are Baghpat (49 percent), Chandauli (47 percent), Guantam Buddha Nagar (49 percent), Gaziabad (49 percent), Gorakpur (50 percent), Kanpur Nagar (49 percent) and Lucknow (50 percent). The districts, which can

be classified as having higher proportion of births of order 3 and above, are Chitrakoot (62 percent), Balrampur (62 percent), Bareilly (66 percent), Budaun (67 percent), Etah (63 percent), Farrukhabad (62 percent), Kaushambi (67 percent), Gonde (62 percent), Hardoi (66 percent), Maradabad (64 percent) and Siddharthnagar (65 percent). The remaining districts fall midway between these districts in terms of incidence of births of order 3 and above.

**Figure 3.2**
**Birth Order 3 & above by District**




Uttar Pradesh, DLHS-RCH, 2002-04

**Table 3.8 BIRTH ORDER BY DISTRICT**

Percent distribution of births during three years preceding the survey by birth order, according to district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| | Birth order | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| District | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4+ |
| Agra | 20.6 | 21.3 | 14.4 | 43.7 |
| Aligarh | 21.8 | 23.9 | 14.2 | 40.1 |
| Allahabad | 23.1 | 19.9 | 13.2 | 43.8 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 25.9 | 18.0 | 18.9 | 37.1 |
| Auraiya | 23.3 | 19.4 | 15.0 | 42.2 |
| Azamgarh | 23.7 | 21.0 | 18.5 | 36.8 |
| Baghpat | 29.1 | 22.0 | 13.7 | 35.1 |
| Bahraich | 21.0 | 22.0 | 17.7 | 39.4 |
| Ballia | 23.2 | 22.6 | 18.2 | 36.0 |
| Balrampur | 20.2 | 17.8 | 15.1 | 46.9 |
| Banda | 22.5 | 22.0 | 17.2 | 38.3 |
| Barabanki | 22.1 | 20.9 | 18.5 | 38.5 |
| Bareilly | 15.3 | 18.8 | 14.5 | 51.5 |
| Basti | 21.2 | 20.9 | 19.4 | 38.6 |
| Bijnor | 18.9 | 21.0 | 14.2 | 45.8 |
| Budaun | 20.0 | 13.5 | 12.1 | 54.4 |
| Bulandshahar | 25.2 | 23.3 | 15.3 | 36.1 |
| Chandauli | 28.0 | 24.7 | 18.8 | 28.5 |
| Chitrakoot | 19.7 | 18.8 | 16.1 | 45.4 |
| Deoria | 23.4 | 25.0 | 19.9 | 31.7 |
| Etah | 15.9 | 21.4 | 17.2 | 45.4 |
| Etawah | 25.1 | 21.8 | 16.8 | 36.3 |
| Faizabad | 18.3 | 21.4 | 18.5 | 41.7 |
| Farrukhabad | 19.6 | 18.4 | 16.4 | 45.7 |
| Fatehpur | 22.2 | 20.5 | 13.6 | 43.6 |
| Firozabad | 19.0 | 21.6 | 16.8 | 42.6 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 25.6 | 25.9 | 16.2 | 32.3 |
| Ghaziabad | 25.7 | 25.1 | 14.1 | 35.1 |
| Ghazipur | 25.3 | 22.7 | 18.8 | 33.1 |
| Gonda | 18.0 | 20.3 | 14.1 | 47.6 |
| Gorakhpur | 27.7 | 22.6 | 18.3 | 31.4 |
| Hamirpur | 23.1 | 22.2 | 19.7 | 35.1 |
| Hardoi | 18.6 | 15.2 | 16.0 | 50.2 |
| Hathras | 21.7 | 20.5 | 13.9 | 43.9 |
| Jalaun | 25.6 | 22.8 | 16.7 | 34.9 |
| Jaunpur | 26.2 | 21.9 | 14.6 | 37.3 |
| Jhansi | 29.9 | 27.0 | 16.7 | 26.4 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 20.5 | 18.6 | 18.3 | 42.6 |
| Kannauj | 20.0 | 21.4 | 16.2 | 42.3 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 22.6 | 19.2 | 20.6 | 37.6 |

Contd.

**Table 3.8 BIRTH ORDER BY DISTRICT** (Contd.)
Percent distribution of births during three years preceding the survey by birth order, according to district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

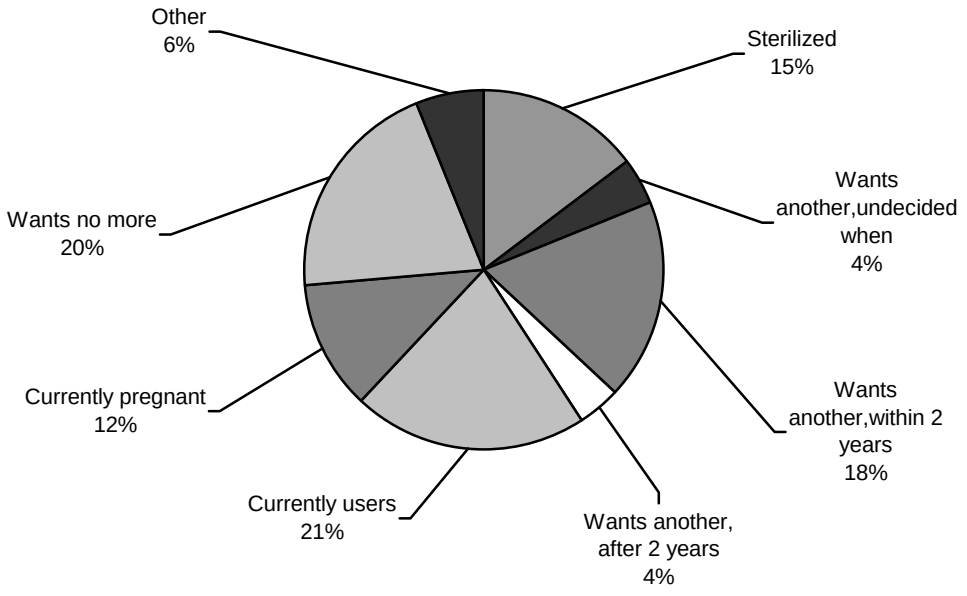
| | Birth order | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| District | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4+ |
| Kanpur Nagar | 24.2 | 27.4 | 16.6 | 31.9 |
| Kaushambi | 16.3 | 17.1 | 14.3 | 52.3 |
| Kheri | 20.7 | 17.2 | 15.4 | 46.6 |
| Kushinagar | 24.1 | 21.6 | 19.2 | 35.1 |
| Lalitpur | 22.7 | 22.3 | 15.3 | 39.8 |
| Lucknow | 28.0 | 22.2 | 15.5 | 34.2 |
| Maharajganj | 22.9 | 23.5 | 19.6 | 34.1 |
| Mahoba | 24.8 | 20.9 | 16.8 | 37.4 |
| Mainpuri | 20.8 | 21.4 | 14.6 | 43.1 |
| Mathura | 20.3 | 22.3 | 22.4 | 35.0 |
| Mau | 23.1 | 22.8 | 18.5 | 35.7 |
| Meerut | 20.3 | 21.4 | 16.0 | 42.3 |
| Mirzapur | 22.6 | 22.2 | 16.3 | 38.9 |
| Moradabad | 18.0 | 18.4 | 16.5 | 47.2 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 21.5 | 19.7 | 15.9 | 42.9 |
| Pilibhit | 22.7 | 16.8 | 17.1 | 43.4 |
| Pratapgarh | 23.9 | 20.4 | 18.8 | 36.9 |
| Rae Bareli | 20.8 | 20.8 | 21.5 | 37.0 |
| Rampur | 20.8 | 21.1 | 15.9 | 42.3 |
| Saharanpur | 24.1 | 18.2 | 14.3 | 43.4 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 19.9 | 20.6 | 15.3 | 44.2 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 20.8 | 21.7 | 19.3 | 38.2 |
| Shahjahanpur | 16.2 | 15.8 | 19.8 | 48.2 |
| Shrawasti | 22.6 | 20.2 | 17.5 | 39.7 |
| Siddharthnagar | 18.3 | 16.9 | 14.8 | 50.1 |
| Sitapur | 22.5 | 18.5 | 14.8 | 44.2 |
| Sonbhadra | 22.5 | 19.8 | 16.0 | 41.7 |
| Sultanpur | 24.3 | 22.5 | 16.1 | 37.1 |
| Unnao | 22.2 | 21.4 | 16.4 | 40.0 |
| Varanasi | 26.6 | 20.6 | 16.5 | 36.4 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 22.2 | 20.9 | 16.6 | 40.3 |

## 3.9 Fertility Preference

The distribution of currently married women desiring additional children and preferred sex of additional children by number of living children of the women is shown vividly in Table 3.9 and Figure 3.3. Out of the 7,934 women with no living child, 23 percent are currently pregnant and 3 percent are using spacing methods, while 61 percent want to have children within two years, 3 percent want to have children after two years, 4 percent are undecided about the timing of birth and one percent desired not to have any children. Among the currently married women, the desire for additional children dwindles down with increasing number of living children. As many as 19 percent of the women having one living child are using spacing methods, 33 percent of them want additional children within two years, 12 percent after two years, 2 percent are undecided about the timing of the next child, 4 percent of them want no more additional children and less than one percent are sterilized. Use of permanent as well as temporary means of contraception tends to be accelerated with number of living children. In the state of Uttar Pradesh, out

of the 64,207 surveyed representative women, 18 percent desired to have additional children within two years, 4 percent after two years, 20 percent want no more children, 12 percent are currently pregnant and 36 percent are using either terminal or temporary contraceptive methods. A total of 18,890 women want additional children irrespective of the number of living children. Out of 5,686 women who have no living children and desire for additional children, 21 percent want a boy as the first child, 2 percent desired for girl, for 56 percent, the sex of the child is immaterial and 22 percent leave it to God. With increasing number of living children, male is the dominating preferred sex of the next child though a sizeable proportion of women desiring additional children expressed that the sex of the child was immaterial.

**Figure 3.3**
**Fertility Preference**




Uttar Pradesh, DLHS-RCH, 2002-04

**Table 3.9 FERTILITY PREFERENCE**

Percent distribution of currently married women by desire for children, according to number of living children, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Desire for children | Number of living children | | | | | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4+ | |
| **Desire for additional child** | | | | | | |
| Wants another soon[1] | 61.4 | 33.3 | 16.5 | 9.7 | 4.8 | 18.2 |
| Wants another later[2] | 3.4 | 11.8 | 5.8 | 3.1 | 1.3 | 3.9 |
| Want another, undecided when | 4.4 | 9.8 | 6.3 | 3.8 | 1.8 | 4.2 |
| Undecided | 1.4 | 1.5 | 1.7 | 1.3 | 0.9 | 1.2 |
| Up to God | 1.0 | 0.9 | 1.7 | 2.1 | 2.4 | 1.9 |
| Want no more | 0.8 | 4.0 | 15.5 | 20.4 | 32.8 | 20.3 |
| Sterilized | 0.1 | 0.2 | 9.6 | 23.1 | 21.9 | 14.6 |
| Currently users[3] | 3.2 | 18.7 | 28.5 | 25.0 | 22.4 | 21.0 |
| Currently pregnant | 22.8 | 18.5 | 12.9 | 9.2 | 7.2 | 11.8 |
| Declared infecund | 1.4 | 1.3 | 1.6 | 2.3 | 4.5 | 2.9 |
| Missing | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Total percent | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of women | 7,934 | 8,251 | 10,488 | 10,477 | 27,057 | 64,207 |
| **Preferred sex of additional children** | | | | | | |
| Boy | 20.6 | 34.4 | 45.0 | 50.1 | 47.9 | 36.0 |
| Girl | 2.1 | 8.6 | 9.5 | 7.2 | 6.3 | 6.3 |
| Doesn't matter | 55.7 | 37.1 | 24.7 | 22.0 | 18.4 | 35.8 |
| Upto God | 21.6 | 19.8 | 20.7 | 20.6 | 27.5 | 21.8 |
| Missing | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 |
| Total percent | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of women | 5,686 | 4,727 | 3,346 | 2,101 | 3,030 | 18,890 |

Note: [1] Wants next births within 2 years. [2] Wants to delay next birth for 2 or more years. [3] Other than sterilization

## 3.10 Pregnancy Outcomes

Table 3.10 shows distribution of pregnancy outcomes including live birth, stillbirth, induced abortion and spontaneous abortion by district in Uttar Pradesh. For the state as a whole, 91 percent of pregnancy ends in live births, 3 percent in induced abortions, 5 percent in spontaneous abortion and 2 percent in stillbirth. More pregnancies in rural areas end in live births (91 percent) than in urban areas (89 percent), while the incidence of induced abortion is more in urban areas (5 percent) than in rural areas (2 percent). The proportion of pregnancies ending in live births ranges from 83 percent in Kanpur Dehat to 97 percent in Auraiya. The district on the lower side of pregnancies ending in live births includes Gorakhpur, Kanpur Nagar and Kaushambhi with 86 percent of pregnancies in these districts ending in live births. Agra, Auraiya, Bareilly, Firozabad and Sultanpur are the other districts with more than 95 percent of pregnancies ending in live births. The incidence of stillbirth is highest in Hardoi (5 percent) followed by Gonda (4 percent) and almost nil in Agra. Induced abortion is higher in the districts of Kanpur Nagar (7 percent), Allahabad (7 percent) and Varanasi (6 percent). Spontaneous abortion is least in Hardoi, about one percent and highest in Unnao (8 percent). In terms of incidence of induced abortion and spontaneous abortion, Etah is moderate.

**Table 3.10 OUTCOMES OF PREGNANCY**

Percent distribution of all pregnancies of currently married women aged 15-44 years by their outcomes three year preceding the survey currently married women, according to districts, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Districts | Live birth | Stillbirth | Induced abortion | Spontaneous abortion | Missing | Total percent |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **State-Rural** | 91.3 | 2.2 | 2.1 | 4.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| **State-Urban** | 89.0 | 1.5 | 4.5 | 4.9 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| **State-Total** | 90.7 | 2.0 | 2.7 | 4.5 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Agra | 95.4 | 0.0 | 1.6 | 3.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Aligarh | 90.5 | 0.9 | 3.3 | 5.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Allahabad | 84.2 | 2.1 | 6.7 | 7.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Amedkar Nagar | 89.8 | 2.3 | 3.3 | 4.6 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Auraiya | 96.9 | 0.5 | 0.8 | 1.7 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Azamgarh | 91.5 | 1.7 | 2.0 | 4.9 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Baghpat | 93.8 | 0.0 | 1.7 | 4.5 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Bahraich | 88.7 | 2.8 | 3.9 | 4.6 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Ballia | 89.6 | 2.8 | 3.0 | 4.5 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Balrampur | 92.9 | 2.7 | 1.5 | 3.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Banda | 89.7 | 2.7 | 1.2 | 6.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Barabanki | 93.1 | 2.7 | 0.7 | 3.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Barelly | 95.3 | 2.2 | 0.6 | 1.2 | 0.7 | 100.0 |
| Basti | 87.4 | 3.4 | 3.5 | 5.7 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Bijnor | 92.5 | 1.7 | 3.1 | 2.6 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Budaun | 89.6 | 3.1 | 2.3 | 5.1 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Bulandshar | 91.4 | 1.1 | 3.4 | 3.8 | 0.2 | 100.0 |
| Chanduali | 89.6 | 0.3 | 5.6 | 4.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Chitrakoot | 90.9 | 1.5 | 1.9 | 5.7 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Deoria | 86.3 | 1.6 | 4.2 | 7.8 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Eathawah | 91.0 | 1.2 | 2.8 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Etah | 88.8 | 2.9 | 4.1 | 4.2 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Faizabad | 90.1 | 3.1 | 1.3 | 5.6 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Farukhabad | 90.3 | 0.7 | 3.6 | 5.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Fatehpur | 92.0 | 2.0 | 3.7 | 2.3 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Firozabad | 96.2 | 0.4 | 1.5 | 1.9 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Gautambudha Nagar | 91.9 | 0.8 | 2.2 | 5.1 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Ghazibad | 92.0 | 1.0 | 2.4 | 4.6 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Ghazipur | 91.2 | 1.1 | 1.8 | 5.9 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Gonda | 88.4 | 4.1 | 2.7 | 4.8 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Gorakhpur | 85.9 | 3.2 | 5.6 | 5.2 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Hamirpur | 89.5 | 1.4 | 4.1 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Hardoi | 93.8 | 4.9 | 0.2 | 1.1 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Hathras | 90.3 | 0.5 | 3.0 | 6.3 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Jalaun | 88.3 | 2.0 | 4.5 | 5.2 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Jaunpur | 93.0 | 1.9 | 1.7 | 3.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Jhansi | 92.3 | 2.1 | 1.4 | 4.2 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 89.3 | 1.7 | 4.0 | 4.9 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Kannuaz | 88.4 | 1.8 | 1.6 | 8.2 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 83.6 | 3.0 | 6.0 | 7.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 |

Contd.

**Table 3.10 OUTCOMES OF PREGNANCY** (Contd.)
Percent distribution of all pregnancies of currently married women aged 15-44 years by their outcomes three year preceding the survey currently married women, according to districts, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Districts | Live birth | Stillbirth | Induced abortion | Spontaneous abortion | Missing | Total percent |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kanpur Nagar | 85.6 | 1.1 | 7.0 | 6.2 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Kaushambhi | 85.4 | 3.7 | 4.6 | 6.3 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Kheri | 91.1 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 3.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Kushinagar | 89.5 | 1.6 | 2.4 | 6.5 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Lalitpur | 92.0 | 2.3 | 1.6 | 4.1 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Lucknow | 87.1 | 2.3 | 4.8 | 5.8 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Maharajganj | 89.7 | 2.2 | 4.2 | 3.9 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Mahoba | 92.4 | 1.4 | 2.5 | 3.7 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Mainpuri | 91.9 | 0.3 | 2.4 | 5.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Mathura | 88.8 | 1.0 | 3.2 | 7.1 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Mau | 89.6 | 2.5 | 2.4 | 5.5 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Merrut | 91.0 | 1.9 | 1.9 | 5.2 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Mirazapur | 93.1 | 2.0 | 1.6 | 3.3 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Moradabad | 92.1 | 1.6 | 1.1 | 4.7 | 0.6 | 100.0 |
| Muzzaffarnagar | 92.7 | 1.2 | 1.3 | 4.8 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Pilibhit | 94.3 | 3.3 | 0.5 | 1.9 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Pratapgarh | 91.0 | 2.1 | 2.5 | 4.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Rai Bareli | 93.8 | 2.5 | 1.9 | 1.8 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Rampur | 93.4 | 2.6 | 1.3 | 2.7 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Saharanpur | 93.5 | 1.9 | 1.8 | 2.7 | 0.1 | 100.0 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 87.6 | 1.9 | 3.6 | 6.9 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 87.3 | 0.9 | 5.8 | 6.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Shahjahanapur | 93.8 | 3.5 | 0.2 | 2.5 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Shrawasti | 91.3 | 2.7 | 2.2 | 3.8 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Sidhrath Nagar | 90.5 | 3.0 | 1.7 | 4.9 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Sitapur | 94.8 | 1.3 | 0.5 | 3.3 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Sonbhadra | 89.2 | 1.8 | 2.8 | 6.1 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Sulatanpur | 96.1 | 1.0 | 1.4 | 1.5 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Unnao | 83.8 | 2.5 | 5.3 | 8.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| Varanashi | 87.1 | 1.9 | 6.2 | 4.8 | 0.0 | 100.0 |

# CHAPTER IV

## MATERNAL HEALTH CARE

Provisions of maternal health care services to ensure safe motherhood is one of the major components of the Reproductive and Child Health (RCH) programme. The RCH programme services for antenatal care, includes at least three antenatal care visits, iron prophylaxis for pregnant and lactating women, at least one dose of tetanus toxoid vaccine, detection and treatment of anaemia in mothers, and management and referral of high-risk pregnancies, natal care, that is encouragement of safe delivery, post-natal care, and management of unwanted pregnancies. In rural areas, the government delivers reproductive health and other health services through its network of Sub-Centres (SCs), Primary Health Centres (PHCs) and other health facilities. In addition, pregnant women and children can get services from private maternity homes, hospitals, private practitioners, and in some case non-governmental organisations (NGOs) and trust hospitals. In urban areas, reproductive health services are available mainly through government or municipal hospitals, Urban Health Posts (UHPs), Urban Family Welfare Centres (UFWCs), hospitals and nursing homes operated by NGOs, and private nursing and maternity homes.

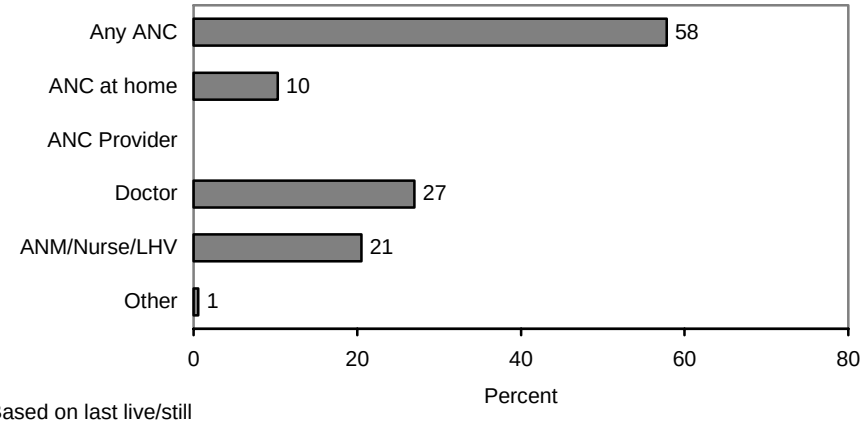
The National Population Policy (NPP), 2000 adopted by the Government of India (Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, 2000) reiterates the Government's commitments to the safe motherhood programme within the wider context of reproductive health. Among the national socio-demographic goals for 2010 specified by the policy, several goals pertain to safe motherhood that 80 percent of all deliveries should take place in institutions by 2010, hundred percent deliveries should be attended by trained personnel, and the maternal mortality ratio should be reduced to a level below 100 per 100,000 live births. Empowering women for improved health and nutrition is one of the 12 strategic themes identified in the policy to be pursued either as stand-alone programmes or as intersectoral programmes.

In DLHS-RCH Phase-I, to all the eligible women who had their last pregnancy after January 1, 1999 a separate section on the status of maternal health and utilisation of maternal health care services was canvassed. In Phase-II, the same section was canvassed to all the eligible women who had their last pregnancy after January 1, 2001. The women whose last pregnancy terminated into live/still birth were asked about the details of antenatal, natal and post-natal care they received; pregnancy, delivery and post-delivery complications they suffered from and the treatment seeking behaviour in case of complications. Women whose last pregnancy terminated into abortion, either spontaneous or induced, were asked about the utilisation of safe abortion services and the post-abortion complications they experienced. This chapter presents information on antenatal, natal and postnatal care received by women whose last pregnancy had terminated during the three years preceding the survey as live birth or as stillbirth.

## 4.1 Antenatal Check-Ups

Women who had given a birth during the three years preceding the survey were asked whether they had gone for antenatal check-ups outside the home, and if they had, what type of service provider had given them the check-ups. They were also asked whether any health worker had visited them at home to provide antenatal check-ups. Table 4.1 and Figure 4.1 present the percentage of women who had given birth during the three years preceding the survey, and information regarding the antenatal check-ups they had by source of antenatal check-ups according to some selected background characteristics. Results show that more than half women received antenatal check-ups during the three years preceding the survey, slightly more than RCH Round I (percent). One fourth of women received antenatal check-ups from doctors, and 21 percent from ANM/Nurse/LHV. One out of every ten women received antenatal check-ups at the doorstep from the ANMs or health worker.

**Figure 4.1**
**Source of Antenatal Care**




Note: Based on last live/still birth, born during three years preceding the survey

Uttar Pradesh, DLHS-RCH, 2002-04

Antenatal check-ups are more common among younger women age below 35 years than among older women, and it is more common among those women who had given their first birth. The percentage of women who received antenatal check-up was comparatively higher in urban areas (73 percent) than in rural areas (53 percent), and the percentage of women who received antenatal check-ups from doctors is much higher in urban areas (50 percent) than in rural areas (19 percent), and on the other hand an 21 percent of rural women received antenatal check-ups from auxiliary nurse midwife, nurse or LHVs, the same for women in urban areas is 20 percent. Forty-eight percent of non-literate women received antenatal check-ups, more than four-fifth of women (88 percent) who had completed high school received antenatal check-ups for their last pregnancy that terminated into births (either live or still birth) during the three years preceding the survey.

**Table 4.1 ANTENATAL CHECK-UP**

Percentage of women* who received any antenatal check-up (ANC) during pregnancy by source of antenatal provider, according to selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Background characteristic | Any[1] antenatal check-up | Antenatal check-up only at home by ANM | Health personnel providing ANC[2] | | | | Number of women |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Doctor | ANM/ Nurse/ LHV | Other health professional | Other[3] | |
| **Age group** | | | | | | | |
| Less than 20 years | 60.9 | 11.2 | 22.9 | 27.0 | 0.1 | 0.5 | 2,826 |
| 20-34 years | 59.1 | 10.1 | 28.6 | 20.4 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 24,928 |
| 35 years & above | 46.1 | 11.1 | 18.6 | 16.1 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 3,382 |
| **Children ever born** | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 72.0 | 9.0 | 39.2 | 24.1 | 0.1 | 0.3 | 6,305 |
| 2 | 66.2 | 10.0 | 33.7 | 22.6 | 0.4 | 0.2 | 6,384 |
| 3 | 58.9 | 10.8 | 26.4 | 21.5 | 0.1 | 0.6 | 5,262 |
| 4+ | 46.2 | 11.0 | 18.1 | 17.2 | 0.1 | 0.4 | 13,005 |
| **Residence** | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 52.7 | 12.5 | 19.4 | 20.8 | 0.1 | 0.4 | 23,283 |
| Urban | 73.0 | 3.9 | 49.5 | 19.7 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 7,854 |
| **Education** | | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 48.0 | 11.3 | 17.2 | 19.3 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 20,846 |
| 0-9 @ years | 71.6 | 10.6 | 35.5 | 25.6 | 0.1 | 0.4 | 6,424 |
| 10 years & above | 88.4 | 4.5 | 65.9 | 18.4 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 3,858 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 59.1 | 11.2 | 26.1 | 21.8 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 24,863 |
| Muslim | 52.1 | 7.1 | 29.8 | 15.2 | 0.1 | 0.5 | 6,149 |
| Sikh | 91.9 | 4.5 | 65.9 | 22.2 | 0.0 | 4.9 | 70 |
| Other | 81.5 | 0.7 | 62.9 | 17.9 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 55 |
| **Caste/tribe#** | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 54.4 | 11.8 | 18.8 | 23.4 | 0.1 | 0.5 | 7,691 |
| Scheduled tribe | 45.8 | 10.6 | 17.2 | 17.5 | 0.0 | 1.7 | 315 |
| Other backward class | 54.8 | 10.4 | 24.7 | 19.9 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 15,500 |
| Other | 69.3 | 8.5 | 41.6 | 19.2 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 7,249 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | | |
| Low | 47.9 | 12.5 | 14.4 | 20.9 | 0.1 | 0.4 | 17,893 |
| Medium | 63.3 | 9.3 | 32.5 | 21.7 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 8,266 |
| High | 84.7 | 4.4 | 63.4 | 17.2 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 4,978 |
| **Availability of health facility[4] in the village** | | | | | | | |
| No | 50.4 | 12.4 | 18.8 | 19.2 | 0.1 | 0.4 | 14,582 |
| Yes | 56.6 | 12.6 | 20.4 | 23.4 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 8,701 |
| Total | 57.8 | 10.3 | 27.0 | 20.5 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 31,137 |

Note: * Women who had their last live/still birth since 1-1-1999/1-1-2001. Total includes 181 women with zero parity and 7 with missing information on education who were not shown separately. [1] Antenatal check-ups either at home or outside from home at health facility. [2] Antenatal check-ups outside home and percentage add more than 100.0 due to multiple responses
[3] Other also includes trained and untrained *dai*. # Total figure may not add to N due to do not know and missing cases. @ Literate women with no years of schooling are also included. [4] Includes sub-centre, primary health centre, community health centre or referral hospital, government hospital, and government dispensary within the village.

The proportion of women who received antenatal check-ups from a doctor, increased steadily with the level of education and the standard of living index. Seventeen percent non-literate women as compared to 66 percent having education of more than 10 years received ANC from doctors. Similarly, 14 percent women belonging to households with a low standard of living against 63 percent of that from a high standard of living fall in this category. The proportion of Hindu women who received antenatal check-ups from doctors (26 percent) was less than that of Muslim women (30 percent), and 'other' religion women (63 percent). Forty-two percent of women from the 'other castes' category received antenatal check-ups from doctors, while it was 19 percent for scheduled caste women, and 17 percent for scheduled tribe women, and for women from other backward classes, it was 25 percent. Women from scheduled tribes were more likely to receive antenatal check-ups from auxiliary nurse midwives, or LHVs. Eighteen percent of scheduled tribe women received antenatal check-ups from ANMs, while it was 23 percent among scheduled castes, 20 percent among other backward class women, and 19 percent of women from the 'other' castes category.

## 4.2 Antenatal Check-Ups at Health Facility

DLHS-RCH asked women who had a birth during the three years preceding the survey whether women had received antenatal check-ups, and if they had, from where they had availed such services.

**Table 4.2 PLACE OF ANTENATAL CHECK-UP**

Percentage of women* who received any antenatal check-ups (ANC) during pregnancy by source and place of antenatal check-ups, according to selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Background characteristic | Antenatal check-up only at home | Place of antenatal check-ups[1] | | | | | | | Number of women |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Govern-ment[2] health facility | Private[3] health facility | PHC | SC | ISM[4] facility Govt. | ISM[4] facility Private | Other | |
| **Age group** | | | | | | | | | |
| Less than 20 years | 11.2 | 31.5 | 16.1 | 18.6 | 18.1 | 0.0 | 2.2 | 2.5 | 2,826 |
| 20-34 years | 10.1 | 27.2 | 19.3 | 13.0 | 10.5 | 0.3 | 3.5 | 2.5 | 24,928 |
| 35 years & above | 11.1 | 21.5 | 11.7 | 14.3 | 13.6 | 0.1 | 3.0 | 2.8 | 3,382 |
| **Children ever born** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 9.0 | 31.9 | 28.5 | 12.5 | 9.2 | 0.2 | 4.1 | 1.9 | 6,305 |
| 2 | 10.0 | 30.5 | 22.5 | 12.9 | 10.7 | 0.5 | 4.0 | 2.5 | 6,384 |
| 3 | 10.8 | 29.0 | 17.1 | 13.9 | 11.8 | 0.1 | 2.8 | 2.1 | 5,262 |
| 4+ | 11.0 | 22.1 | 11.3 | 15.2 | 14.1 | 0.2 | 2.5 | 3.3 | 13,005 |
| **Residence** | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 12.5 | 25.8 | 12.5 | 18.5 | 16.9 | 0.2 | 2.3 | 3.1 | 23,283 |
| Urban | 3.9 | 30.5 | 34.9 | 5.4 | 2.2 | 0.3 | 5.2 | 1.5 | 7,854 |
| **Education** | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 11.3 | 23.5 | 11.1 | 15.8 | 16.8 | 0.1 | 2.4 | 3.3 | 20,846 |
| 0-9 @ years | 10.6 | 35.5 | 23.2 | 14.5 | 8.7 | 0.3 | 3.1 | 1.9 | 6,424 |
| 10 years & above | 4.5 | 31.5 | 48.0 | 7.5 | 2.3 | 0.5 | 5.8 | 1.5 | 3,858 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 11.2 | 28.1 | 17.5 | 15.0 | 12.7 | 0.2 | 3.2 | 2.6 | 24,863 |
| Muslim | 7.1 | 22.5 | 20.1 | 8.6 | 6.8 | 0.3 | 3.9 | 2.0 | 6,149 |
| Sikh | 4.5 | 11.7 | 70.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 2.1 | 4.5 | 70 |
| Other | 0.7 | 30.8 | 47.3 | 3.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 2.5 | 0.9 | 55 |
| **Caste/tribe#** | | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 11.8 | 27.8 | 12.1 | 16.7 | 18.7 | 0.0 | 2.7 | 3.4 | 7,691 |
| Scheduled tribe | 10.6 | 22.7 | 8.9 | 19.5 | 15.9 | 0.0 | 3.3 | 4.9 | 315 |
| Other backward class | 10.4 | 25.7 | 16.7 | 15.2 | 11.6 | 0.4 | 3.1 | 2.6 | 15,500 |
| Other | 8.5 | 29.4 | 28.6 | 9.1 | 6.0 | 0.2 | 4.2 | 1.7 | 7,249 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | | | | |
| Low | 12.5 | 24.4 | 9.2 | 20.0 | 20.5 | 0.1 | 1.5 | 3.7 | 17,893 |
| Medium | 9.3 | 31.1 | 20.7 | 12.8 | 7.6 | 0.2 | 3.4 | 1.7 | 8,266 |
| High | 4.4 | 29.3 | 46.2 | 4.6 | 1.6 | 0.6 | 6.2 | 1.6 | 4,978 |
| **Availability of health facility[5] in the village** | | | | | | | | | |
| No | 12.4 | 23.8 | 12.4 | 17.5 | 15.5 | 0.2 | 2.2 | 3.4 | 14,582 |
| Yes | 12.6 | 29.2 | 12.8 | 19.9 | 19.0 | 0.3 | 2.5 | 2.7 | 8,701 |
| Total | 10.3 | 27.0 | 18.2 | 13.7 | 11.5 | 0.3 | 3.3 | 2.5 | 31,137 |

Note: * Women who had their last live/still birth since 1-1-1999/1-1-2001.
Note: Total includes 181 women with zero parity and 7 women with missing information on education who were not shown separately. # Total figure may not add to N due to do not know and missing cases.
@ Literate women with no years of schooling are also included.
[1]Antenatal check-ups outside home and percentage add more than 100.0 due to multiple responses. [2] Includes sub-centre, primary health centre, community health centre or rural hospital, urban health centre/ urban health post/ urban family welfare centre, government hospital or dispensary. [3] Includes Private hospital/clinic or non-governmental hospital/ trust hospital or clinic. [4] Indian system of medicine. [5] Includes sub-centre, primary health centre, community health centre or referral hospital, government hospital, and government dispensary within the village.

Table 4.2 shows the percentage of women who had received antenatal check-ups during pregnancy by place. During pregnancy, women received antenatal check-ups from

multiple sources such as, health workers providing ANC at home, Government health facility, private health facility, and at Indian System of medicine etc. Women who received antenatal check-ups both at home and outside the home are categorised as having received care outside the home. Around 27 percent of women received antenatal check-ups at Government health facility, including 14 percent through primary health centre and 12 percent through sub-centre, and 18 percent at a private health facility. Other than this, less than one percent of women reported that they had received antenatal check-ups at the Government Indian system of medicine, and 3 percent at private Indian system of medicine. As mentioned above women availed antenatal check-ups from multiple sources. Women who were visited by an ANM might have also visited government and/ or private health facilities including Indian system of medicine.

Younger women were more likely to receive antenatal-check-ups at government health facilities (32 percent) than older women 27 percent for age 20-34 and 22 percent for age 35 and above. Twenty six percent women from rural areas availed government health facilities for antenatal check-ups that were much lesser than women in urban areas (31 percent), and a high proportion of women (35 percent) from urban areas availed private health facilities for antenatal check-ups than women from rural areas (13 percent). It may be mentioned that less than one fifth of the women from rural areas (17 percent) and younger women aged below 20 years (18 percent) received antenatal check-ups at sub centre. This indicates that the services are reaching the target population, particularly through the public sector. A comparatively higher proportion of women who received antenatal check-ups at Government health facilities are non-literate, Hindu, scheduled caste or tribe, living in households with a low standard of living and women from those villages where health facilities are not available.

## 4.3 Antenatal Check-Ups by District

Table 4.3 indicates the antenatal coverage in Uttar Pradesh that ranges from the highest of 89 percent in Ballia to the lowest of 22 percent in Balrampur. Almost ninety percent of all districts where less than 80 percent of women got some kind of antenatal check-ups for their last births during the three years preceding the survey. Antenatal check-ups received from doctor was low in Phlibhit (11 percent), and Hardoi (12 percent ), and in almost all (90 percent) of the districts less than two-fifth of the women received antenatal check-ups from doctor and it is highest in Ghaziabad (50 percent) followed by Kanpur Nagar (45 percent). In 3 out of 70 districts, Ballia (48 percent), Ghazipur (53 percent), and Pratapgarh (45 percent) more than two fifth of women received antenatal check-ups by ANM/Nurse/LHV.

The extent of utilisation of government health facilities for antenatal check-ups was higher than that of private health facilities. The range of antenatal check-ups coverage through government facilities was highest in Ghazipur (58 percent) to the lowest of 11 percent in Sant Ravidas Nagar, and only in one district Kanpur Nagar more than one-third of the women visited private health facility. In Uttar Pradesh, 8 percent pregnant women in Ghaziabad district availed the Indian system of medicine (either government or private) for an antenatal check-up, which is the highest among all other

**Table 4.3 ANTENATAL CHECK-UPS BY DISTRICT**

Percentage of women* who received any antenatal care (ANC), by source and place of antenatal check-ups by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Any [1] antenatal check-up | Antenatal check-up only at home by ANM | Health personnel providing ANC | | Place of antenatal check-ups | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Doctor | ANM/ Nurse | Govern-ment [2] health facility | Private[3] health facility | ISM[4] facility |
| Agra | 60.0 | 16.7 | 28.6 | 14.5 | 22.5 | 18.3 | 2.6 |
| Aligarh | 52.2 | 11.4 | 28.9 | 12.5 | 18.9 | 20.0 | 0.7 |
| Allahabad | 32.0 | 2.0 | 19.4 | 10.8 | 12.2 | 17.8 | 0.0 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 39.2 | 2.6 | 26.3 | 10.1 | 14.5 | 22.6 | 0.0 |
| Auraiya | 65.8 | 29.8 | 24.7 | 12.6 | 24.5 | 8.3 | 1.2 |
| Azamgarh | 82.0 | 6.5 | 36.8 | 39.0 | 47.0 | 25.7 | 1.8 |
| Baghpat | 71.2 | 14.7 | 38.9 | 18.1 | 29.2 | 27.4 | 0.8 |
| Bahraich | 29.4 | 2.2 | 18.9 | 9.1 | 15.2 | 12.2 | 0.3 |
| Ballia | 88.8 | 14.1 | 25.9 | 47.7 | 50.5 | 22.6 | 1.8 |
| Balrampur | 22.2 | 1.5 | 15.0 | 5.7 | 10.8 | 9.5 | 0.5 |
| Banda | 30.6 | 7.4 | 19.3 | 4.2 | 12.5 | 10.7 | 0.0 |
| Barabanki | 64.6 | 11.5 | 24.1 | 28.3 | 35.6 | 14.1 | 1.5 |
| Bareilly | 43.4 | 18.7 | 17.3 | 7.2 | 15.1 | 7.7 | 1.5 |
| Basti | 54.1 | 7.9 | 36.3 | 10.5 | 21.7 | 24.5 | 0.0 |
| Bijnor | 60.0 | 7.6 | 39.3 | 11.9 | 27.3 | 19.3 | 4.6 |
| Budaun | 36.4 | 11.6 | 15.2 | 10.1 | 15.8 | 8.0 | 0.9 |
| Bulandshahar | 55.0 | 8.3 | 38.0 | 8.3 | 23.5 | 21.9 | 2.7 |
| Chandauli | 45.0 | 0.1 | 30.6 | 14.7 | 21.2 | 24.9 | 0.0 |
| Chitrakoot | 22.8 | 2.4 | 15.4 | 4.4 | 13.4 | 7.0 | 0.0 |
| Deoria | 42.8 | 1.8 | 37.4 | 4.2 | 16.6 | 23.1 | 1.8 |
| Etah | 40.3 | 8.2 | 22.6 | 10.0 | 19.4 | 10.4 | 1.7 |
| Etawah | 68.4 | 21.5 | 25.8 | 20.8 | 21.6 | 16.4 | 2.2 |
| Faizabad | 44.5 | 1.9 | 30.0 | 13.2 | 20.5 | 23.3 | 0.0 |
| Farrukhabad | 61.4 | 28.6 | 23.3 | 10.0 | 19.9 | 13.2 | 0.3 |
| Fatehpur | 72.1 | 19.9 | 18.6 | 33.5 | 38.8 | 9.9 | 0.2 |
| Firozabad | 38.9 | 11.3 | 21.4 | 5.5 | 11.5 | 9.3 | 6.7 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 68.8 | 6.7 | 38.9 | 20.6 | 37.5 | 23.4 | 1.0 |
| Ghaziabad | 67.9 | 4.0 | 49.6 | 14.2 | 33.1 | 28.5 | 8.3 |
| Ghazipur | 87.3 | 12.1 | 22.3 | 52.7 | 57.8 | 16.4 | 0.8 |
| Gonda | 36.0 | 1.2 | 24.7 | 10.7 | 15.4 | 19.6 | 0.0 |
| Gorakhpur | 84.7 | 9.9 | 40.9 | 33.9 | 39.1 | 33.0 | 3.3 |
| Hamirpur | 31.8 | 4.3 | 23.7 | 4.4 | 19.4 | 7.8 | 0.0 |
| Hardoi | 48.1 | 18.8 | 11.5 | 17.3 | 22.5 | 3.8 | 0.6 |
| Hathras | 73.6 | 18.4 | 33.1 | 22.1 | 32.2 | 24.4 | 0.3 |
| Jalaun | 67.7 | 26.7 | 17.1 | 24.9 | 26.4 | 14.2 | 0.3 |
| Jaunpur | 78.6 | 7.3 | 32.9 | 39.5 | 46.7 | 22.4 | 1.7 |
| Jhansi | 79.2 | 22.1 | 23.9 | 33.6 | 37.2 | 17.2 | 0.2 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 69.4 | 19.4 | 22.8 | 27.1 | 27.0 | 18.5 | 0.5 |
| Kannauj | 43.2 | 15.2 | 17.7 | 10.6 | 18.7 | 6.7 | 2.7 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 75.0 | 29.2 | 15.7 | 29.8 | 28.5 | 14.7 | 0.0 |

Note: * Women who had last live/still birth during three years preceding the survey. [1] Antenatal check-ups either at home or health facility. [2] Includes sub-centre, primary health centre, community health centre or rural hospital, urban health centre/ urban health post/ urban family welfare centre, government hospital or dispensary. [3] Includes Private hospital/clinic or non-governmental hospital/ trust hospital or clinic. [4] Either government or private Indian system of medicine.

Contd.

districts. In 4 out of 70 districts, more than 5 percent of women availed such services through the Indian system of medicine.

**Table 4.3 ANTENATAL CHECK-UPS BY DISTRICT** (Contd.)
Percentage of women* who received any antenatal care (ANC), by source and place of antenatal check-ups by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Any [1] antenatal check-up | Antenatal check-up only at home by ANM | Health personnel providing ANC | | Place of antenatal check-ups | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Doctor | ANM/ Nurse | Govern-ment [2] health facility | Private[3] health facility | ISM[4] facility |
| Kanpur Nagar | 87.3 | 7.1 | 45.1 | 34.7 | 34.4 | 35.5 | 4.0 |
| Kaushambi | 23.2 | 1.6 | 12.7 | 8.8 | 11.3 | 10.7 | 0.0 |
| Kheri | 59.2 | 16.6 | 21.1 | 22.2 | 28.4 | 13.1 | 0.9 |
| Kushinagar | 48.1 | 6.2 | 34.6 | 7.2 | 20.1 | 21.3 | 0.7 |
| Lalitpur | 82.5 | 28.8 | 25.1 | 28.9 | 37.6 | 11.5 | 1.1 |
| Lucknow | 84.7 | 4.0 | 43.6 | 37.2 | 46.4 | 31.6 | 1.7 |
| Maharajganj | 82.8 | 21.4 | 22.0 | 39.8 | 41.2 | 18.4 | 1.1 |
| Mahoba | 34.4 | 2.8 | 21.8 | 9.7 | 20.8 | 10.1 | 0.0 |
| Mainpuri | 66.0 | 20.1 | 18.5 | 27.5 | 29.2 | 16.6 | 0.0 |
| Mathura | 58.4 | 11.3 | 32.5 | 14.6 | 25.5 | 13.8 | 7.1 |
| Mau | 51.4 | 2.8 | 34.3 | 14.7 | 17.2 | 32.0 | 0.0 |
| Meerut | 77.9 | 11.2 | 37.1 | 29.8 | 29.5 | 34.6 | 1.1 |
| Mirzapur | 56.9 | 5.1 | 24.9 | 26.8 | 31.4 | 17.4 | 1.1 |
| Moradabad | 59.3 | 16.0 | 22.9 | 20.2 | 18.1 | 20.0 | 1.4 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 69.9 | 17.0 | 40.4 | 13.1 | 23.2 | 30.2 | 0.2 |
| Pilibhit | 38.0 | 9.4 | 11.3 | 17.7 | 20.3 | 7.6 | 0.8 |
| Pratapgarh | 77.2 | 9.9 | 21.4 | 45.3 | 48.3 | 13.4 | 2.5 |
| Rae Bareli | 68.3 | 15.5 | 28.3 | 24.4 | 40.0 | 11.7 | 0.8 |
| Rampur | 44.0 | 9.5 | 24.9 | 9.6 | 16.0 | 14.2 | 4.4 |
| Saharanpur | 48.7 | 6.5 | 35.0 | 5.9 | 14.6 | 21.0 | 8.1 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 46.6 | 3.3 | 29.2 | 13.6 | 21.5 | 21.8 | 0.0 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 32.0 | 2.2 | 24.0 | 5.9 | 10.5 | 19.6 | 0.0 |
| Shahjahanpur | 52.0 | 15.1 | 21.2 | 13.4 | 27.0 | 4.6 | 4.4 |
| Shrawasti | 25.7 | 2.6 | 13.3 | 9.9 | 12.1 | 10.7 | 0.0 |
| Siddharthnagar | 40.2 | 3.2 | 24.9 | 12.5 | 16.5 | 20.7 | 0.0 |
| Sitapur | 56.7 | 17.2 | 21.5 | 19.1 | 29.4 | 9.7 | 0.9 |
| Sonbhadra | 60.3 | 11.5 | 16.5 | 31.8 | 28.7 | 14.4 | 1.1 |
| Sultanpur | 78.1 | 10.6 | 27.9 | 39.7 | 46.4 | 17.1 | 2.7 |
| Unnao | 32.0 | 2.9 | 15.6 | 12.8 | 18.7 | 10.1 | 0.0 |
| Varanasi | 47.0 | 2.2 | 36.7 | 8.0 | 11.9 | 32.5 | 0.0 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 57.8 | 10.3 | 27.0 | 20.5 | 27.0 | 18.2 | 1.7 |

Note: * Women who had last live/still birth during three years preceding the survey. [1] Antenatal check-ups either at home or health facility. [2] Includes sub-centre, primary health centre, community health centre or rural hospital, urban health centre/ urban health post/ urban family welfare centre, government hospital or dispensary. [3] Includes Private hospital/clinic or non-governmental hospital/ trust hospital or clinic. [4] Either government or private Indian system of medicine.

## 4.4 Reasons for Not Seeking Antenatal Check-Ups

Table 4.4 shows the percentage of women who had given live/still births during the three years preceding the survey and who did not receive any antenatal check-ups by the main reason for not seeking check-ups according to residence and availability of health facility in the village. Sixty-one percent of women stated that it was not necessary to have an antenatal check-up. It was surprising to see that a higher proportion of urban women (66 percent) than rural women (60 percent) felt that it was not necessary to have an antenatal check-up. Sixty-two percent of the women stated that an antenatal check-up was not necessary in villages with a health facility whereas 59 percent of women from those

villages where a health facility is not available fall in this category. About 8 percent of women felt that it was not customary to go for an antenatal check-up. Other factors contributing to non-use of antenatal care were that it costs too much (9 percent), it was situated too far, or there was no transportation (4 percent), no time to go and family did not allow to avail antenatal care (6 percent each), and 10 percent reported lack of knowledge of these services. Less than one percent of the women reported 'poor quality of services' as the main reason. There is no differential found on "availability of health facility in the village" among those women who reported that they had no time to go for an antenatal check-up.

**Table 4.4 REASONS FOR NOT SEEKING ANTENATAL CHECK-UPS**

Percentage of women* who did not receive any antenatal check-up by the main reason for not receiving an antenatal check-up, according to residence and availability of health facility in the village, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Reason | Total | Residence | | Availability of health facility[1] in the village | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rural | Urban | No | Yes |
| Not Necessary | 60.5 | 59.6 | 65.5 | 58.5 | 61.6 |
| Not customary | 7.5 | 7.4 | 8.4 | 7.5 | 7.1 |
| Cost too much | 8.6 | 8.6 | 8.8 | 8.4 | 8.9 |
| Health facility too far/ No transport | 4.0 | 4.6 | 0.8 | 5.4 | 3.2 |
| Poor quality service | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.5 | 0.7 | 0.4 |
| No time to go | 5.8 | 6.4 | 2.9 | 6.4 | 6.4 |
| Family did not allow | 6.0 | 6.5 | 3.5 | 6.6 | 6.4 |
| Lack of knowledge | 10.2 | 10.7 | 7.7 | 11.2 | 9.7 |
| Other | 3.7 | 3.7 | 4.0 | 3.5 | 3.9 |
| Number of women | 13,115 | 10,997 | 2,118 | 7,231 | 3,766 |

Note: * Women who had their last live/still birth since 1-1-1999/1-1-2001.

[1] Includes sub-centre, primary health centre, community health centre or referral hospital, government hospital, and government dispensary within the village.

Note: percentage may add more than 100.0 due to multiple response

## 4.5 Components of Antenatal Check-ups

Women who received any kind of antenatal check-ups were asked whether they received each of the several components of antenatal check-ups at least once during their pregnancy. Table 4.5 presents the percentage of women who received specific components of check-ups by residence. Except for X-ray (which are not recommended as a standard component of antenatal care), all of the measurements and tests are part of essential obstetric care or are required for monitoring high-risk pregnancies.

Twenty percent of women were weighted, 23 percent had their blood pressure checked, and 58 percent had an abdominal examination as the part of the antenatal check-ups. Other common components of antenatal check-ups were blood test (39 percent), urine test (31 percent), the measurement of height (6 percent), internal examination (17 percent), and breast examination (5 percent). About 14 percent of women had a sonogram or ultrasound, 2 percent had an X-ray and only one percent of women reported that they had amniocentesis test. All of these measurements or procedures were performed more often during antenatal check-ups in urban areas than in rural areas.

The type of advice received by women who had antenatal check-ups for last live/still births during three years preceding the survey is also presented in Table 4.5. Advice on diet was given to 62 percent of urban women as compared to 39 percent of rural women and 46 percent in general. One fifth of the women received advice on danger signs of pregnancy. Women were less likely to receive advice on delivery care (16 percent), on breastfeeding (8 percent), and on newborn care (10 percent). Advice on family planning was given to 6 percent of rural women and 8 percent of urban women.

**Table 4.5 COMPONENTS OF ANTENATAL CHECK-UPS**

Percentage of women* who received an antenatal check-up by specific components of antenatal check-up, according to residence, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Components of antenatal check-ups | Total | Rural | Urban |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Antenatal measurements/tests** | | | |
| Weight measured | 19.5 | 12.0 | 35.4 |
| Height measured | 6.1 | 3.5 | 11.5 |
| Blood pressure checked | 22.7 | 14.7 | 39.7 |
| Blood tested | 28.8 | 18.6 | 50.8 |
| Urine tested | 31.2 | 20.9 | 53.1 |
| Abdomen examined | 57.9 | 51.9 | 70.6 |
| Internal examined | 16.6 | 11.9 | 26.8 |
| Breast examined | 5.0 | 3.8 | 7.6 |
| X-ray | 2.4 | 1.5 | 4.1 |
| Sonography /ultrasound | 14.4 | 8.5 | 26.9 |
| Amniocentesis | 0.7 | 0.4 | 1.4 |
| **Antenatal advice** | | | |
| Diet | 46.2 | 38.8 | 62.2 |
| Danger signs of pregnancy | 19.2 | 14.7 | 29.0 |
| Delivery care | 16.4 | 12.2 | 25.2 |
| Breast feeding | 8.4 | 6.0 | 13.6 |
| New born care | 10.1 | 7.6 | 15.4 |
| Family planning | 5.6 | 4.6 | 7.8 |
| Number of women who received any antenatal check-up | 18,011 | 12,275 | 5,736 |

Note: * Women who had their last live/still birth since 1-1-1999/1-1-2001

## 4.6 Antenatal Care Services

In India, the Reproductive and Child Health Programme includes all pregnant women should be registered in the first 12-16 weeks (Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, 1997). Accordingly the first antenatal check-up should take place latest during the first trimester of the pregnancy. It also includes the provision of at least three antenatal care visits, at least one tetanus toxoid injection, and supplementary iron in the form of IFA tablets daily for 100 days. To assess whether the women had received all the care during pregnancy, information was collected regarding number of antenatal visits, timing of the first visit, received tetanus toxoid injection and supplement iron folic acid tablets. The results are presented in Table 4.6. In Uttar Pradesh, one fourth of the women received at least three antenatal check-ups and 13 percent had four or more check-ups. At least three antenatal check-ups were received by 40 percent of women in urban areas compared with 19 percent of women in rural areas. Number of visits for antenatal care varies by education, children ever born, religion, caste and standard of living index. Sixteen percent of non-literate, 31 percent literate women (educated below high school) and 58 percent of women who had 10 or more years of schooling visited for minimum three antenatal care. Parity of women is negatively associated with antenatal check-ups. About one third of women with parity one received three antenatal check-ups compared to less than one fifth of the women with parity 4 and above.

**Table 4.6 ANTENATAL CARE**

Percent distribution of women who had live/still births during three years preceding the survey by number of antenatal check-ups, the stage of pregnancy at the time of first check-up, the number of tetanus toxoid injections received and were given iron folic acid (IFA) tablets/syrup during pregnancy, and percentage who received full antenatal check-ups by some selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| | | Residence | | Education | | | Children ever born | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Antenatal care indicators | Total | Rural | Urban | Non-literate | 0-9@ years | 10 years & above | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4+ |
| **Number of ANC visits** | | | | | | | | | | |
| No visit | 42.1 | 47.2 | 27.0 | 52.0 | 28.4 | 11.6 | 27.9 | 33.8 | 41.1 | 53.7 |
| 1 | 9.7 | 10.3 | 7.8 | 9.7 | 11.3 | 7.2 | 11.1 | 10.1 | 9.5 | 8.8 |
| 2 | 23.5 | 23.0 | 24.9 | 21.9 | 28.8 | 23.0 | 25.0 | 25.3 | 25.6 | 21.0 |
| 3 | 12.0 | 11.2 | 14.3 | 10.3 | 15.6 | 15.1 | 16.1 | 13.3 | 11.6 | 9.5 |
| 4+ | 12.7 | 8.2 | 26.0 | 6.0 | 15.8 | 43.0 | 19.9 | 17.5 | 12.2 | 6.9 |
| Missing | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| **Stage of pregnancy at the time of the first antenatal check-up** | | | | | | | | | | |
| No antenatal check-up | 42.1 | 47.2 | 27.0 | 52.0 | 28.4 | 11.6 | 27.9 | 33.8 | 41.1 | 53.7 |
| First trimester | 22.0 | 17.3 | 35.8 | 14.3 | 28.8 | 51.9 | 32.4 | 27.7 | 21.4 | 14.1 |
| Second trimester | 27.3 | 27.5 | 26.9 | 25.6 | 33.0 | 27.5 | 30.7 | 30.2 | 28.6 | 23.7 |
| Third trimester | 8.6 | 8.0 | 10.3 | 8.1 | 9.8 | 9.0 | 9.0 | 8.3 | 8.8 | 8.4 |
| Missing | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| **Women who received TT** | | | | | | | | | | |
| No TT | 30.2 | 33.6 | 20.3 | 38.7 | 17.9 | 4.9 | 17.9 | 21.4 | 28.2 | 41.5 |
| 1 | 8.0 | 8.7 | 5.9 | 9.3 | 6.5 | 3.8 | 8.6 | 8.3 | 7.0 | 7.9 |
| 2+ | 61.5 | 57.4 | 73.5 | 51.8 | 75.2 | 90.9 | 73.2 | 70.0 | 64.7 | 50.3 |
| Do not remember/missing | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.3 |
| **Women who received IFA tablets/syrup** | | | | | | | | | | |
| No IFA/syrup | 53.2 | 54.9 | 48.2 | 60.9 | 44.0 | 27.1 | 41.2 | 46.9 | 52.1 | 62.8 |
| Received but not consumed | 6.2 | 6.8 | 4.3 | 6.2 | 6.9 | 5.3 | 6.5 | 6.1 | 7.6 | 5.5 |
| Consumed one IFA per day | 26.2 | 25.6 | 28.1 | 22.2 | 31.1 | 39.7 | 32.1 | 30.0 | 26.2 | 21.4 |
| Received 100+ IFA tablets/syrup | 8.7 | 6.8 | 14.4 | 5.5 | 10.1 | 23.7 | 13.0 | 10.6 | 8.8 | 5.7 |
| Percentage of women who received full [1] antenatal check-ups | 4.4 | 2.8 | 9.0 | 1.9 | 5.3 | 16.2 | 7.8 | 6.0 | 4.1 | 2.0 |
| Number of women | 31,137 | 23,283 | 7,854 | 20,846 | 6,424 | 3,858 | 6,305 | 6,384 | 5,262 | 13,005 |

Note: Total includes 181 women with zero parity and 7 women with missing information on education who were not shown separately.

@ Literate women with no years of schooling are also included.

[1] At least three visits for antenatal check-ups, at least one TT injection received and were given adequate amount of IFA tablets/syrup.

Contd.

**Table 4.6 ANTENATAL CARE (**contd)

Percent distribution of women who had live/still births during three years preceding the survey by number of antenatal check-ups, the stage of pregnancy at the time of first check-up, the number of tetanus toxoid injections received and iron and were given iron folic acid (IFA) tablets/syrup during pregnancy, and percentage who received full antenatal check-ups by some selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| | Religion | | | | Caste# | | | | Standard of living index | | | Availability of health facility[2] in the village | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Antenatal care indicators | Hindu | Muslim | Sikh | Other | Schedule caste | Schedule Tribe | Other backward class | Other | Low | Medium | High | No | Yes |
| **Number of ANC visits** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No visit | 40.9 | 47.8 | 8.1 | 18.5 | 45.6 | 54.2 | 45.1 | 30.7 | 52.1 | 36.6 | 15.2 | 49.6 | 43.3 |
| 1 | 10.0 | 8.5 | 5.8 | 1.0 | 10.4 | 10.4 | 9.8 | 8.8 | 10.4 | 9.8 | 7.2 | 10.3 | 10.4 |
| 2 | 24.4 | 19.9 | 11.3 | 21.5 | 24.1 | 18.9 | 23.3 | 23.8 | 21.8 | 26.7 | 24.1 | 22.2 | 24.5 |
| 3 | 12.1 | 11.6 | 22.1 | 17.9 | 11.8 | 9.4 | 11.4 | 13.5 | 10.0 | 14.1 | 15.6 | 10.5 | 12.3 |
| 4+ | 12.6 | 12.1 | 52.7 | 41.1 | 8.0 | 7.1 | 10.3 | 23.1 | 5.6 | 12.7 | 37.9 | 7.4 | 9.4 |
| Missing | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 |
| **Stage of pregnancy at the time of the first antenatal check-up** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No antenatal check-up | 40.9 | 47.8 | 8.1 | 18.5 | 45.6 | 54.2 | 45.1 | 30.7 | 52.1 | 36.6 | 15.2 | 49.6 | 43.3 |
| First trimester | 22.1 | 20.9 | 55.4 | 42.6 | 17.3 | 11.6 | 19.4 | 33.0 | 13.9 | 23.9 | 47.9 | 16.1 | 19.3 |
| Second trimester | 28.6 | 22.1 | 25.1 | 33.7 | 28.8 | 25.9 | 26.8 | 27.4 | 26.1 | 29.9 | 27.7 | 26.4 | 29.4 |
| Third trimester | 8.4 | 9.1 | 11.5 | 5.2 | 8.3 | 8.2 | 8.6 | 8.9 | 7.9 | 9.5 | 9.2 | 7.9 | 8.0 |
| Missing | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 |
| **Women who received TT** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No TT | 28.6 | 37.2 | 6.2 | 13.3 | 34.4 | 44.0 | 32.0 | 21.2 | 38.2 | 26.0 | 8.8 | 35.3 | 30.8 |
| 1 | 8.3 | 7.0 | 1.8 | 4.0 | 9.5 | 10.4 | 8.1 | 6.0 | 9.6 | 6.6 | 4.4 | 9.1 | 8.0 |
| 2+ | 62.8 | 55.5 | 92.0 | 82.8 | 56.0 | 44.5 | 59.6 | 72.6 | 51.9 | 67.2 | 86.3 | 55.4 | 60.8 |
| Do not remember/missing | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 1.0 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.3 |
| **Women who received IFA tablets/syrup** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No IFA/syrup | 51.0 | 62.7 | 30.7 | 32.2 | 54.5 | 63.6 | 56.3 | 43.8 | 58.6 | 52.2 | 35.6 | 57.2 | 51.1 |
| Received but not consumed | 6.5 | 5.0 | 2.1 | 3.8 | 6.5 | 3.6 | 6.3 | 5.8 | 6.5 | 6.4 | 4.8 | 6.3 | 7.6 |
| Consumed one IFA per day | 27.6 | 20.1 | 47.8 | 43.6 | 26.0 | 25.1 | 24.5 | 30.9 | 23.9 | 26.4 | 34.3 | 24.5 | 27.3 |
| Received 100+ IFA tablets/syrup | 9.3 | 6.0 | 23.1 | 19.5 | 6.9 | 4.6 | 7.3 | 14.0 | 5.4 | 8.8 | 20.6 | 6.8 | 6.8 |
| Percentage of women who received full [1] antenatal check-ups | 4.6 | 3.0 | 23.1 | 16.7 | 3.2 | 1.9 | 3.4 | 7.9 | 1.8 | 4.0 | 14.2 | 2.7 | 3.1 |
| Number of women | 24,863 | 6,149 | 70 | 55 | 7,691 | 315 | 15,500 | 7,249 | 17,893 | 8,266 | 4,978 | 14,582 | 8,701 |

Note: # Total figure may not add to N due to don't know and missing cases.

[1] At least three visits for antenatal check-ups, at least one TT injection received and was given adequate amount of IFA tablets/syrup.

[2] Includes sub-center, primary health center, community health center or referral hospital, government hospital, and government dispensary within the village

Hindu women (25 percent) were more likely to have at least three visits for antenatal check-ups than Muslim women (24 percent) and women from 'other' religions (59 percent). Coverage is substantially lower for women from scheduled tribes (17 percent) than to women of other than scheduled tribe (20-37 percent). Having three or more antenatal visits also increased with the standard of living-16 percent for women with a low standard of living, 27 percent for women with a medium standard of living and 54 percent for women with a high standard of living. Availability of health facility in the village does not make any difference to the minimum three visits for antenatal check-ups.

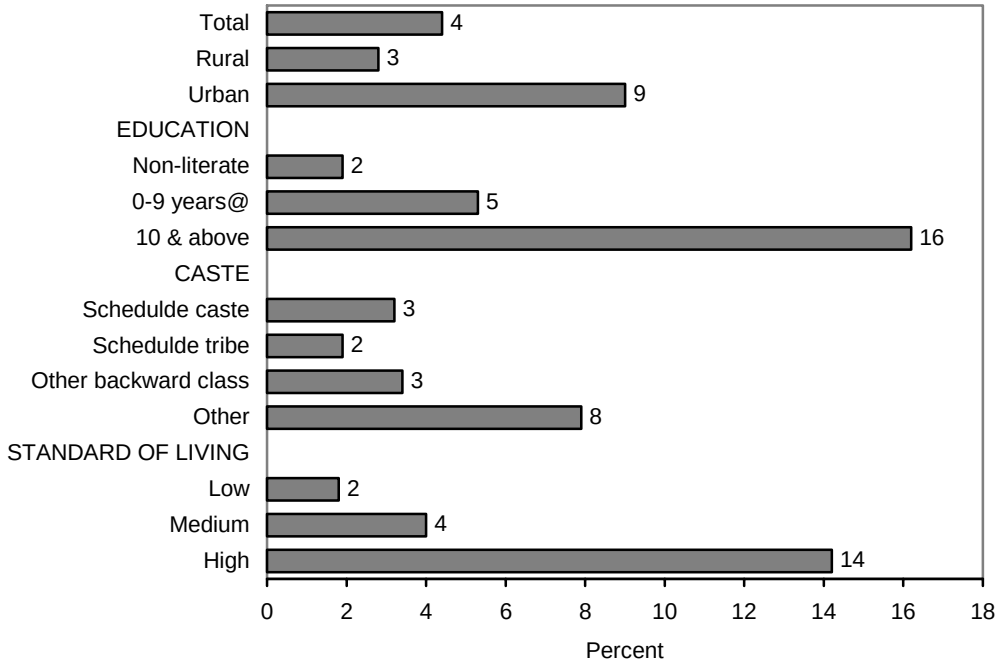
Data on timing of first antenatal check-ups shows that about one fifth of the women received their first antenatal check-up in the first trimester of pregnancy, and another 27 percent received their first check-up in the second trimester, and 9 percent of women received their first check-up in the third trimester. A relatively higher proportion of women in the urban areas (36 percent) as compared to those in rural areas (17 percent) had a check-up in the first trimester of pregnancy. The first antenatal check-up in the first trimester has steadily increased with education. Fourteen percent of non-literate women had undergone their first antenatal check-up in the first trimester, and 52 percent of women who had completed at least 10 years of schooling received their first antenatal check-up in the first trimester. One third of the women (32 percent) with parity-1 were visited in first trimester and only fourteen percent of women with parity- four and above had undergone antenatal check-up in first trimester. Muslim women were less likely to go for first antenatal check-up in first trimester of their pregnancy as compared to Hindu and women of other religion, and only twelve percent of scheduled tribe women were visited in first trimester for first antenatal check-ups compared with 17 percent of scheduled caste women, 19 percent of other backward class of women and 33 percent women from 'other' caste category. Fourteen percent of women with low standard of living, 24 percent with medium standard of living, and 48 percent of women with high standard of living respectively had undergone their first antenatal check-up in the first trimester of their pregnancy period

Nutritional deficiencies in women are often exacerbated during pregnancy because of the additional nutrient requirements of foetal growth; therefore a pregnant woman needs six times more iron than a non-pregnant woman. The information on receiving iron folic acid tablets/syrup during pregnancy is also collected. Table 4.6 shows that women in Uttar Pradesh received IFA supplements for more than two-fifth (41 percent) of the last birth during three years preceding the survey. The coverage of IFA tablets is relatively higher in urban areas (47 percent) than in rural areas (39 percent). IFA coverage is much below for non-literate women, women with medium standard of living, scheduled caste and tribe women, and women of higher parity. IFA coverage is also higher among 'other' religion women (67 percent) than Hindu (43 percent) and Muslim (31 percent) women. Again, during pregnancy in the last three years preceding the survey, only 9 percent of women received 100 or more IFA, 7 percent in rural areas and 14 percent in urban areas. Intake of 100 or more IFA is positively associated with education and standard of living index and negatively

associated with parity. Women from other religions and other backward classes received 100 or more IFA than their counterparts. Such a large difference in receiving IFA or intake of 100 or more IFA tablets/syrup is not found while analysing the situation by availability of health facility in the village.

For the last live birth or stillbirth during the three years preceding the survey, women were asked whether they were given tetanus toxoid injection to prevent them and their baby from getting tetanus. Table 4.6 shows that eighty six percent of the women received two or more tetanus toxoid injections. Coverage of two or more TT injections is slightly higher in urban areas (74 percent) than that in rural areas (57 percent). The coverage of at least one tetanus toxoid injection for Hindu women (71 percent) is more than that for Muslim women (63 percent) and women from other religions (87 percent). Coverage of at least one tetanus toxoid injection is lowest for scheduled tribe (55 percent), compared to scheduled caste (66 percent), other backward classes (68 percent), and for 'other' caste category women (79 percent). Non-literate women received at least one tetanus toxoid injection for 61 percent of their last birth, where as literate women with 9 years of schooling received at least one tetanus toxoid injection for 82 percent, and women who had completed 10 years or more of schooling received at least one tetanus toxoid injection for 95 percent of their last birth. Ninety one percent of women with a high standard of living received at least one tetanus toxoid injection, and 62-74 percent women with low or medium standard of living received at least one tetanus toxoid injection for their last live/still birth. The coverage varies inversely by parity. At least one tetanus toxoid injection was received by 82 percent women of Parity-1 compared to 58 percent of Parity 4 and above.

**Figure 4.2**
**Full Antenatal Care by Background Characteristic**




@ Literate mothers with no years of schooling are also included. Uttar Pradesh, DLHS-RCH, 2002-04

The percentage of women who received full antenatal care (that is, at least three antenatal check-ups, and at least one tetanus toxoid injection and supplementary iron in the form of IFA tablets daily for 100 days as recommended by the RCH programme) has been presented in Figure 4.2. Only 4 percent of women in Uttar Pradesh received full antenatal care. Coverage of full antenatal care is low for non-literate women, women with higher parity, Muslim women, women from scheduled tribe, women with a low standard of living, and women from those villages where health facilities are not available. Full antenatal coverage was also lower in rural areas (3 percent) than in urban areas (9 percent).

## 4.7 Antenatal Care Indicator by District

Table 4.7 shows the percentage of women who had given live/still birth during the three years preceding the survey who received different types of antenatal care; (the percentage who received antenatal check-up in the first trimester of pregnancy, the percentage who received at least three antenatal check-ups, the percentage who received at least one tetanus toxoid injection, the percentage given 100 or more iron folic acid tablets/syrup, and the percentage who received full antenatal care services) by district.

**Table 4.7 ANTENATAL CARE INDICATORS BY DISTRICT**

Percentage of women* who received different type of antenatal care by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Percentage that received an antenatal check-up in the first trimester of pregnancy | Percentage that received three or more antenatal check-ups | Percentage that received at least one tetanus toxoid injection | Percentage that received adequate amount of IFA[1] | Percentage that received full[2] antenatal check-ups |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agra | 20.8 | 26.7 | 68.8 | 9.6 | 4.7 |
| Aligarh | 23.0 | 26.3 | 51.8 | 7.4 | 4.2 |
| Allahabad | 14.2 | 14.2 | 58.3 | 4.5 | 2.3 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 19.7 | 16.3 | 75.4 | 5.5 | 3.1 |
| Auraiya | 21.9 | 19.7 | 71.9 | 13.6 | 2.9 |
| Azamgarh | 17.4 | 37.4 | 81.2 | 7.7 | 4.5 |
| Baghpat | 31.8 | 25.7 | 74.9 | 17.3 | 5.9 |
| Bahraich | 16.3 | 11.2 | 66.2 | 14.1 | 4.5 |
| Ballia | 30.7 | 45.5 | 88.3 | 10.4 | 6.0 |
| Balrampur | 10.2 | 9.7 | 64.0 | 4.4 | 2.3 |
| Banda | 11.1 | 12.4 | 58.4 | 6.5 | 4.0 |
| Barabanki | 21.8 | 22.9 | 60.6 | 4.2 | 1.0 |
| Bareilly | 12.3 | 16.4 | 69.4 | 15.0 | 3.6 |
| Basti | 22.8 | 20.1 | 78.8 | 8.9 | 5.7 |
| Bijnor | 23.7 | 29.5 | 72.1 | 11.4 | 6.2 |
| Budaun | 11.3 | 11.6 | 48.5 | 6.5 | 3.9 |
| Bulandshahar | 26.4 | 29.6 | 56.1 | 10.9 | 4.9 |
| Chandauli | 20.3 | 19.0 | 82.4 | 9.7 | 6.1 |
| Chitrakoot | 10.0 | 9.6 | 52.4 | 6.0 | 2.5 |
| Deoria | 21.6 | 17.7 | 90.1 | 6.5 | 4.9 |
| Etah | 15.4 | 14.8 | 50.8 | 2.9 | 0.4 |
| Etawah | 27.1 | 27.1 | 74.3 | 8.5 | 3.6 |
| Faizabad | 20.5 | 17.9 | 74.4 | 8.5 | 3.1 |
| Farrukhabad | 16.3 | 16.2 | 59.6 | 12.1 | 5.2 |
| Fatehpur | 19.6 | 28.5 | 70.9 | 8.2 | 4.8 |
| Firozabad | 12.5 | 12.0 | 64.3 | 10.1 | 1.2 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 30.6 | 34.1 | 79.0 | 16.6 | 12.9 |
| Ghaziabad | 35.4 | 39.3 | 67.3 | 19.0 | 12.3 |
| Ghazipur | 26.3 | 33.8 | 85.6 | 12.0 | 6.8 |
| Gonda | 19.1 | 15.2 | 71.8 | 6.6 | 2.7 |
| Gorakhpur | 28.4 | 42.0 | 86.6 | 12.8 | 8.5 |
| Hamirpur | 13.5 | 9.5 | 78.6 | 6.4 | 3.5 |
| Hardoi | 19.3 | 16.7 | 59.5 | 13.8 | 3.8 |
| Hathras | 29.0 | 27.3 | 67.3 | 6.4 | 3.1 |
| Jalaun | 19.6 | 24.9 | 64.9 | 6.7 | 2.4 |
| Jaunpur | 24.5 | 31.1 | 75.7 | 6.5 | 3.4 |
| Jhansi | 30.4 | 33.9 | 77.3 | 9.8 | 7.0 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 16.5 | 28.4 | 66.5 | 9.4 | 7.1 |
| Kannauj | 15.9 | 16.0 | 60.0 | 4.8 | 2.3 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 26.6 | 23.8 | 74.7 | 4.5 | 3.6 |

Note: * Women who had their last live/still birth since 1-1-1999/1-1-2001

[1] 100 or more iron folic acid tablets including syrup

[2] At least three visits for antenatal check-ups, at least one TT injection received and adequate amount of IFA.

Contd.

**Table 4.7 ANTENATAL CARE INDICATORS BY DISTRICT** (Contd.)
Percentage of women* who received different type of antenatal care by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Percentage that received an antenatal check-up in the first trimester of pregnancy | Percentage that received three or more antenatal check-ups | Percentage that received at least one tetanus toxoid injection | Percentage that received adequate amount of IFA[1] | Percentage that received full[2] antenatal check-ups |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kanpur Nagar | 41.6 | 45.1 | 83.4 | 7.8 | 5.3 |
| Kaushambi | 7.5 | 5.4 | 43.7 | 4.6 | 1.7 |
| Kheri | 20.5 | 23.1 | 56.5 | 4.3 | 1.8 |
| Kushinagar | 18.1 | 20.3 | 81.4 | 7.0 | 3.4 |
| Lalitpur | 24.2 | 30.4 | 79.7 | 7.4 | 3.5 |
| Lucknow | 41.8 | 46.5 | 83.4 | 16.2 | 11.6 |
| Maharajganj | 28.3 | 34.8 | 80.1 | 8.5 | 4.8 |
| Mahoba | 13.3 | 12.1 | 66.4 | 7.6 | 3.6 |
| Mainpuri | 26.8 | 25.3 | 65.3 | 6.4 | 3.5 |
| Mathura | 26.0 | 23.7 | 63.9 | 15.2 | 6.6 |
| Mau | 23.3 | 20.9 | 86.6 | 7.3 | 3.7 |
| Meerut | 36.4 | 30.1 | 74.7 | 11.4 | 5.9 |
| Mirzapur | 18.4 | 20.9 | 54.7 | 6.0 | 2.8 |
| Moradabad | 17.7 | 26.2 | 56.4 | 5.5 | 2.3 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 32.5 | 30.6 | 67.9 | 7.2 | 4.7 |
| Pilibhit | 8.8 | 19.1 | 60.9 | 7.7 | 5.6 |
| Pratapgarh | 28.2 | 30.9 | 76.1 | 7.2 | 4.3 |
| Rae Bareli | 23.5 | 26.3 | 66.4 | 1.1 | 0.7 |
| Rampur | 17.4 | 18.1 | 62.3 | 6.8 | 2.7 |
| Saharanpur | 21.9 | 29.2 | 69.8 | 12.5 | 7.9 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 17.4 | 17.4 | 78.0 | 7.2 | 2.5 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 15.7 | 10.7 | 70.1 | 5.4 | 2.1 |
| Shahjahanpur | 16.8 | 15.5 | 65.0 | 17.5 | 4.3 |
| Shrawasti | 12.7 | 9.0 | 65.5 | 4.6 | 1.8 |
| Siddharthnagar | 17.8 | 14.2 | 82.9 | 8.9 | 2.9 |
| Sitapur | 21.6 | 23.2 | 53.7 | 5.7 | 2.8 |
| Sonbhadra | 21.9 | 19.7 | 62.8 | 5.2 | 2.6 |
| Sultanpur | 28.3 | 34.8 | 73.7 | 3.6 | 1.6 |
| Unnao | 12.2 | 9.2 | 67.1 | 6.6 | 1.7 |
| Varanasi | 24.4 | 26.2 | 79.1 | 8.9 | 7.5 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 22.0 | 24.7 | 69.5 | 8.7 | 4.4 |

Note: * Women who had their last live/still birth since 1-1-1999/1-1-2001
[1] 100 or more iron folic acid tablets including syrup
[2] At least three visits for antenatal check-ups, at least one TT injection received and adequate amount of IFA

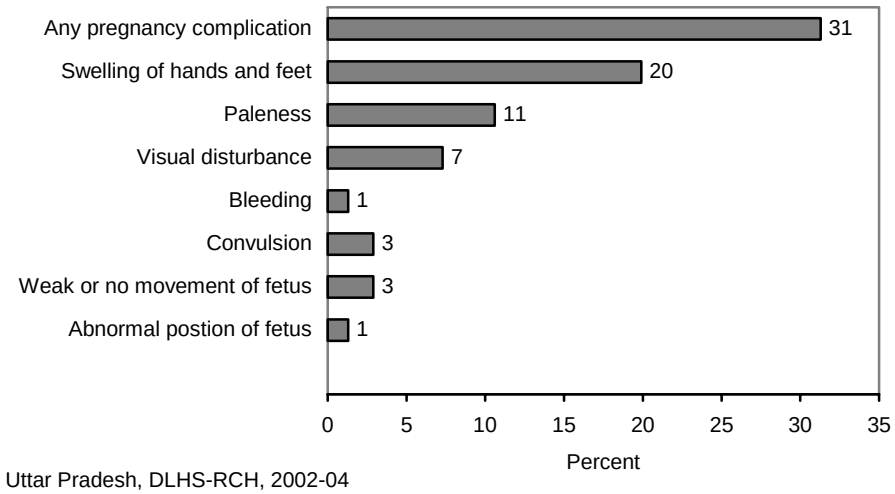
The utilisation of antenatal care services differs from district to district. In 2 out of 70 districts, viz., Kanpur Nagar and Lucknow more than 40 percent of the women received their first antenatal check-up in the first trimester of pregnancy. The percentage of women who received at least three visits for antenatal check-ups ranges from 5 percent in Kaushambi to 47 percent in Lucknow. All districts except Ballia, Gorakhpur, Kanpur Nagar and Lucknow recorded the coverage of at least three visits of ANC as less than 40 percent (see Map-3). There has been good coverage of tetanus toxoid injection in all the districts, ranging from 44 to 90 percent, but on the other hand, performance regarding receipt of 100 or more IFA is poor. In all the districts, the value ranges from 1 to 19 percent, and it is lowest in Rae Bareli. The percentage of women who received full antenatal care ranges from less than one percent in Etah to

13 percent in Gautam Buddha Nagar. In 43 of 70 districts, coverage of full antenatal care is below that of the state average.

## 4.8 Pregnancy Complications and Treatment

Complications during pregnancy may affect both women's health and the outcome of the pregnancy adversely. Early detection of complications during pregnancy and their management are important components of the safe motherhood programme. In the survey, all the eligible women who had given last live or still birth during the three years preceding the survey were asked if at any time during the pregnancy, they had experienced any of the following pregnancy-related problems such as swelling of hands and feet, paleness, visual disturbance, vaginal bleeding, convulsions, weak or no movement of foetus, abnormal position of foetus, and other problems. All the information is based on women's self-reporting which is presented in Table 4.8 and Figure 4.3.

**Figure 4.3**
**Percentage of women with Pregnancy Complication and by Symptoms**




Uttar Pradesh, DLHS-RCH, 2002-04

**Table 4.8 PREGNANCY COMPLICATIONS**

Percentage of women who had live/still births during three years preceding the survey by pregnancy complication and type of complication during pregnancy by some selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Background characteristic | Percentage of women with any pregnancy complication | Type of pregnancy complication; Swelling of hands and feet | Paleness | Visual disturbances | Bleeding | Convulsion | Weak or no movement of foetus | Abnormal position of foetus | Other | Number of women |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Age group (years)** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15-19 | 32.6 | 20.2 | 11.4 | 7.9 | 1.1 | 3.1 | 2.5 | 1.9 | 5.1 | 2,826 |
| 20-24 | 30.8 | 19.2 | 10.1 | 6.4 | 1.1 | 2.7 | 3.4 | 1.5 | 5.6 | 9,975 |
| 25-29 | 32.5 | 20.4 | 10.3 | 6.9 | 1.4 | 3.2 | 2.6 | 1.2 | 5.4 | 9,290 |
| 30-34 | 30.2 | 19.6 | 11.0 | 8.0 | 1.3 | 3.0 | 2.9 | 1.2 | 5.2 | 5,663 |
| 35-39 | 31.0 | 21.0 | 11.7 | 9.4 | 2.2 | 2.6 | 2.7 | 1.0 | 4.9 | 2,545 |
| 40-44 | 29.6 | 20.0 | 12.6 | 10.9 | 2.1 | 3.0 | 3.5 | 0.8 | 3.8 | 837 |
| **Children ever born** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 33.3 | 22.6 | 10.3 | 4.9 | 1.1 | 2.2 | 3.3 | 1.9 | 5.4 | 6,305 |
| 2 | 29.5 | 17.9 | 9.4 | 6.3 | 1.2 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 1.4 | 4.9 | 6,384 |
| 3 | 31.1 | 18.9 | 10.4 | 7.1 | 1.2 | 2.8 | 2.7 | 1.3 | 5.8 | 5,262 |
| 4+ | 31.2 | 19.8 | 11.5 | 9.2 | 1.5 | 3.5 | 2.9 | 1.0 | 5.2 | 13,005 |
| **Residence** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 30.8 | 18.6 | 10.8 | 8.1 | 1.5 | 3.3 | 3.0 | 1.4 | 5.3 | 23,283 |
| Urban | 33.0 | 23.8 | 10.3 | 5.0 | 0.9 | 1.9 | 2.8 | 1.2 | 5.3 | 7,854 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Low | 31.0 | 18.7 | 11.3 | 9.1 | 1.4 | 3.5 | 2.8 | 1.2 | 5.3 | 17,893 |
| Medium | 30.5 | 19.7 | 10.5 | 5.9 | 1.0 | 2.5 | 3.0 | 1.3 | 5.4 | 8,266 |
| High | 33.9 | 24.5 | 8.5 | 3.4 | 1.5 | 1.7 | 3.3 | 1.7 | 5.2 | 4,978 |
| **Received any ANC** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 35.2 | 22.2 | 11.9 | 7.3 | 1.6 | 3.0 | 3.7 | 1.9 | 6.4 | 18,011 |
| No | 26.1 | 16.8 | 8.9 | 7.4 | 0.9 | 2.9 | 1.9 | 0.5 | 3.7 | 13,115 |
| **Total** | 31.3 | 19.9 | 10.6 | 7.3 | 1.3 | 2.9 | 2.9 | 1.3 | 5.3 | 31,137 |

Note: Total include 181 women with zero parity, 11 with missing information on received any ANC who were not shown separately

@ Literate women with no years of schooling are also included.

About 32 percent of the women experienced at least one pregnancy related problem. The proportion was lower among rural women (31 percent) than among urban women (33 percent). Women aged 30 years and above, and women with higher parity faced at least one pregnancy related problem more than younger women and women with low parity. This proportion is relatively higher among women who had received some kind of antenatal care during the pregnancy. Thirty five percent of women who had an antenatal check-up reported that they had experienced at least one problem during their pregnancy while 26 percent of women did not receive any antenatal check-up during their pregnancy. The major problems reported were 'swelling of hand and feet' (20 percent), 'paleness' (11 percent), and 'visual disturbance' (7 percent). Only 1 percent reported 'abnormal position of foetus', and 'vaginal bleeding' and 3 percent reported 'convulsions', and 'weak or no movement of foetus'. Swelling of hands and feet is more common among older women, women with parity-1 and women with high a standard of living. The percentage of women who were more anaemic belonging to the age group 30-34 years, and 40-44 years, women from rural areas, women with a low standard of living and women who received any kind of antenatal care during the pregnancy. Anaemia, visual disturbance, and convulsion increased steadily with increase of parity, whereas women with parity-1 reported vaginal bleeding, weak or no movement of foetus and abnormal position of foetus more. The younger women (15-19 years of age) were more likely to report convulsion and abnormal position of foetus as pregnancy complications.

Women who reported at least one pregnancy related complication were asked whether they had consulted someone or had sought treatment for their problem and also the source of treatment. Table 4.9 shows the percentage of women who had pregnancy complications who obtained advice or had sought treatment by source of treatment according to residence and availability of health facility in the village. Forty one percent of women reported that they had obtained advice or consulted someone for their problem. The proportion was higher among urban women (48 percent) than among rural women (38 percent), and 39 percent of women sought treatment from those villages where health facility was available as compared to 37 percent of women with non-availability of health facility within the village.

Among women who sought treatment for pregnancy complications, 28 percent visited a government health facility including a primary health centre (8 percent) and sub-centre (3 percent). More than half of them visited a private health facility, and 5 percent had gone to a facility with the Indian system of medicine, while another 8 percent obtained advice from another health facility. The proportion of women who visited a private health facility is higher in urban areas (68 percent) than in rural areas (59 percent). Among women who sought treatment, 78 percent went to a doctor and 15 percent to an auxiliary nurse midwife or nurse or LHV, and another 5 percent to someone else. Eighty-six percent of these women in urban areas, and 75 percent in rural areas were examined by a doctor, whereas ANM/Nurse/LHV examined 18 percent women in rural areas and 10 percent in urban areas.

**Table 4.9 TREATMENT FOR PREGNANCY COMPLICATIONS**

Percentage of women* who had any pregnancy complication, sought treatment and source of treatment according to residence and availability of health facility in the village, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Treatment and source | Total | Residence | | Availability of health facility[5] in the village | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rural | Urban | No | Yes |
| Percentage of women sought treatment who had any pregnancy complication | 40.6 | 37.8 | 48.2 | 37.0 | 39.2 |
| Number of women | 9,761 | 7,166 | 2,595 | 4,405 | 2,761 |
| Percentage sought treatment at health facility | | | | | |
| Government health facility[1] | 27.8 | 29.7 | 23.8 | 29.1 | 30.7 |
| Primary health centre | 7.5 | 10.1 | 1.8 | 9.0 | 11.9 |
| Sub centre | 3.1 | 4.0 | 1.1 | 3.9 | 4.2 |
| Private health facility[2] | 62.1 | 59.4 | 67.7 | 60.4 | 58.0 |
| ISM[3] facility | 4.8 | 4.3 | 5.8 | 4.8 | 3.6 |
| Other | 7.5 | 9.3 | 3.6 | 9.1 | 9.6 |
| Percent distribution of women who obtained treatment from | | | | | |
| Doctor | 78.3 | 74.6 | 86.4 | 75.1 | 74.0 |
| ANM/nurse/midwife/LHV | 15.2 | 17.6 | 9.9 | 17.0 | 18.5 |
| Other[4] | 5.4 | 7.0 | 1.9 | 7.0 | 7.1 |
| Missing | 1.1 | 0.7 | 1.8 | 0.9 | 0.5 |
| Total percent | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of women | 3,962 | 2,712 | 1,250 | 1,629 | 1,083 |

Note: [1] Include municipal hospital, dispensary, urban health centre/urban health post/urban family welfare centre, community health centre/rural hospital, primary health centre and sub centre

[2] Include private hospital/clinic and non-governmental organization/ trust hospital

[3] Either government or private Indian system of medicine

[4] Other include Dai trained or untrained, other health professional and ISM practitioner

[5] Includes sub-centre, primary health centre, community health centre or referral hospital, government hospital, and government dispensary within the village

## 4.9 Delivery Care

### 4.9.1 Place of Delivery

One of the important thrusts of the Reproductive and Child Health Programme is to encourage deliveries under proper hygienic conditions under the supervision of trained health professionals. The provision of delivery services in the government health institutions is one of the components of the RCH programme. For each live/still birth during three years preceding the survey, DLHS-RCH asked the women where (place) their children were born, who assisted during the deliveries in case of home deliveries, characteristics of delivery, and any problems that occurred during the delivery. Table 4.10 and Figure 4.4 present the place of delivery. Less than one tenth of the births (9 percent) took place in government health institutions, 14 percent in private health institutions, and a large proportion of births (77 percent) took place at home. About two fifth of the deliveries in urban areas and sixteen percent of the deliveries in rural areas took place in health institutions.

**Table 4.10 PLACE OF DELIVERY**

Percent distribution of women who had given live/still births during three years preceding the survey, by place of delivery, according to selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Background characteristics | Health institutions | | Home | Other | Missing | Total percent | Number of women |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Public | Private | | | | | |
| **Age group (in years)** | | | | | | | |
| Below 20 | 9.7 | 11.0 | 78.9 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 2,826 |
| 20-34 | 8.8 | 14.8 | 76.1 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 24,928 |
| 35 and above | 5.9 | 9.6 | 83.9 | 0.5 | 0.1 | 100.0 | 3,382 |
| **Children ever born** | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 13.6 | 24.4 | 61.7 | 0.3 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 6,305 |
| 2 | 9.7 | 17.7 | 72.2 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 6,384 |
| 3 | 7.9 | 12.7 | 79.0 | 0.5 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 5,262 |
| 4+ | 5.6 | 7.2 | 86.8 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 13,005 |
| **Residence** | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 7.2 | 8.8 | 83.6 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 23,283 |
| Urban | 12.6 | 28.9 | 58.2 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 100.0 | 7,854 |
| **Education** | | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 6.0 | 7.0 | 86.7 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 20,846 |
| 0-9@ years | 11.0 | 16.9 | 71.7 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 6,424 |
| 10 years & above | 18.3 | 46.4 | 34.7 | 0.5 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 3,858 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 9.0 | 13.6 | 77.0 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 24,863 |
| Muslim | 6.7 | 14.2 | 78.8 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 100.0 | 6,149 |
| Sikh | 10.4 | 65.6 | 24.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 70 |
| Other | 7.3 | 43.5 | 48.9 | 0.3 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 55 |
| **Caste#** | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 6.6 | 7.9 | 85.1 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 7,691 |
| Scheduled tribe | 5.5 | 7.2 | 87.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 315 |
| Other backward class | 7.9 | 11.9 | 79.8 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 15,500 |
| Other | 12.2 | 25.0 | 62.4 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 100.0 | 7,249 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | | |
| Low | 5.8 | 5.9 | 87.9 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 17,893 |
| Medium | 10.3 | 13.8 | 75.4 | 0.4 | 0.1 | 100.0 | 8,266 |
| High | 15.5 | 42.9 | 41.4 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 4,978 |
| **Number of antenatal check-ups** | | | | | | | |
| No check-up | 3.9 | 5.4 | 90.3 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 13,115 |
| 1 | 8.8 | 12.2 | 78.4 | 0.6 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 3,021 |
| 2 | 10.1 | 13.7 | 75.9 | 0.3 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 7,318 |
| 3 | 11.6 | 17.4 | 70.6 | 0.3 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 3,733 |
| 4+ | 17.9 | 40.7 | 41.0 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 3,939 |
| **Delivery characteristics** | | | | | | | |
| Normal | 7.5 | 10.8 | 81.3 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 29,084 |
| Caesarean | 24.1 | 69.5 | 6.2 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 1,270 |
| Assisted | 23.2 | 39.3 | 37.1 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 775 |
| **Availability of health facility[1] in the village** | | | | | | | |
| No | 6.8 | 8.8 | 84.0 | 0.5 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 14,582 |
| Yes | 7.8 | 8.8 | 82.9 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 8,701 |
| Total | 8.5 | 13.9 | 77.2 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 31,137 |

Note: Total includes 181 women with zero parity, 7 with missing information on education, 11 on number of ANC visits and 8 on delivery characteristics who were not shown separately. # Total figure may not add to N due to do not know and missing cases. @ Literate women with no years of schooling are also included.

[1] Includes sub-centre, primary health centre, community health centre or referral hospital, government hospital, and government dispensary within the village

Deliveries in health facilities in Uttar Pradesh rose from percent in Round-I to 22 percent in Round-II.

The proportion of births occurring in health institutions is higher for young women under 35 years (21-24 percent) than for women aged 35 years and above (16 percent). Institutional deliveries, particularly in private health facilities, increase sharply with education and the standard of living. Thirteen percent of the births to non-literate women and 65 percent births to literate women who had completed at least 10 or more years of schooling took place at health institutions. Women with a high standard of living were more likely to give birth in health institutions than women with a low standard of living (Figure 4.4). The proportion of institutional deliveries decreases as parity increases from parity one (38 percent) to parity four and above (13 percent). Institutional delivery is much lower for Muslim women (21 percent) than for Hindus (23 percent) and other religion women (51 percent). Only 13 percent births of women from scheduled-tribes are institutional deliveries as compared to 15 percent of births to women from scheduled-castes, 20 percent to other backward classes and 37 percent of births to women from the 'other' caste category. Institutional deliveries are more common among women who had four or more antenatal check-ups (59 percent) than among who had fewer antenatal check-ups (21-29 percent). Institutional deliveries are least prevalent among births to women who did not receive any antenatal check-ups (9 percent). As expected, a large proportion of births occurred through caesarean section (94 percent), and 63 percent of assisted deliveries took place at health institutions. At the same time, 6 percent of caesarean deliveries and 37 percent of assisted deliveries took place at home. Seventeen percent of births took place at health institutions in the village with availability of health facility compared to 16 percent of births from villages without any health facility.

### 4.9.2 Assistance During Home Delivery

Table 4.11 shows distribution of assistance during home delivery by selected background characteristics. Generally, assistance during delivery can be provided by medical staff (doctors, ANM/nurse/LHV, TBA, un-trained *dai*) and relatives/friends. If more than one type of attendant assisted during the delivery, then only the most qualified person is considered. In the last three years, only 2 percent of home deliveries were attended by doctors, six percent by ANM or nurse or LHV, 6 percent by trained birth attendants, 51 percent by untrained *dais*, 34 percent were attended by relatives and friends and 1 percent of home deliveries were not attended by anyone (Figure 4.4). Overall, health professionals attended 8 percent of deliveries that took place at home. The percentage of births (home delivery) attended by health professionals do not differ much by woman's age. About 8-10 percent of births were attended by health professional for women age below 20 and 20-34 years and only 6 percent of births for women age 35 and above were attended by health professionals. In rural areas, 7 percent of births were attended by health professionals as compared to 15 percent of that in urban areas. The percentage of births attended by health professionals decreased steadily with increase in parity of women.

Births to literate women who had completed 10 or more years of schooling which were attended by health professionals is five times higher than those of non-literate women. About one tenth (11 percent) of home deliveries to women with a medium standard of living and 5 percent of deliveries to women with a low standard of living were attended by health

professionals. Home deliveries are more or less same to be attended by health professionals among Hindu women (8 percent) and Muslim women (7 percent). Only 6 percent

**Table 4.11 ASSISTANCE DURING HOME DELIVERY AND SAFE DELIVERY**

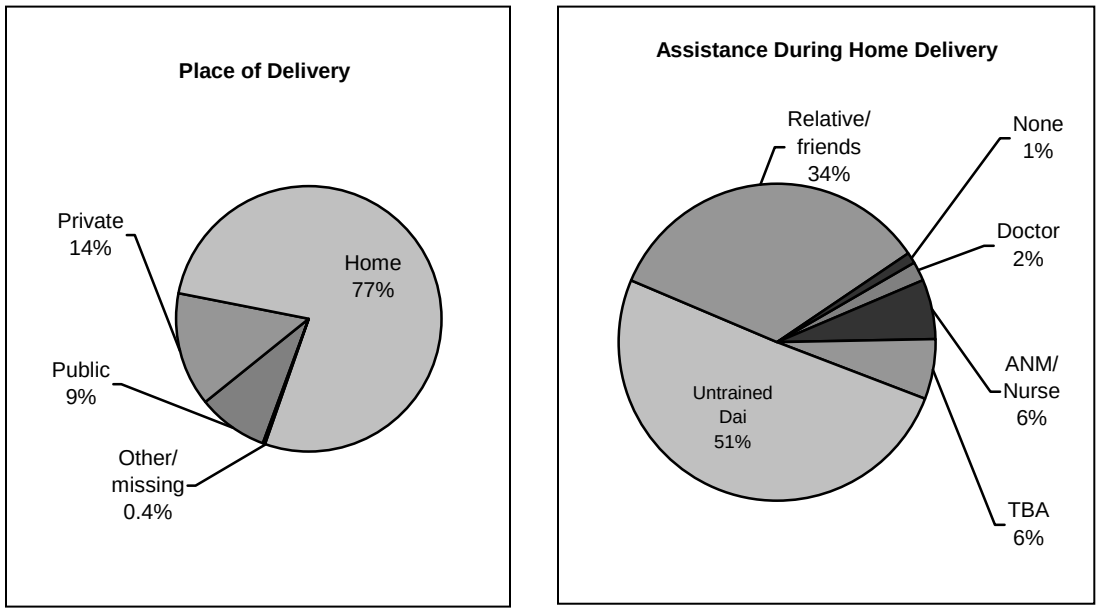
Percent distribution of women who had given live/still births during three years preceding the survey, by assistance during home delivery, and percentage of safe delivery, according to selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| | Attendant assisting during home delivery[1] | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Background characteristics | Doctor | ANM/ Nurse/ LHV | TBA | Un-trained dai | Relative / friends | None | Number of women | Percentage of safe[2] delivery |
| **Age group (in years)** | | | | | | | | |
| Below 20 | 2.0 | 7.5 | 5.8 | 39.5 | 43.9 | 1.4 | 2,229 | 28.2 |
| 20-34 | 2.0 | 6.3 | 6.3 | 51.4 | 32.9 | 1.0 | 18,964 | 29.9 |
| 35 and above | 1.2 | 4.3 | 5.6 | 52.8 | 33.8 | 2.3 | 2,836 | 20.1 |
| **Children ever born** | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 2.5 | 9.9 | 7.1 | 47.3 | 32.5 | 0.8 | 3,889 | 45.6 |
| 2 | 2.4 | 7.2 | 6.5 | 49.7 | 33.5 | 0.7 | 4,611 | 34.3 |
| 3 | 1.9 | 6.3 | 6.5 | 49.0 | 35.5 | 0.8 | 4,154 | 27.0 |
| 4+ | 1.5 | 4.4 | 5.7 | 52.7 | 34.1 | 1.7 | 11,283 | 17.9 |
| **Residence** | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 1.6 | 4.9 | 4.6 | 49.3 | 38.2 | 1.4 | 19,459 | 21.4 |
| Urban | 3.3 | 11.7 | 13.0 | 55.5 | 16.0 | 0.5 | 4,571 | 50.3 |
| **Education** | | | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 1.5 | 3.9 | 5.4 | 51.7 | 36.0 | 1.4 | 18,074 | 17.7 |
| 0-9@ years | 2.5 | 10.6 | 7.3 | 48.8 | 30.0 | 0.8 | 4,609 | 37.3 |
| 10 years & above | 4.8 | 21.2 | 13.4 | 39.6 | 20.2 | 0.7 | 1,339 | 73.8 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 1.9 | 6.4 | 5.4 | 48.3 | 36.7 | 1.3 | 19,143 | 29.0 |
| Muslim | 1.8 | 5.1 | 9.4 | 59.1 | 23.6 | 1.0 | 4,842 | 26.4 |
| Other | (6.3) | (12.5) | (21.9) | (31.3) | (28.1) | (0.0) | 27 | (60.6) |
| **Caste#** | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 1.6 | 4.8 | 5.7 | 47.0 | 39.5 | 1.3 | 6,544 | 19.9 |
| Scheduled tribe | 1.8 | 4.1 | 5.0 | 45.0 | 42.3 | 1.8 | 275 | 17.8 |
| Other backward class | 1.9 | 5.9 | 5.8 | 50.8 | 34.3 | 1.3 | 12,362 | 26.0 |
| Other | 2.5 | 9.3 | 8.2 | 52.8 | 26.4 | 0.9 | 4,520 | 44.6 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | | | |
| Low | 1.4 | 4.0 | 4.6 | 48.1 | 40.4 | 1.6 | 15,733 | 16.4 |
| Medium | 2.3 | 8.3 | 8.0 | 57.1 | 23.6 | 0.7 | 6,236 | 32.2 |
| High | 4.8 | 16.3 | 13.2 | 48.7 | 16.6 | 0.2 | 2,060 | 67.1 |
| **Number of antenatal check-ups** | | | | | | | | |
| No check-up | 1.4 | 2.9 | 4.9 | 48.6 | 40.6 | 1.6 | 11,839 | 13.1 |
| 1 | 1.8 | 6.5 | 5.3 | 48.3 | 37.0 | 1.1 | 2,370 | 27.5 |
| 2 | 2.2 | 7.8 | 6.9 | 55.3 | 27.0 | 0.8 | 5,556 | 31.4 |
| 3 | 2.1 | 10.8 | 8.4 | 52.2 | 25.8 | 0.8 | 2,636 | 38.1 |
| 4+ | 5.1 | 16.6 | 10.7 | 48.0 | 18.9 | 0.6 | 1,617 | 67.5 |
| **Delivery characteristics** | | | | | | | | |
| Normal | 1.3 | 6.0 | 6.2 | 50.9 | 34.3 | 1.2 | 23,658 | 24.2 |
| Caesarean | 11.0 | 19.7 | 3.7 | 50.5 | 13.7 | 1.3 | 79 | 95.5 |
| Assisted | 50.4 | 12.8 | 6.9 | 16.8 | 12.8 | 0.3 | 288 | 85.9 |
| **Availability of health facility[3] in the village** | | | | | | | | |
| No | 1.8 | 3.8 | 3.8 | 51.5 | 37.7 | 1.5 | 12,243 | 20.2 |
| Yes | 1.3 | 6.7 | 5.9 | 45.7 | 39.2 | 1.3 | 7,215 | 23.3 |
| Total | 1.9 | 6.2 | 6.2 | 50.5 | 34.0 | 1.2 | 24,029 | 28.7 |

Note: Total includes 92 women with zero parity, 7 with missing information on education, 11 on number of ANC visits and 5 in delivery characteristics who were not shown separately. Total includes 17 Sikh women who were not shown separately.
@ Literate women with no years of schooling are also included.
# Total figure may not add to N due to do not know and missing cases
[1] If the respondent mentioned more than one attendant, only the most qualified attendant is shown
[2] Either institutional delivery or home delivery assisted by doctor/ANM/Nurse/LHV
[3] Includes sub-centre, primary health centre, community health centre or referral hospital, government hospital, and government dispensary within the village
( ) Based on less than 50 unweighted cases

of births to women from scheduled castes, 6 percent to scheduled tribes, 8 percent to other backward classes and 12 percent to women belonging to 'other castes' category were attended by health professionals. Four percent of home deliveries to women who did not have any antenatal check-ups were attended by health professionals compared to 22 percent of home deliveries to women who had four or more antenatal check-ups. About 7 percent of home deliveries that were normal were attended by health professionals, which differ substantially to births by either caesarean section or assisted (31-63 percent), but the result should be interpreted with caution due to the small number of cases. Seven percent home deliveries were attended by health professionals in villages with non-availability of a health facility as well as in villages with availability of a health facility.

**Figure 4.4**
**Place of Delivery and Assistance During Delivery**




Note: Percentage may add more than 100.0 due to rounding

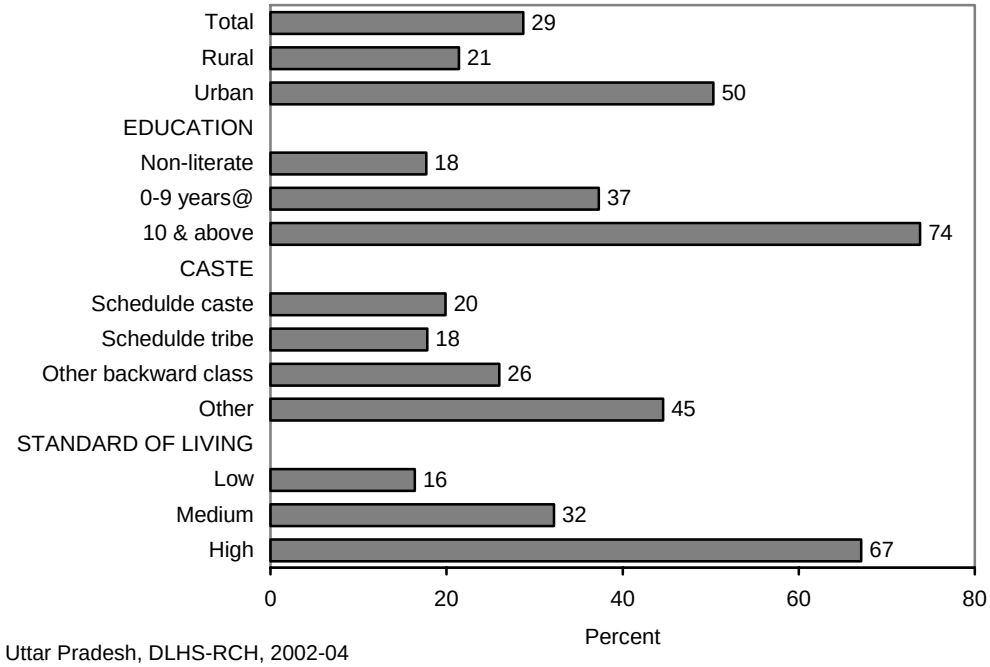
Uttar Pradesh, DLHS-RCH, 2002-04

### 4.9.3 Delivery Assisted by Skilled Persons

The extent of safe deliveries varied substantially by background characteristics of women (Table 4.11 and Figure 4.5). More than half of the births (29 percent) were safe in Uttar Pradesh. In urban areas, half (50 percent) of the deliveries were safe as against little more than two fifth (21 percent) in rural areas. About 28-30 percent of the deliveries were safe for younger women aged below 35 than to elderly women (20 percent). The proportion of

safe deliveries was much higher among other religions women (61 percent) than among Muslim and Hindu women (26-29 percent). Only 18 percent of births to women from scheduled-tribe were safe deliveries, compared to 20 percent to women from scheduled-castes, 26 percent to women from other backward classes, and 45 percent of births to women from 'other castes' category. Proportion of safe deliveries decreases as parity rises from 1 (46 percent) to 4 and above (18 percent). Safe deliveries were least prevalent among women who did not receive any antenatal check-ups (13 percent), and it is most prevalent among women who had four or more antenatal check-ups (68 percent). The proportion of safe deliveries increased sizeably with woman's education and standard of living. Only eighteen percent of non-literate women had safe deliveries whereas its prevalence is 74 percent among women who had completed at least high school. Proportion of safe deliveries increased two times with shift from low standard of living to medium standard of living and again from medium to high standard of living. Women with a high standard of living had 67 percent safe deliveries compared to 32 percent of women with a medium standard of living and 16 percent with a low standard of living. As compared to women who had caesarean and assisted deliveries (86-96 percent) only 24 percent of women with normal deliveries are safe deliveries. The proportion of safe deliveries was slightly higher in villages with a health facility than to women from those villages where health facilities are not available.

**Figure 4.5**
**Delivery Assisted by Skilled Person by Background Characteristic**




Uttar Pradesh, DLHS-RCH, 2002-04

## 4.10 Reasons for Not Going to Health Institutions for Delivery

Table 4.12 shows the percentage distribution of women who did not deliver in health institutions in the three years preceding the survey. The main reason for not going to health institutions has been presented according to residence and availability of health facility in the village. A little less than three fifth (59 percent) of the women stated that it was not necessary to deliver in health institutions. Slightly higher proportion of urban women (62 percent) than rural women (58 percent) felt so. Also, 60 percent of women stated that it was not necessary to deliver in health institutions when their villages were equipped with health facilities, when compared to 58 percent of women from villages where a health facility is not available. About 5 percent of the women felt that it was not customary to deliver in health institutions. Other factors contributing for not going to health institutions for delivery were, 'it costs too much' (8 percent), 'no transportation' or 'health facility is too far' (1 percent), 'no time to go' (4 percent), 'family did not allow' (11 percent), 'better care at home' (4 percent), and 'other' (less than one percent). About 5 percent reported lack of knowledge regarding the delivery facilities. Three percent women did not opt for institutional delivery due to poor quality of services. The corresponding figure is 4 percent in urban areas and 3 percent in rural areas. It needs to be mentioned that 5 percent of women from villages with a health facility reported lack of knowledge as a reason for not having delivery at home.

**Table 4.12 REASONS FOR NOT GOING TO HEALTH INSTITUTIONS FOR DELIVERY**

Percent distribution of women who had given last live/still birth at home during three years preceding the survey by the main reason for not going to health institution for delivery, according to residence and availability of health facility in the village, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Reason | Total | Residence | | Availability of health facility[1] in the village | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rural | Urban | No | Yes |
| Not Necessary | 59.1 | 58.4 | 62.3 | 57.5 | 59.9 |
| Not customary | 4.6 | 4.6 | 4.8 | 4.7 | 4.4 |
| Cost too much | 7.7 | 8.2 | 5.6 | 8.1 | 8.4 |
| Health facility too far/ No transport | 1.4 | 1.5 | 1.0 | 1.7 | 1.2 |
| Poor quality service | 3.2 | 3.1 | 3.6 | 3.0 | 3.2 |
| No time to go | 3.8 | 3.7 | 4.0 | 3.8 | 3.7 |
| Family did not allow | 11.3 | 11.4 | 10.8 | 12.0 | 10.5 |
| Better care at home | 3.6 | 3.8 | 2.7 | 4.1 | 3.3 |
| Lack of knowledge | 4.9 | 5.0 | 4.4 | 4.9 | 5.1 |
| Other | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.2 | 0.4 |
| Total percent | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of women | 24,029 | 19,459 | 4,571 | 12,243 | 7,215 |

Note: [1] Includes sub-centre, primary health centre, community health centre or referral hospital, government hospital, and government dispensary within the village.

## 4.11 Delivery Characteristics by District

Table 4.13 shows the delivery characteristics by district; institutional delivery (delivery in government or private health institutions), home delivery and attendant assistance during home delivery for last live/still births to women during the three years preceding the survey. The proportion of institutional delivery is lowest in Balrampur (6 percent) followed by Hardoi and Kannauj (8 percent each) and it is highest in Lucknow (42 percent).

**Table 4.13 DELIVERY CHARACTERESTICS BY DISTRICTS**

Place of delivery, assistance during home deliveries, and percentage of safe deliveries by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Districts | Percentage of women who had institutional delivery | Percentage of women who had delivery at home | Home delivery assisted by skilled[1] persons | Percentage of safe[2] delivery |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agra | 32.9 | 67.1 | 4.2 | 35.8 |
| Aligarh | 25.7 | 74.0 | 8.6 | 32.0 |
| Allahabad | 20.0 | 79.5 | 5.8 | 24.6 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 26.6 | 73.4 | 10.5 | 34.3 |
| Auraiya | 11.1 | 88.6 | 5.7 | 16.1 |
| Azamgarh | 32.6 | 67.3 | 15.2 | 42.8 |
| Baghpat | 26.0 | 74.0 | 4.0 | 28.9 |
| Bahraich | 10.0 | 90.0 | 7.5 | 16.8 |
| Ballia | 33.5 | 65.8 | 22.2 | 48.1 |
| Balrampur | 6.3 | 93.6 | 4.8 | 10.8 |
| Banda | 8.7 | 91.1 | 12.0 | 19.6 |
| Barabanki | 24.1 | 75.9 | 10.9 | 32.4 |
| Bareilly | 9.6 | 90.4 | 3.0 | 12.3 |
| Basti | 23.3 | 75.8 | 8.4 | 29.7 |
| Bijnor | 28.7 | 71.1 | 4.7 | 32.1 |
| Budaun | 13.2 | 85.6 | 5.1 | 17.6 |
| Bulandshahar | 23.3 | 76.7 | 3.0 | 25.6 |
| Chandauli | 30.7 | 67.1 | 10.6 | 37.7 |
| Chitrakoot | 8.8 | 91.2 | 13.9 | 21.5 |
| Deoria | 28.8 | 70.7 | 12.1 | 37.4 |
| Etah | 22.3 | 77.4 | 6.2 | 27.1 |
| Etawah | 16.8 | 83.0 | 12.9 | 27.5 |
| Faizabad | 30.5 | 69.1 | 7.3 | 35.6 |
| Farrukhabad | 14.7 | 84.5 | 10.5 | 23.6 |
| Fatehpur | 21.3 | 78.1 | 5.4 | 25.6 |
| Firozabad | 22.8 | 77.2 | 2.3 | 24.6 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 35.2 | 64.8 | 11.1 | 42.4 |
| Ghaziabad | 36.6 | 63.4 | 8.0 | 41.7 |
| Ghazipur | 24.4 | 75.3 | 21.8 | 40.8 |
| Gonda | 16.9 | 82.4 | 8.2 | 23.6 |
| Gorakhpur | 20.7 | 78.7 | 5.8 | 25.3 |
| Hamirpur | 19.3 | 80.4 | 11.6 | 28.6 |
| Hardoi | 7.6 | 92.2 | 0.8 | 8.4 |
| Hathras | 27.3 | 72.1 | 14.9 | 38.1 |
| Jalaun | 22.7 | 77.2 | 12.1 | 32.0 |
| Jaunpur | 24.9 | 74.4 | 16.4 | 37.1 |
| Jhansi | 31.8 | 68.2 | 10.1 | 38.7 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 18.1 | 81.9 | 6.0 | 23.0 |
| Kannauj | 7.6 | 91.8 | 3.6 | 10.8 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 19.5 | 80.2 | 5.7 | 24.1 |

Note: *Table includes last live/still birth since 1-1-1999/1-1-2001.
[1] Includes Doctor/ANM/Nurse. [2] Either institutional delivery or home delivery assisted by skilled person.

Contd.

**Table 4.13 DELIVERY CHARACTERESTICS BY DISTRICTS** (Contd.)
Place of delivery, assistance during home deliveries, and percentage of safe deliveries by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Districts | Percentage of women who had institutional delivery | Percentage of women who had delivery at home | Home delivery assisted by skilled[1] persons | Percentage of safe[2] delivery |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kanpur Nagar | 36.8 | 62.4 | 9.2 | 42.5 |
| Kaushambi | 13.5 | 86.1 | 4.4 | 17.3 |
| Kheri | 15.2 | 84.8 | 5.7 | 20.0 |
| Kushinagar | 26.5 | 73.1 | 9.5 | 33.4 |
| Lalitpur | 23.9 | 75.2 | 7.1 | 29.2 |
| Lucknow | 42.0 | 57.4 | 11.9 | 48.8 |
| Maharajganj | 14.3 | 85.4 | 8.1 | 21.3 |
| Mahoba | 25.8 | 74.0 | 8.1 | 31.8 |
| Mainpuri | 21.5 | 78.5 | 5.1 | 25.5 |
| Mathura | 30.4 | 67.8 | 9.8 | 37.1 |
| Mau | 27.5 | 71.0 | 14.9 | 38.1 |
| Meerut | 27.6 | 71.7 | 9.6 | 34.5 |
| Mirzapur | 20.9 | 78.5 | 11.3 | 29.8 |
| Moradabad | 18.5 | 81.5 | 4.2 | 22.0 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 23.7 | 76.2 | 4.2 | 26.9 |
| Pilibhit | 9.6 | 90.3 | 2.3 | 11.7 |
| Pratapgarh | 25.0 | 74.9 | 16.3 | 37.2 |
| Rae Bareli | 19.4 | 80.6 | 9.6 | 27.1 |
| Rampur | 17.7 | 82.3 | 4.2 | 21.2 |
| Saharanpur | 24.2 | 75.8 | 2.7 | 26.2 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 18.9 | 81.0 | 9.5 | 26.6 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 23.2 | 76.7 | 11.6 | 32.1 |
| Shahjahanpur | 13.0 | 87.0 | 3.2 | 15.8 |
| Shrawasti | 8.7 | 90.6 | 9.9 | 17.6 |
| Siddharthnagar | 14.7 | 84.6 | 5.7 | 19.5 |
| Sitapur | 19.5 | 80.1 | 4.8 | 23.4 |
| Sonbhadra | 15.8 | 82.0 | 9.4 | 23.5 |
| Sultanpur | 26.7 | 73.1 | 12.5 | 35.8 |
| Unnao | 11.3 | 86.8 | 10.0 | 20.1 |
| Varanasi | 36.4 | 62.9 | 12.9 | 44.5 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 22.4 | 77.2 | 8.1 | 28.7 |

Note: *Table includes last live/still birth since 1-1-1999/1-1-2001.
[1] Includes Doctor/ANM/Nurse. [2] Either institutional delivery or home delivery assisted by skilled person.

Compared to delivery in a public health facility, delivery in a private health facility is more common in all the districts of Uttar Pradesh. A little more than one fifth of births are institutional delivery in the state, but in 58 of 70 districts, more than 70 percent of the births took place at home and Balrampur and Hardoi had more than 92 percent of home deliveries. Except Ballia and Gazipur district, less than one fifth of home deliveries were attended by a health professional. The extent of safe deliveries also varies by district, in more than 50 percent of districts, the proportion of safe deliveries is below state average, it ranges from 8 percent in Hardoi to 49 percent in Lucknow. The proportion of safe deliveries is less than 20 percent in thirteen districts i.e. Auraiya, Bahraich, Balrampur, Banda, Bareilly, Budaun, Hardoi, Kannauj, Kaushambi, Pilibhit, Shahjahanpur, Shrawasti and Siddharthnagar (see Map-4).

## 4.12 Complications During Delivery

Complications during delivery include ‘premature labour’, ‘obstructed labour’, ‘prolonged labour (more than 12 hours)’, ‘breech presentations’, ‘excessive bleeding during delivery’ and ‘other problems’ at the time of delivery reported by women during the three years preceding the survey. One fourth of the women experienced at least one problem during delivery (Table 4.14 and Figure 4.6). The proportion of women who had delivery complications is higher among urban women (23 percent) than among rural women (20 percent). Younger women below the age of 20 years, and women with low parity (1-2) reported more at least one delivery related problem than older women aged 35 years and above and women with higher parity. This proportion is relatively higher among women who had received some kind of antenatal care during their pregnancy. Fourteen percent of women who did not have any antenatal check-up reported that they experienced at least one problem during their pregnancy when compared to 22-32 percent of women who had received some kind of antenatal check-up. Among women who had assisted or caesarean delivery, 59-68 percent reported experiencing such problems, and 17 percent women with normal deliveries also cited complications during delivery. A relatively higher proportion of women who delivered in health institutions (36-43 percent) faced at least one delivery complication compared to those who delivered at home or other places (14-20 percent).

**Table 4.14 DELIVERY COMPLICATIONS**

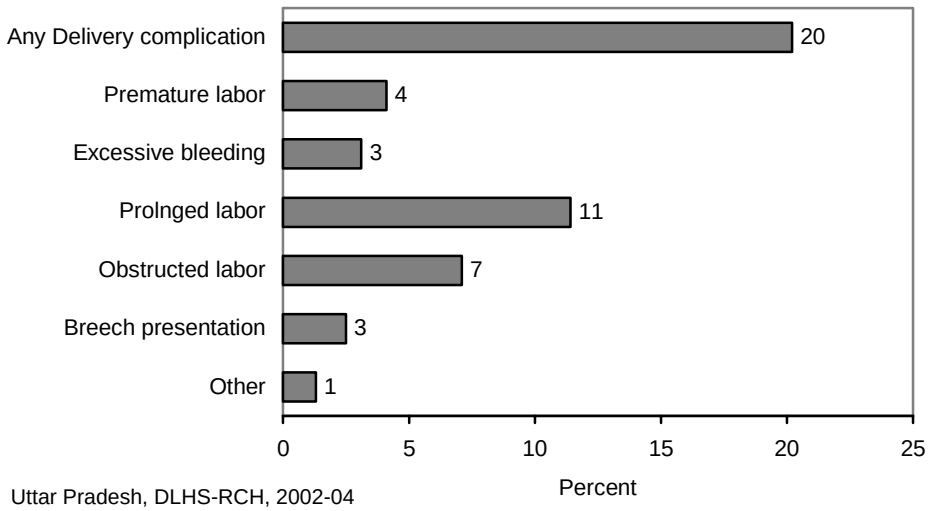
Percentage of women who had given last live/still births during three years preceding the survey by delivery complication, according to selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Background characteristics | Any delivery complic-ation | Type of delivery complication; Prematu-re labour | Excessi-ve bleeding | Prolong-ed labour | Obstruct-ed labour | Breech presnta-tion | Other | Number of women |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Age group (in years)** | | | | | | | | |
| Below 20 | 24.9 | 6.4 | 3.3 | 14.5 | 8.8 | 2.9 | 1.4 | 2,826 |
| 20-34 | 20.1 | 3.9 | 3.1 | 11.3 | 7.1 | 2.5 | 1.3 | 24,928 |
| 35 and above | 17.7 | 3.9 | 3.0 | 9.9 | 5.6 | 1.8 | 1.3 | 3,382 |
| **Children ever born** | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 29.0 | 6.1 | 3.6 | 15.6 | 12.2 | 4.2 | 2.1 | 6,305 |
| 2 | 19.8 | 4.2 | 3.0 | 11.2 | 6.7 | 2.2 | 1.6 | 6,384 |
| 3 | 17.1 | 3.4 | 2.8 | 9.5 | 5.2 | 1.8 | 1.0 | 5,262 |
| 4+ | 17.0 | 3.2 | 2.8 | 10.0 | 5.2 | 1.9 | 0.9 | 13,005 |
| **Residence** | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 19.5 | 4.1 | 3.1 | 11.5 | 6.4 | 2.2 | 1.2 | 23,283 |
| Urban | 22.5 | 4.3 | 3.0 | 11.3 | 9.0 | 3.3 | 1.8 | 7,854 |
| **Number of antenatal check-ups** | | | | | | | | |
| No check-up | 14.3 | 3.2 | 2.1 | 7.7 | 4.8 | 1.3 | 1.0 | 13,115 |
| 1 | 22.1 | 6.1 | 4.1 | 11.2 | 8.1 | 2.3 | 1.8 | 3,021 |
| 2 | 21.8 | 3.7 | 3.0 | 14.3 | 6.7 | 2.7 | 1.1 | 7,318 |
| 3 | 24.5 | 4.0 | 4.0 | 15.5 | 7.9 | 3.1 | 1.5 | 3,733 |
| 4+ | 31.6 | 6.9 | 4.9 | 14.8 | 13.7 | 5.4 | 2.4 | 3,939 |
| **Delivery characteristics** | | | | | | | | |
| Normal | 17.1 | 3.6 | 2.6 | 10.2 | 5.0 | 1.6 | 0.9 | 29,084 |
| Caesarean | 67.7 | 11.9 | 10.0 | 27.2 | 40.6 | 17.1 | 6.4 | 1,270 |
| Assisted | 59.1 | 12.7 | 11.5 | 30.6 | 29.6 | 12.0 | 8.1 | 775 |
| **Place of delivery** | | | | | | | | |
| Government sector | 36.4 | 7.5 | 7.0 | 19.0 | 15.5 | 5.7 | 2.8 | 2,659 |
| Private sector | 42.9 | 10.2 | 6.0 | 20.4 | 19.5 | 7.1 | 3.6 | 4,324 |
| Home | 14.4 | 2.7 | 2.1 | 9.0 | 3.9 | 1.3 | 0.8 | 24,029 |
| Other | 19.5 | 8.2 | 4.1 | 10.9 | 9.2 | 0.5 | 3.3 | 118 |
| Total | 20.2 | 4.1 | 3.1 | 11.4 | 7.1 | 2.5 | 1.3 | 31,137 |

Note: Table include 181 women with zero parity, 11 with missing information on number of ANC visits, 8 on delivery characteristics and 6 on place of delivery who were not shown separately.

The major problems reported were ‘prolonged labour’ (11 percent), ‘obstructed labour’ (7 percent), ‘premature labour’ (4 percent), and ‘excessive bleeding (3 percent). Only 3 percent reported ‘breech presentation’, and one percent reported ‘other’ problems related to delivery. Premature labour, prolonged labour, obstructed labour and breech presentation are more common among younger women, and women with low parity. Rural women were more likely to report delivery complications such as prolonged labour and excessive bleeding, whereas premature labour, obstructed labour and breech presentation are more prevalent among urban women. Premature labour, excessive bleeding, prolonged labour and other health problems related to delivery were more among women whose last delivery was assisted with instruments, and obstructed labour and breech presentation were more likely among those who had a caesarean during the three years preceding the survey. Women whose recent delivery was performed in

**Figure 4.6**
**Percentage of women with Delivery Complication and by Symptoms**




Uttar Pradesh, DLHS-RCH, 2002-04

medical institutions were more likely to report premature labour, prolonged labour, breech presentation and obstructed labour compared with place of delivery other than medical institutions.

## 4.13 Post Delivery Complications and Treatment

Table 4.15 and Figure 4.7 present information about women who faced complications after delivery according to some selected background characteristics. The incidence of post delivery complications judged by any of the following during the first six-weeks of delivery- 'high fever', 'lower abdominal pain', 'foul smelling vaginal discharge', 'excessive bleeding', 'convulsion', 'severe headache', and 'other' problems. Thirty four percent of women reported that they faced any of the problems during the first six weeks after their delivery. The proportion of women who cited at least one post delivery complication is higher in rural areas (35 percent) than in urban areas (28 percent). Younger women of below 20 years, and women with higher parity (4 and over), had their deliveries assisted with instruments, and those whose deliveries took place at 'other places', and those whose deliveries at home were attended by TBA and relative/friends are more prone to report at least one post delivery related problem.

**Table 4.15 POST DELIVERY COMPLICATIONS**

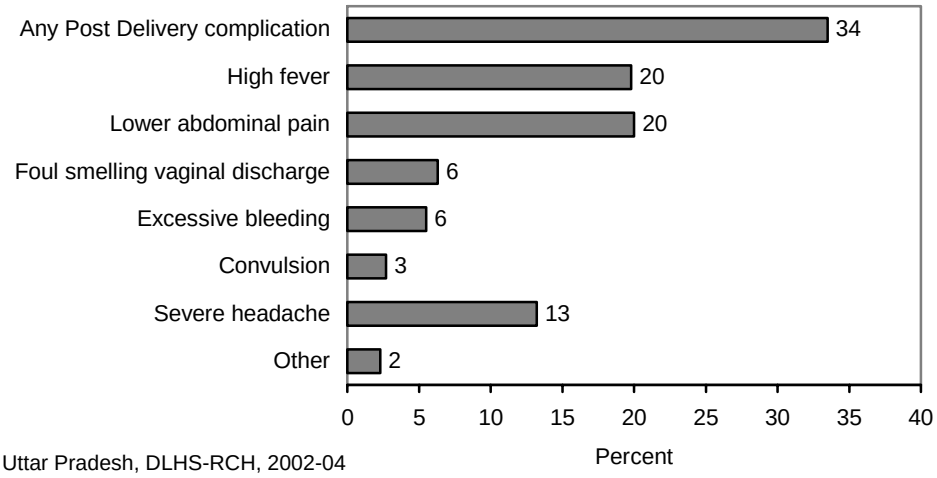
Percentage of women who had given last live/still births during three years preceding the survey by post delivery complication, according to selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Background characteristics | Any post delivery complication | Type of post delivery complication; High fever | Lower abdominal pain | Foul smelling vaginal discharge | Excessive bleeding | Convulsion | Severe headache | Other | Number of women |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Age** | | | | | | | | | |
| Below 20 | 36.2 | 22.7 | 19.5 | 6.4 | 6.0 | 3.3 | 14.3 | 2.6 | 2,826 |
| 20-34 | 33.3 | 19.4 | 20.1 | 6.2 | 5.3 | 2.6 | 13.1 | 2.2 | 24,928 |
| 35 and above | 32.6 | 19.9 | 19.6 | 7.3 | 6.4 | 2.7 | 13.3 | 2.8 | 3,382 |
| **Children ever born** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 32.0 | 19.6 | 17.0 | 5.2 | 5.0 | 2.4 | 12.2 | 2.4 | 6,305 |
| 2 | 31.5 | 17.1 | 18.8 | 5.9 | 4.7 | 2.3 | 11.9 | 1.8 | 6,384 |
| 3 | 33.3 | 19.0 | 20.8 | 6.2 | 6.0 | 2.6 | 12.4 | 2.3 | 5,262 |
| 4+ | 34.9 | 21.4 | 21.4 | 7.0 | 5.9 | 2.9 | 14.5 | 2.5 | 13,005 |
| **Residence** | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 35.3 | 21.2 | 21.1 | 6.9 | 5.8 | 3.1 | 14.2 | 2.4 | 23,283 |
| Urban | 28.0 | 15.6 | 16.6 | 4.4 | 4.5 | 1.5 | 10.3 | 1.9 | 7,854 |
| **Delivery characteristics** | | | | | | | | | |
| Normal | 33.1 | 19.7 | 19.7 | 6.3 | 5.4 | 2.6 | 13.2 | 2.2 | 29,084 |
| Caesarean | 38.6 | 20.5 | 25.0 | 6.6 | 7.8 | 2.7 | 15.3 | 2.9 | 1,270 |
| Assisted | 38.7 | 20.2 | 21.7 | 4.4 | 7.8 | 5.4 | 11.7 | 5.5 | 775 |
| **Place of delivery** | | | | | | | | | |
| Government sector | 33.1 | 18.2 | 19.4 | 6.0 | 5.5 | 2.6 | 12.4 | 2.6 | 2,659 |
| Private sector | 31.9 | 15.9 | 19.7 | 6.0 | 6.4 | 2.6 | 12.0 | 2.6 | 4,324 |
| Home | 33.8 | 20.6 | 20.0 | 6.4 | 5.3 | 2.7 | 13.5 | 2.2 | 24,029 |
| Other | 42.5 | 27.5 | 29.5 | 14.0 | 10.1 | 3.1 | 18.1 | 4.7 | 118 |
| **Assistance during home delivery** | | | | | | | | | |
| Doctor | 33.8 | 17.9 | 19.7 | 6.0 | 6.5 | 2.8 | 10.9 | 3.4 | 461 |
| ANM/Nurse/LHV | 35.0 | 20.2 | 20.0 | 4.9 | 7.5 | 3.1 | 13.0 | 2.8 | 1,482 |
| TBA | 37.2 | 22.0 | 23.5 | 8.9 | 7.4 | 3.5 | 16.3 | 2.1 | 1,488 |
| Untrained *dai* | 31.0 | 18.4 | 18.9 | 6.4 | 4.7 | 1.8 | 11.6 | 1.5 | 12,132 |
| Relative/friends | 36.8 | 23.7 | 21.0 | 6.0 | 5.5 | 3.7 | 15.9 | 3.0 | 8,167 |
| None | 35.7 | 22.3 | 20.7 | 9.8 | 7.0 | 3.6 | 15.4 | 3.1 | 294 |
| Total | 33.5 | 19.8 | 20.0 | 6.3 | 5.5 | 2.7 | 13.2 | 2.3 | 31,137 |

Note: Table include 181 women with zero parity, and 8 missing cases on delivery characteristics, 6 on place of delivery and 5 on assistance during who were not shown separately.

Women reported high fever and lower abdominal pain (20 percent each), severe head ache (13 percent), foul smelling vaginal discharge and excessive vaginal bleeding (6 percent each), and convulsion (3 percent). Only two percent of women reported other problems. Rural-urban differences in all symptoms of postpartum complication are large. All the postpartum complications, except foul smelling vaginal discharge, excessive bleeding and other post delivery complications are more prevalent among older women aged 35 years and above than among women below 20 years. The symptoms of postpartum complications increased steadily with increased parity. There are minimal differences in the likelihood of having different symptoms in the postpartum period by place of delivery. Women who had the last delivery at home and were not assisted by anyone were more likely to have lower abdominal pain and high fever. Symptoms like

**Figure 4.7**
**Percentage of women with Post Delivery Complication and by Symptoms**




Uttar Pradesh, DLHS-RCH, 2002-04

high fever and severe headache are more common for women who delivered at home assisted by a relative/friend than for women whose home deliveries were assisted by doctor, ANM/nurse/LHV, trained birth attendant and untrained *dai*.

Women who reported at least one complication during the postpartum period were asked whether they had consulted or sought treatment for their problems and also the source of treatment. Table 4.16 shows the percentage of women who had post delivery complications and who sought treatment by source of treatment according to residence and availability of health facility in the village. Fifty five percent of women reported that they had obtained advice or had consulted someone for their problems. The proportion was higher among urban women (62 percent) than among rural women (53 percent), and 55 percent of women sought treatment from those villages where health facility was available as compared to 52 percent of women who did not have a health facility within the village.

**Table 4.16 TREATMENT FOR POST DELIVERY COMPLICATIONS**

Percentage of women who had last live/still births during three years preceding the survey and who had any post delivery complication, sought treatment for the problems, and source of treatment according to residence and availability of health facility in the village, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Treatment and source | Total | Residence | | Availability of health facility[5] in the village | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rural | Urban | No | Yes |
| Percentage of women sought treatment who had any post delivery complication | 55.2 | 53.3 | 62.0 | 52.3 | 55.0 |
| Number of women | 10,423 | 8,221 | 2,202 | 5,167 | 3,054 |
| Percentage sought treatment at health facility | | | | | |
| Government health facility[1] | 13.3 | 13.1 | 13.9 | 12.6 | 13.8 |
| Primary health centre | 3.4 | 3.9 | 1.6 | 3.5 | 4.6 |
| Sub centre | 1.5 | 1.8 | 0.5 | 1.7 | 2.0 |
| Private health facility[2] | 66.1 | 63.7 | 73.6 | 63.2 | 64.6 |
| ISM[3] facility | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 4.0 | 2.6 |
| Other | 18.4 | 21.1 | 9.7 | 21.7 | 20.1 |
| Percent distribution of women who obtained treatment from | | | | | |
| Doctor | 81.8 | 81.5 | 82.8 | 80.9 | 82.4 |
| ANM/nurse/midwife/LHV | 8.3 | 7.5 | 10.7 | 7.6 | 7.3 |
| Other health professionals[4] | 3.9 | 4.1 | 3.2 | 4.1 | 4.1 |
| Other | 6.0 | 6.9 | 3.2 | 7.4 | 6.2 |
| Missing | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Total percent | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of women | 5,749 | 4,384 | 1,365 | 2,703 | 1,681 |

Note: [1] Include municipal hospital, dispensary, urban health centre/urban health post/urban family welfare centre, community health centre/rural hospital, primary health centre and sub centre

[2] Include private hospital/clinic and non-governmental organization/ trust hospital

[3] Either government or private Indian system of medicine

[4] Other health professionals include Dai (trained or untrained), relative/friends and ISM practitioner

[5] Includes sub-centre, primary health centre, community health centre or referral hospital, government hospital, and government dispensary within the village

Among women who sought treatment for complications in the postpartum period, only 13 percent visited a government health facility including primary health centre (3 percent each) and sub-centre (2 percent). Two third of women visited a private health facility, and 4 percent went to a facility with the Indian system of medicine (either government or private) and another 18 percent obtained advice from other health facilities. The proportion of women who visited a government health facility is relatively higher in urban areas (14 percent) than in rural areas (13 percent). Further, the proportion of women seeking treatment from a private health facility is more among women who belonged to villages with availability of health facility within the village. Among women who sought treatment, 82 percent preferred to go to a doctor and 8 percent visited an auxiliary nurse midwife or nurse or LHV, 4 percent went to other health professionals,

and 6 percent went to some one else. Eighty three percent of these women in urban areas, and 82 percent in rural areas went to a doctor, whereas a visit to an ANM/nurse/LHV was 8 percent in rural areas and 11 percent in urban areas. There are also differences by availability of health facilities and non-availability of health facilities in the village. Eighty two percent of women who belonged to villages with availability of health facilities were seen by doctor compared to 81 percent of women belonging to villages with non-availability of health facilities.

## 4.14 Obstetric Morbidity by District

The extent of health problems/ complications women suffer during pregnancy, delivery and post delivery period indicates the state of obstetric morbidity. Table 4.17 presents the incidence of pregnancy, delivery and post delivery complications and treatment seeking behaviour in case of pregnancy and post delivery complications by district. As mentioned earlier, in the state, 31 percent, 20 percent and 34 percent of the women experienced pregnancy, delivery and post delivery complications respectively. About 41 percent of the women sought treatment for pregnancy complications and 55 percent for post delivery complications. In fourth fifth of districts, a minimum of one fourth of the women experienced at least one of the symptoms of pregnancy complications.

**Table 4.17 PREGNANCY, DELIVERY AND POST DELIVERY COMPLICATIONS**

Extent of pregnancy, delivery and post delivery complications and treatment seeking behaviour by districts, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Percentage of women[1] | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Who had complication during pregnancy | Sought [2] treatment for pregnancy complication | Who had delivery complication | Who had post delivery complication | Sought [3] treatment for post delivery complication |
| Agra | 18.3 | 31.4 | 14.2 | 12.2 | 61.8 |
| Aligarh | 28.0 | 44.6 | 26.2 | 28.5 | 53.8 |
| Allahabad | 34.0 | 49.2 | 16.1 | 24.3 | 70.6 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 37.2 | 38.9 | 17.9 | 30.2 | 68.0 |
| Auraiya | 24.5 | 42.8 | 36.1 | 31.2 | 57.8 |
| Azamgarh | 36.9 | 39.5 | 19.0 | 32.5 | 51.6 |
| Baghpat | 24.8 | 44.6 | 30.8 | 31.0 | 56.2 |
| Bahraich | 45.3 | 41.8 | 31.2 | 59.2 | 55.7 |
| Ballia | 32.1 | 50.6 | 23.1 | 27.9 | 62.5 |
| Balrampur | 32.8 | 46.5 | 19.2 | 41.8 | 70.8 |
| Banda | 26.9 | 40.3 | 13.1 | 30.5 | 58.1 |
| Barabanki | 43.8 | 34.2 | 32.9 | 47.0 | 45.0 |
| Bareilly | 17.9 | 29.4 | 12.7 | 31.6 | 43.9 |
| Basti | 30.1 | 46.4 | 17.1 | 31.6 | 56.5 |
| Bijnor | 32.2 | 40.9 | 17.9 | 29.5 | 50.5 |
| Budaun | 29.7 | 35.4 | 17.7 | 33.5 | 34.7 |
| Bulandshahar | 23.9 | 48.6 | 25.6 | 31.0 | 50.6 |
| Chandauli | 36.2 | 57.4 | 14.6 | 24.0 | 80.2 |
| Chitrakoot | 31.5 | 25.1 | 8.7 | 35.8 | 62.6 |
| Deoria | 47.6 | 53.8 | 21.4 | 45.2 | 72.9 |
| Etah | 25.5 | 29.9 | 17.2 | 29.5 | 40.1 |
| Etawah | 27.0 | 58.6 | 37.5 | 27.7 | 64.4 |
| Faizabad | 35.0 | 53.0 | 18.3 | 41.7 | 72.2 |
| Farrukhabad | 29.8 | 31.5 | 42.7 | 43.4 | 46.9 |
| Fatehpur | 24.2 | 42.5 | 16.4 | 27.2 | 62.2 |
| Firozabad | 19.3 | 31.0 | 6.5 | 8.0 | 43.1 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 24.9 | 32.5 | 15.2 | 9.3 | 66.4 |
| Ghaziabad | 46.3 | 50.7 | 32.5 | 33.5 | 53.3 |
| Ghazipur | 38.8 | 50.5 | 19.7 | 32.5 | 64.8 |
| Gonda | 42.2 | 46.7 | 13.8 | 52.6 | 68.9 |
| Gorakhpur | 31.5 | 32.6 | 20.3 | 31.3 | 53.2 |
| Hamirpur | 29.3 | 26.4 | 13.3 | 19.7 | 61.5 |
| Hardoi | 20.8 | 22.6 | 10.4 | 30.8 | 29.0 |
| Hathras | 28.3 | 51.9 | 31.0 | 36.0 | 53.8 |
| Jalaun | 31.0 | 35.0 | 18.2 | 29.0 | 44.6 |
| Jaunpur | 34.6 | 37.8 | 23.8 | 39.9 | 44.1 |
| Jhansi | 30.2 | 44.8 | 23.5 | 33.4 | 53.7 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 15.5 | 33.1 | 21.4 | 17.3 | 39.7 |
| Kannauj | 27.9 | 31.5 | 21.9 | 43.1 | 52.1 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 32.9 | 29.7 | 28.1 | 38.3 | 44.0 |

Note: [1] Women who had last live/still birth during three years preceding the survey. [2] Women who reported at least one complication of pregnancy. [3] Women who reported at least one post delivery complication.

Contd.

In a few districts like, Bahraich (45 percent), Ghaziabad (46 percent) and Deoria (48 percent), the incidence of pregnancy complications is comparatively higher than other districts. The incidence of post delivery complication is higher than that of pregnancy and delivery complications. The percentage of women who experienced at least one type of delivery complication ranges from 4 percent in Pilibhit to 43 percent in Farrukhabad, and incidence of post delivery complication varies from 8 percent in Firozabad to 59 percent

**Table 4.17 PREGNANCY, DELIVERY AND POST DELIVERY COMPLICATIONS** (Contd.)
Extent of pregnancy, delivery and post delivery complications and treatment seeking behaviour by districts, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

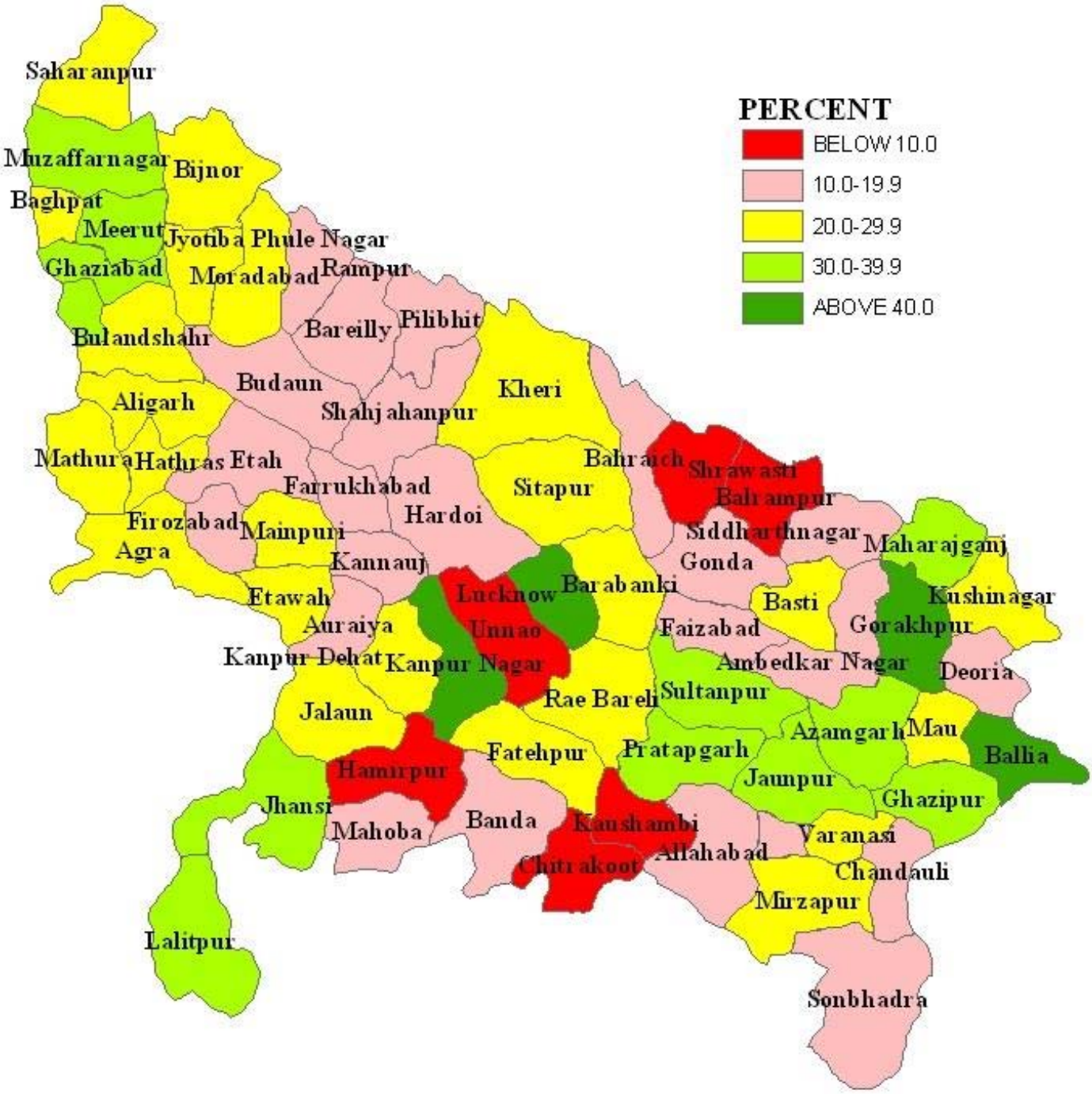
| District | Percentage of women[1] | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Who had complication during pregnancy | Sought [2] treatment for pregnancy complication | Who had delivery complication | Who had post delivery complication | Sought [3] treatment for post delivery complication |
| Kanpur Nagar | 37.0 | 35.0 | 20.5 | 33.4 | 58.7 |
| Kaushambi | 25.6 | 43.0 | 15.4 | 19.8 | 60.5 |
| Kheri | 43.0 | 32.0 | 20.3 | 46.5 | 54.2 |
| Kushinagar | 27.6 | 41.1 | 30.1 | 38.7 | 59.9 |
| Lalitpur | 25.5 | 25.2 | 10.6 | 22.4 | 41.1 |
| Lucknow | 39.5 | 41.6 | 27.4 | 42.2 | 65.0 |
| Maharajganj | 35.3 | 39.7 | 21.1 | 42.0 | 66.9 |
| Mahoba | 27.2 | 39.8 | 13.5 | 19.9 | 51.3 |
| Mainpuri | 21.3 | 44.2 | 26.2 | 26.5 | 37.4 |
| Mathura | 30.1 | 36.0 | 24.1 | 30.8 | 47.9 |
| Mau | 35.2 | 57.3 | 16.5 | 34.8 | 85.5 |
| Meerut | 28.3 | 48.4 | 19.6 | 22.7 | 62.3 |
| Mirzapur | 28.6 | 35.6 | 17.4 | 26.6 | 45.9 |
| Moradabad | 21.6 | 36.9 | 22.7 | 25.1 | 52.3 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 31.5 | 43.6 | 28.0 | 36.4 | 64.9 |
| Pilibhit | 17.6 | 35.5 | 4.3 | 27.9 | 25.7 |
| Pratapgarh | 29.1 | 51.5 | 20.8 | 42.6 | 60.1 |
| Rae Bareli | 32.8 | 29.3 | 25.2 | 44.2 | 42.9 |
| Rampur | 24.2 | 41.6 | 16.2 | 29.0 | 42.8 |
| Saharanpur | 27.2 | 36.4 | 20.3 | 30.2 | 45.5 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 37.1 | 53.2 | 16.7 | 35.0 | 78.9 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 33.9 | 49.6 | 12.1 | 28.7 | 71.5 |
| Shahjahanpur | 19.5 | 44.1 | 6.8 | 28.6 | 41.1 |
| Shrawasti | 32.4 | 44.5 | 19.0 | 42.3 | 51.4 |
| Siddharthnagar | 41.8 | 37.8 | 13.6 | 51.2 | 75.1 |
| Sitapur | 44.4 | 33.6 | 30.7 | 45.2 | 37.3 |
| Sonbhadra | 33.2 | 32.2 | 20.3 | 42.2 | 41.0 |
| Sultanpur | 27.9 | 44.8 | 18.0 | 30.2 | 47.7 |
| Unnao | 40.1 | 44.8 | 17.1 | 39.0 | 77.8 |
| Varanasi | 33.3 | 54.0 | 17.3 | 27.0 | 75.6 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 31.3 | 40.6 | 20.2 | 33.5 | 55.2 |

Note: [1] Women who had last live/still birth during three years preceding the survey. [2] Women who reported at least one complication of pregnancy. [3] Women who reported at least one post delivery complication.

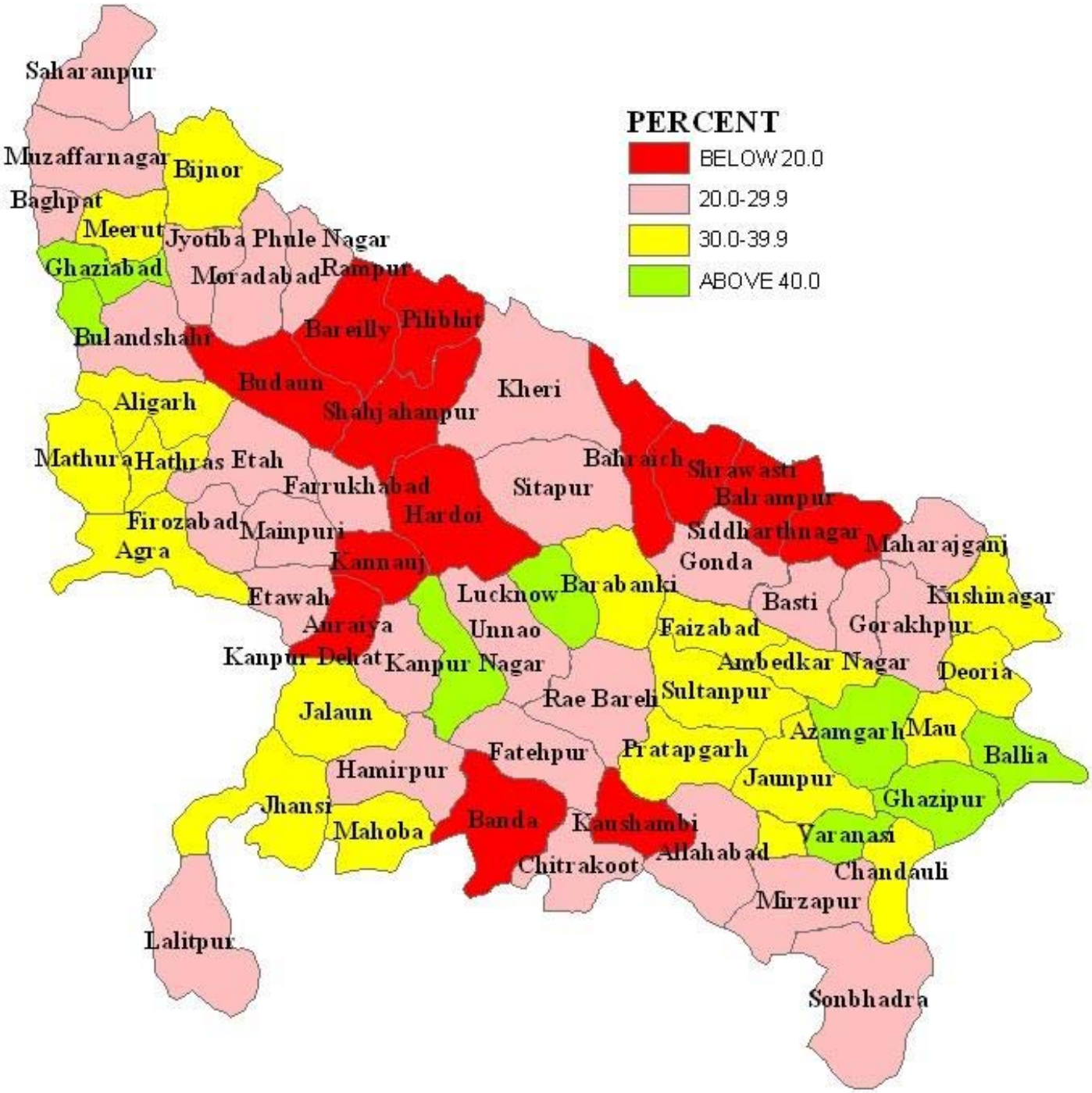
in Bahraich. The incidence of all three types of complications seems to be linked with each other in varying proportions.

In most of the districts of Uttar Pradesh about half of the women received some kind of antenatal care. In spite of a large proportion of women having contact with a doctor or any other health workers during the antenatal period, in all the districts (except Chandauli, Etawah and Mau) less than 55 percent of the women sought treatment for pregnancy complication. Similarly, among women who experienced at least one symptoms of postpartum complication, the proportion seeking treatment also varies across the districts, ranging from 26 percent in Pilibhit to 86 percent in Mau.

**MAP-3**
**Percentage of Women Received Three or More Antenatal Check-Ups**



**MAP-4**
**Percentage of Delivery Attended by Skilled Person**



# CHAPTER V

## CHILD CARE AND IMMUNIZATION

Child health services under the Reproductive and Child Health (RCH) programme include health education to mothers on breast-feeding and services for immunization, Vitamin A supplements and Iron prophylaxis, treatment of diarrhoea and Acute Respiratory Infections (ARIs). The District Level Household Survey (DLHS) covered all the currently married women whose last surviving child was born during the three years preceding the survey, and information on those breastfeeding currently and duration of breastfeeding. They were also asked about awareness of diarrhoea management and danger signs of pneumonia and practices followed in case of episodes of diarrhoea and ARI among the children. Data on immunization, administering Vitamin A supplements and Iron prophylaxis was collected for the last two living children born after January 1, 1999/2001. This chapter presents an analysis of the data collected on the above aspects.

### 5.1 Breastfeeding

Educating mothers on correct breastfeeding practices and child nutrition is one of the components of the RCH programme. Infant feeding practices have significant effects on the health of both mothers and children. Mothers are affected through the influence of breastfeeding on the period of postpartum infertility, and hence on fertility levels and the length of birth intervals. These effects vary according to the duration and intensity of breastfeeding. Proper infant feeding, starting from the time of birth, is important for the physical and mental development of the child. Breastfeeding improves the nutritional status of young children and reduces morbidity and mortality. Breast milk not only provides important nutrients, but also protects the child against infection. The timing and type of supplementary foods introduced in an infant's diet have significant effect on the child's nutritional status.

As recommended by the World Health Organization (WHO), breastfeeding should be initiated immediately after birth and should be continued upto a minimum of six months. The WHO also suggests that the yellowish milk, known as colostrum, should be given to the baby because it provides protection against certain infections. Afterwards, it has to be supplemented with other semi-solid and solid foods at the proper time intervals.

Table 5.1 shows the breastfeeding practices among children born during the three years preceding the survey in Uttar Pradesh. Although, the practice of breastfeeding is common in Uttar Pradesh, the initiation of breastfeeding within two hours of the birth of the child is not always followed. Only eight percent of the children were breastfed within two hours of birth, and 17 percent were breastfed within one day of birth (including those who were breastfed within two hours of birth), while 83 percent of children were breastfed after one day of birth. As shown in Figure 5.1, about 9 percent of the children were breastfed within one day of birth but after two hours of birth, 47 percent were breastfed after the first day of birth but before 3 days, and 35 percent children were put to

the breast after three days. One percent of the children were never breastfed. Seventy one percent of the women who gave birth to children during the three years preceding the survey squeezed the first milk from the breast before they began breastfeeding. Not more than 15 percent of children in any of the socio-economic groups shown in Table 5.1 were breastfed within two hours of birth. Only five percent of children from scheduled tribe were breastfed within two hours of birth, and 8 percent of children from scheduled castes were breastfed within one day of birth. Women who reside in rural areas, women who have had less school education or non-literate and women who live in households with a low or medium standard of living are much less likely to start breastfeeding their children early. A large proportion of children from rural areas (85 percent), Muslim children (84 percent), children from scheduled tribes (88 percent), children of non-literate mothers (86 percent), and children from households with a low standard of living (87 percent) were put to the breast after one day of birth.

**Table 5.1 INITIATION OF BREASTFEEDING**

Percentage of children under age 3 whose mother started breastfeeding within two hours of births, within one day of birth, and after one day of birth and percentage whose mother squeezed the first milk from her breast before breastfeeding by selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

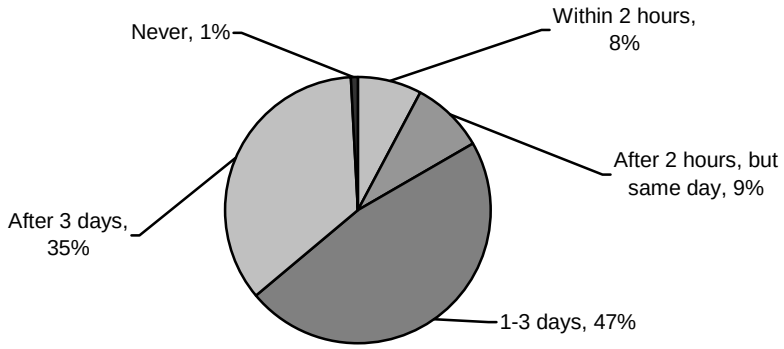
| Background characteristic | Percentage started breastfeeding | | | Percentage whose mother squeezed first milk from breast | Number of children |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Within two hours of birth | Within one day of birth[1] | After one day of birth | | |
| **Residence** | | | | | |
| Rural | 7.1 | 14.7 | 84.6 | 70.8 | 21,082 |
| Urban | 10.3 | 22.0 | 76.3 | 70.6 | 7,158 |
| **Mother's education** | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 6.3 | 13.4 | 85.8 | 72.7 | 18,772 |
| 0-9@ years | 8.9 | 18.2 | 80.8 | 70.6 | 5,887 |
| 10 and above | 14.6 | 30.3 | 67.8 | 60.6 | 3,574 |
| **Religion** | | | | | |
| Hindu | 8.3 | 16.9 | 82.2 | 70.7 | 22,486 |
| Muslim | 6.4 | 15.1 | 83.7 | 70.9 | 5,640 |
| Other | 9.3 | 25.8 | 70.0 | 64.5 | 114 |
| **Caste/tribe#** | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 7.6 | 15.4 | 83.8 | 70.2 | 6,964 |
| Scheduled tribe | 4.7 | 10.8 | 87.6 | 74.0 | 285 |
| Other backward class | 7.4 | 15.6 | 83.6 | 72.1 | 14,061 |
| Other | 9.6 | 20.1 | 78.5 | 67.9 | 6,600 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | |
| Low | 6.0 | 12.5 | 86.9 | 72.6 | 16,002 |
| Medium | 9.0 | 18.5 | 80.3 | 70.6 | 7,666 |
| High | 12.8 | 27.6 | 70.7 | 64.6 | 4,572 |
| **Total** | 7.9 | 16.6 | 82.5 | 70.8 | 28,240 |

Note: Table based on youngest living child born during the three years preceding the survey
Table includes 7 children with missing information on mother's education who were not shown separately
[1] Includes children whose mother started breastfeeding within two hours of births
@ Literate mother with no years of schooling are included. #Total figure may not add to N due to do not know and missing cases.

The custom of squeezing the first milk from the breast before breastfeeding is widely practised in every group, but it is slightly higher among the mothers of scheduled tribe children, children with Muslim and Hindu religion, and children whose mothers are

Non-literate. Children who live in households with a high standard of living are less likely than children in other households to have mothers who squeezed the first milk from the breast before breastfeeding. There is no Rural-Urban differential of the custom of squeezing the first milk from the breast before breastfeeding. Mothers of children born in the three years preceding the survey were asked whether the child had been fed breast milk exclusively and if so, what the duration was. Here it needs to be mentioned that exclusive breastfeeding includes breastfeeding the child without giving it anything including water. Results are shown in Table 5.2.

**Figure 5.1**
**Initiation of Breastfeeding**




Uttar Pradesh, DLHS-RCH, 2002-04

**Table 5.2 EXCLUSIVE BREASTFEEDING BY CHILD'S AGE**
Percentage of children under age 3 years by exclusive breastfeeding and child's age in month, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Age in months | Status of exclusive breastfeeding | | | Number of children |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Exclusive breastfeeding | At least 4 months | At least 6 months | |
| <2 | 53.2 | * | * | 1,367 |
| 2-3 | 50.2 | * | * | 1,991 |
| 4-5 | 34.9 | 53.4 | * | 2,083 |
| 6-7 | 25.2 | 61.9 | 36.5 | 2,253 |
| 8-9 | 14.3 | 61.0 | 35.1 | 2,222 |
| 10-11 | 8.8 | 57.2 | 32.6 | 1,531 |
| 12-13 | 7.0 | 56.8 | 36.6 | 1,623 |
| 14-15 | 4.9 | 58.3 | 37.2 | 1,531 |
| 16-17 | 2.3 | 55.7 | 32.7 | 1,674 |
| 18-19 | 2.1 | 58.0 | 32.5 | 1,682 |
| 20-21 | 1.4 | 55.9 | 32.4 | 1,600 |
| 22-23 | 1.2 | 53.2 | 30.7 | 1,377 |
| 24-25 | 2.5 | 55.4 | 35.8 | 1,414 |
| 26-27 | 1.9 | 55.4 | 33.0 | 1,207 |
| 28-29 | 1.5 | 58.5 | 38.7 | 1,181 |
| 30-31 | 1.4 | 55.2 | 32.2 | 1,243 |
| 32-33 | 1.6 | 57.6 | 34.6 | 1,215 |
| 34-35 | 1.1 | 50.6 | 31.7 | 1,045 |
| < 4 months | 51.4 | * | * | 3,358 |
| 4-6 months | 32.2 | 55.4 | * | 3,220 |
| 7-9 Months | 17.3 | 62.3 | 36.3 | 3,339 |

Note: Table based on youngest living child born during the three years preceding the survey

In Uttar Pradesh, more than a half of children under four months of age are exclusively breastfed. The percentage of infants exclusively breastfed drops steadily from 53 percent for children under 2 months of age to 35 percent for children who are 4-5 months old. About 55 percent of children in the age group 4-6 months were exclusively breastfed up to 4 months and 36 percent of children in the age group 7-9 months are exclusively breastfed upto 6 months.

### 5.1.1 Breastfeeding by Districts

Table 5.3 shows that in all the districts of Uttar Pradesh, except Ghaziabad, not more than 20 percent of the children were put to the breast within two hours of birth. Less than 2 percent of the children were breastfed within two hours of birth in Kaushambi, Budaun and Sant Ravidas Nagar districts. In districts other than Bulandshahar, Ghaziabad and Mathura, more than two third of the children were put to the breast after one day of birth. In 4 of the 70 districts, the mothers of less than 50 percent children squeezed the first milk before breastfeeding.

**Table 5.3 BREASTFEEDING BY DISTRICT**

Percentage of children under age 3 who started breastfeeding within two hours of births, within one day of birth and after one day of birth, percentage whose mother squeezed the first milk from her breast before breastfeeding and percentage of children who exclusively breastfeed by District, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Percentage started breastfeeding | | | Percentage whose mother squeezed first milk from breast | Exclusive breastfeeding[2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Within two hours of birth | Within one day of birth[1] | After one day of birth | | |
| Agra | 6.1 | 18.4 | 80.2 | 71.2 | 61.1 |
| Aligarh | 10.7 | 23.0 | 74.8 | 72.0 | 57.1 |
| Allahabad | 2.6 | 8.8 | 90.0 | 83.2 | 5.7 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 3.6 | 13.7 | 86.1 | 58.0 | 7.1 |
| Auraiya | 5.6 | 11.0 | 88.3 | 96.0 | 45.8 |
| Azamgarh | 7.7 | 16.4 | 83.3 | 56.7 | 11.7 |
| Baghpat | 4.6 | 13.4 | 85.6 | 75.9 | 42.5 |
| Bahraich | 7.1 | 13.6 | 86.0 | 66.4 | 25.0 |
| Ballia | 11.4 | 21.3 | 77.6 | 57.6 | 32.9 |
| Balrampur | 4.3 | 13.3 | 86.1 | 45.9 | 21.2 |
| Banda | 7.0 | 11.6 | 87.9 | 89.8 | 12.1 |
| Barabanki | 6.7 | 13.6 | 85.7 | 74.4 | 18.1 |
| Bareilly | 6.0 | 12.7 | 86.7 | 84.0 | 79.5 |
| Basti | 6.7 | 12.5 | 87.1 | 51.8 | 16.0 |
| Bijnor | 11.5 | 20.7 | 76.7 | 71.1 | 66.6 |
| Budaun | 1.9 | 3.1 | 94.6 | 89.4 | 70.9 |
| Bulandshahar | 17.5 | 34.6 | 64.0 | 61.3 | 68.1 |
| Chandauli | 5.6 | 13.6 | 85.9 | 54.2 | 7.2 |
| Chitrakoot | 9.8 | 15.7 | 83.3 | 76.9 | 3.6 |
| Deoria | 9.6 | 22.7 | 76.8 | 51.5 | 6.0 |
| Etah | 2.0 | 8.9 | 89.3 | 88.8 | 77.1 |
| Etawah | 6.3 | 12.9 | 84.8 | 90.6 | 57.2 |
| Faizabad | 5.6 | 12.0 | 87.1 | 62.2 | 4.0 |
| Farrukhabad | 4.2 | 7.5 | 91.7 | 94.8 | 55.5 |
| Fatehpur | 3.6 | 10.0 | 89.6 | 92.2 | 10.3 |
| Firozabad | 2.5 | 10.8 | 88.7 | 84.4 | 69.3 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 17.4 | 31.9 | 67.3 | 66.9 | 75.2 |
| Ghaziabad | 23.7 | 38.4 | 60.9 | 59.0 | 68.9 |
| Ghazipur | 8.6 | 16.2 | 82.9 | 52.4 | 17.0 |
| Gonda | 4.9 | 8.8 | 90.3 | 59.8 | 9.0 |
| Gorakhpur | 9.8 | 28.9 | 71.0 | 59.0 | 28.5 |
| Hamirpur | 6.0 | 18.8 | 81.2 | 75.6 | 3.9 |
| Hardoi | 13.1 | 17.8 | 81.8 | 81.9 | 60.4 |
| Hathras | 5.2 | 13.1 | 85.1 | 78.6 | 65.7 |
| Jalaun | 6.3 | 15.2 | 84.8 | 88.1 | 8.1 |
| Jaunpur | 10.5 | 19.3 | 80.1 | 71.2 | 8.0 |
| Jhansi | 9.0 | 20.8 | 78.2 | 81.1 | 5.5 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 5.3 | 11.9 | 87.7 | 79.5 | 74.7 |
| Kannauj | 4.8 | 7.9 | 90.5 | 88.1 | 80.3 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 4.8 | 11.2 | 88.4 | 91.1 | 5.6 |

Note: Table based on youngest living child born during the three years preceding the survey

[1] Includes children who started breastfeeding within two hours of births. [2] Based on youngest children age 6 months and older at the time of survey and breastfeed exclusively 6 months or more as mother reported.

Contd.

**Table 5.3 BREASTFEEDING BY DISTRICT** (Contd.)

Percentage of children under age 3 who started breastfeeding within two hours of births, within one day of birth and after one day of birth, percentage whose mother squeezed the first milk from her breast before breastfeeding and percentage of children who exclusively breastfeed by District, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Percentage started breastfeeding | | | Percentage whose mother squeezed first milk from breast | Exclusive breastfeeding[2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Within two hours of birth | Within one day of birth[1] | After one day of birth | | |
| Kanpur Nagar | 8.9 | 21.2 | 78.2 | 80.5 | 2.0 |
| Kaushambi | 1.5 | 3.8 | 94.7 | 89.2 | 4.1 |
| Kheri | 5.8 | 8.7 | 89.8 | 75.0 | 20.3 |
| Kushinagar | 13.0 | 23.5 | 76.1 | 61.7 | 22.1 |
| Lalitpur | 5.3 | 17.8 | 82.0 | 87.5 | 6.1 |
| Lucknow | 6.0 | 16.5 | 82.7 | 79.1 | 9.9 |
| Maharajganj | 10.1 | 22.9 | 76.4 | 58.4 | 33.9 |
| Mahoba | 6.8 | 16.8 | 83.2 | 86.9 | 5.9 |
| Mainpuri | 5.4 | 10.0 | 88.9 | 80.4 | 73.8 |
| Mathura | 14.9 | 41.5 | 56.3 | 56.0 | 64.5 |
| Mau | 5.9 | 11.8 | 87.6 | 61.8 | 14.6 |
| Meerut | 5.2 | 14.6 | 83.4 | 70.8 | 62.6 |
| Mirzapur | 5.2 | 11.1 | 88.4 | 72.1 | 11.9 |
| Moradabad | 7.6 | 16.9 | 82.4 | 64.5 | 72.4 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 5.8 | 16.4 | 82.2 | 79.9 | 46.6 |
| Pilibhit | 11.9 | 13.1 | 86.2 | 83.4 | 58.2 |
| Pratapgarh | 9.9 | 13.9 | 85.4 | 74.9 | 12.9 |
| Rae Bareli | 5.3 | 9.8 | 88.8 | 75.3 | 28.6 |
| Rampur | 16.3 | 30.7 | 67.5 | 78.5 | 64.8 |
| Saharanpur | 14.4 | 28.6 | 69.4 | 58.0 | 68.7 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 5.0 | 15.4 | 84.3 | 41.7 | 17.9 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 1.9 | 7.3 | 91.7 | 76.1 | 3.5 |
| Shahjahanpur | 17.8 | 26.1 | 73.9 | 81.1 | 64.6 |
| Shrawasti | 2.8 | 8.5 | 90.2 | 45.7 | 37.3 |
| Siddharthnagar | 4.4 | 11.9 | 87.3 | 38.2 | 5.3 |
| Sitapur | 9.5 | 17.9 | 81.9 | 72.5 | 19.0 |
| Sonbhadra | 11.2 | 18.6 | 81.0 | 65.5 | 18.7 |
| Sultanpur | 10.3 | 18.4 | 80.0 | 61.4 | 14.9 |
| Unnao | 2.8 | 7.8 | 91.6 | 86.0 | 4.8 |
| Varanasi | 4.3 | 11.2 | 88.4 | 67.4 | 14.1 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 7.9 | 16.6 | 82.5 | 70.8 | 36.3 |

Note: Table based on youngest living child born during the three years preceding the survey

[1] Includes children who started breastfeeding within two hours of births. [2] Based on youngest children age 6 months and older at the time of survey and breastfeed exclusively 6 months or more as mother reported.

There is a great deal of variation in the extent of exclusive breastfeeding for six months. It is highest in Kannauj (80 percent) and lowest in Kanpur Nagar (2 percent).

## 5.2 Immunization of Children

The immunization of children against six serious but preventable diseases namely, tuberculosis, diphtheria, pertusis, poliomyelitis and measles is the main component of the child survival programme. As part of the National Health Policy, the National Immunization Programme is being implemented on a priority basis. The Government of India initiated the Expanded Programme on Immunization (EPI) in 1978 with the

objective of reducing morbidity, mortality and disabilities among children from six diseases.

The Universal Immunization Programme (UIP) was introduced in 1985-86 with the objective of covering at least 85 percent of all infants against the six vaccine preventable diseases by 1990. This scheme has been introduced in every district of the country. The standard immunization schedule developed for the child immunization programme specifies the age at which each vaccine should be administrated and the number of doses to be given. Routine vaccinations received by infants and children are usually recorded on a vaccination card that is issued for the child.

In the first phase of Round II, all the women with last and last but one living child born after January 1, 1999 were asked whether the child/children had received the vaccination against polio, tuberculosis (BCG), diphtheria, whooping cough (pertusis), tetanus (DPT) and measles, and for the second phase, the reference period was from January 1, 2001. For Polio and DPT, further information on polio at birth and number of doses was asked. Children who received BCG, three doses of DPT and polio (excluding polio 0) and measles are considered to be fully vaccinated. Information on the source of immunization for last dose and in case where immunization was not given, the reason for not giving immunization was also compiled.

Table 5.4, Figures 5.2 and 5.3 present vaccination coverage rates for children in the age group 12-25 months. Only 27 percent of the children are fully vaccinated, and around 36 percent have not received any routine vaccination. Coverage of each vaccination except Polio 0 is much higher than the percentage fully vaccinated. BCG, the first dose of DPT and Polio vaccine has each been given to more than a half of children (Figure 5.3). Only 37 percent of the children have received three doses of DPT and 36 percent of the children received 3 doses of Polio, and only 35 percent of the children have been vaccinated against measles. Moreover, not all children who begin the DPT and polio vaccination series go on to complete them. The differences between the percentage of children receiving the first and third doses is 18-percentage points for DPT and polio.

There has been some improvement in full vaccination coverage in Uttar Pradesh since the time of Round I in 1998-99. These data indicate that despite the progress that has been made in immunization coverage for children in Uttar Pradesh, coverage levels are still low and a large proportion of children who received some early vaccinations dropped out of the programme before receiving all of the recommended vaccinations.

**Table 5.4 VACCINATION OF CHILDREN**

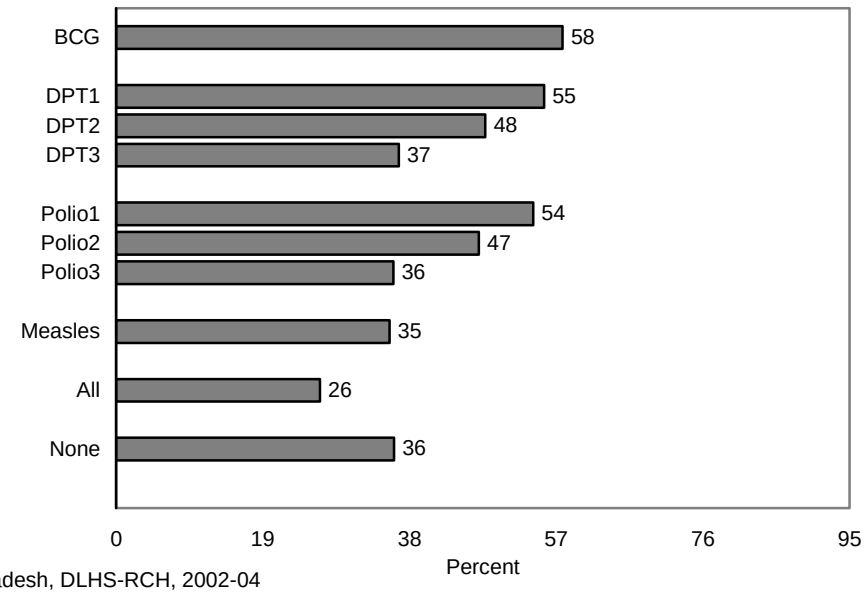
Percentage of children aged 12-23 months who received vaccination according to some selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Background characteristic | Polio 0 | BCG | DPT 1 | DPT 2 | DPT 3 | Polio 1 | Polio 2 | Polio 3 | Measles | Full [1] vaccination | No vaccination | Number of children |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Residence** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 12.8 | 55.4 | 53.5 | 45.0 | 32.8 | 51.9 | 44.1 | 32.2 | 32.4 | 22.8 | 37.3 | 7,639 |
| Urban | 33.6 | 64.7 | 60.7 | 56.1 | 47.8 | 60.0 | 55.5 | 46.9 | 44.2 | 37.0 | 32.2 | 2,613 |
| **Sex of the child** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 19.2 | 60.1 | 58.4 | 50.9 | 39.2 | 56.6 | 49.6 | 38.1 | 37.6 | 28.4 | 33.5 | 5,423 |
| Female | 16.9 | 55.2 | 52.0 | 44.3 | 33.7 | 51.1 | 44.1 | 33.4 | 32.9 | 24.2 | 38.8 | 4,829 |
| **Birth order** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 28.3 | 67.3 | 65.5 | 58.0 | 47.0 | 64.0 | 56.8 | 46.4 | 45.3 | 35.5 | 26.2 | 2,272 |
| 2 | 21.4 | 64.8 | 62.4 | 53.4 | 41.4 | 61.1 | 52.9 | 40.7 | 41.4 | 31.3 | 28.6 | 2,164 |
| 3 | 17.5 | 60.5 | 58.3 | 51.0 | 37.7 | 56.4 | 50.3 | 36.8 | 36.3 | 27.1 | 33.3 | 1,727 |
| 4+ | 11.0 | 47.6 | 44.8 | 37.9 | 27.8 | 43.7 | 37.1 | 27.2 | 26.4 | 18.6 | 46.4 | 4,089 |
| **Mother's education** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 9.6 | 47.0 | 44.5 | 36.2 | 24.9 | 43.3 | 35.7 | 24.7 | 24.3 | 16.3 | 45.6 | 6,832 |
| 0-9@ years | 23.4 | 72.4 | 70.0 | 62.8 | 51.3 | 68.0 | 61.2 | 49.3 | 47.3 | 36.9 | 22.4 | 2,155 |
| 10 years and above | 55.2 | 91.1 | 89.1 | 85.1 | 75.0 | 88.1 | 83.8 | 73.8 | 75.3 | 63.4 | 6.9 | 1,264 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 18.7 | 61.2 | 58.9 | 51.1 | 39.0 | 57.4 | 50.1 | 38.1 | 38.0 | 28.4 | 32.4 | 8,161 |
| Muslim | 14.8 | 43.5 | 41.0 | 34.1 | 26.8 | 40.1 | 34.1 | 26.8 | 24.5 | 18.4 | 50.6 | 2,052 |
| Other | (40.0) | (84.0) | (84.0) | (84.0) | (68.0) | (84.0) | (82.0) | (68.0) | (66.0) | (54.0) | (16.0) | 40 |
| **Caste/tribe#** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 12.2 | 53.7 | 51.4 | 43.2 | 30.9 | 49.9 | 42.0 | 30.1 | 28.4 | 20.0 | 39.3 | 2,473 |
| Scheduled tribe | 17.8 | 35.9 | 37.4 | 24.8 | 21.6 | 33.2 | 24.4 | 22.1 | 22.0 | 16.4 | 55.0 | 91 |
| Other backward class | 15.1 | 54.4 | 52.8 | 45.2 | 34.1 | 51.5 | 44.4 | 33.3 | 32.8 | 24.2 | 38.7 | 5,184 |
| Other | 31.2 | 70.3 | 66.0 | 59.2 | 48.7 | 64.5 | 58.4 | 48.1 | 49.0 | 38.1 | 25.6 | 2,371 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Low | 9.0 | 49.1 | 47.8 | 39.0 | 27.1 | 46.4 | 38.2 | 26.6 | 26.8 | 18.3 | 43.1 | 5,774 |
| Medium | 18.1 | 61.3 | 57.6 | 51.2 | 40.1 | 56.8 | 50.8 | 39.4 | 37.5 | 28.1 | 33.5 | 2,,868 |
| High | 51.0 | 82.4 | 78.3 | 73.6 | 64.6 | 76.4 | 72.0 | 63.1 | 62.5 | 52.8 | 14.6 | 1,610 |
| Total | 18.1 | 57.8 | 55.4 | 47.8 | 36.6 | 54.0 | 47.0 | 35.9 | 35.4 | 26.4 | 36.0 | 10,253 |

Note: Table includes only last and last but one living child born since 1.1.1999/1.1.2001. Total includes 3 children with missing information sex, 31 on birth order, and 76 on mother's education were not shown separately. @ Literate mothers with no years of schooling are included. # Total figure may not add to N due to do not and missing cases. [1] BCG, three injection of DPT, three doses of Polio (excluding Polio 0 ) and measles. () Based on less than 50 unweighted cases.

The data indicates that the coverage of each type of vaccine is more in urban areas than in rural areas. A little below than one fourth of the children in rural areas had received all the recommended vaccinations by the time of the survey, compared with 37 percent in urban areas. Differentials in rural-urban against polio 0 may be observed from the table. Thirty four percent of the children had received polio vaccine at the time of birth in urban areas whereas just below half of it received the same in the rural areas.

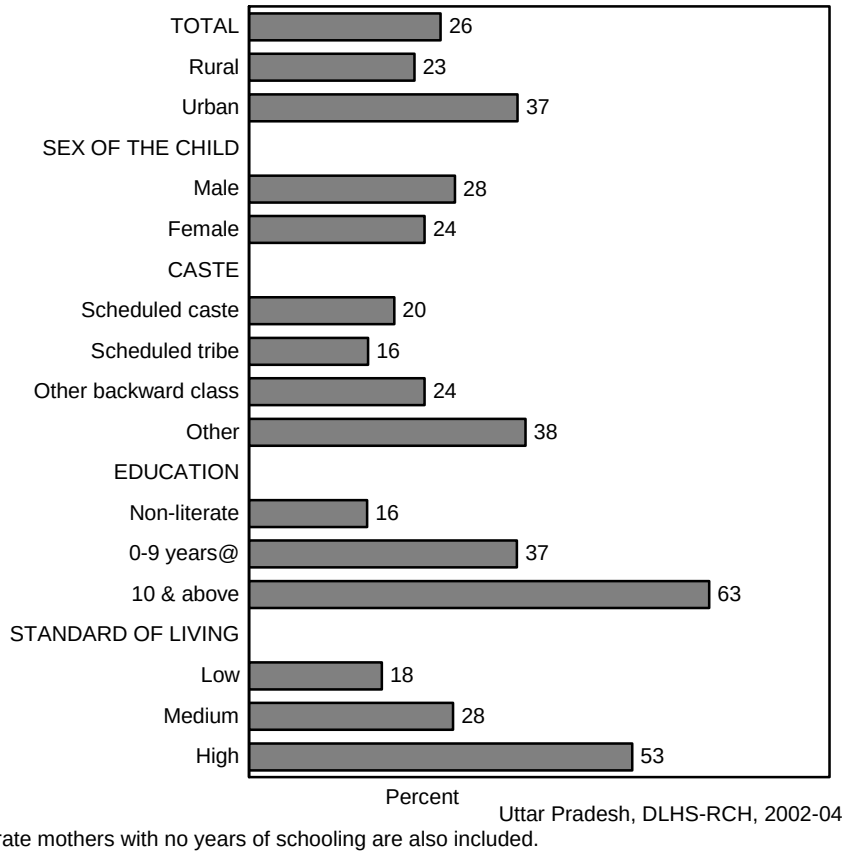
**Figure 5.2**
**Percentage of Chidren Age 12-23 months who have Received Specific Vaccinations, Uttar Pradesh**




Uttar Pradesh, DLHS-RCH, 2002-04

Male children (28 percent) are more likely than female children (24 percent) to be fully vaccinated. Male children are also much more likely than female children to have received most of the individual vaccinations. The relationship between vaccination coverage and birth order is consistently negative for almost all the vaccinations. A large majority of first order births occur to younger women who are more likely than older women to utilize child health care services. As with the use of child health care services, there is a positive relationship between mother's education and children's vaccination coverage. Only 16 percent children of non-literate mothers are fully vaccinated compared to 37 percent of children with mothers' education below high school and 63 percent of mothers who have at least completed high school. Hindu children are much more likely than Muslim children to have received each of the recommended vaccinations. Children from other Castes are more likely to have BCG, DPT-1, DPT-2, DPT-3, Polio-1, Polio-2, Polio-3 and measles vaccinations than their counterparts. The standard of living index of the household has a strong positive relationship with vaccination coverage. Fifty three percent of children from households with a high standard of living are fully vaccinated, whereas only 18 percent of children are from households with a low standard of living.

**Figure 5 .3**
**Percentage of Children Age 12-23 months**
**Who Have Received All Vaccination, Uttar Pradesh**




Uttar Pradesh, DLHS-RCH, 2002-04

@ Literate mothers with no years of schooling are also included.

Table 5.5 shows the percentage of children in the age group 12-23 months and 24-35 months with a vaccination card, and the percentage who received various vaccinations during the first year of life by current age of children and place of residence. The interviewer was shown this vaccination card.

The proportion of children fully vaccinated by age 12 months increased slightly from 26 percent for children in the age group 12-23 months to 30 percent for children in the age group 24-35 months. A rural-urban differential for the coverage of full vaccination is also observed. Twenty third percent of children in the age group 12-23 months are fully vaccinated against 26 percent of children in the age group 24-35 months in rural areas, and this gap is much wider in urban areas (Figure 5.4). Only 37 percent of children in the age group 12-23 months had received all vaccinations in urban areas compared to 41 percent with children in the age group 24-35 months. Younger children

aged 12-23 months are more likely to receive each type of vaccine except Polio-3, DPT-3 and measles.

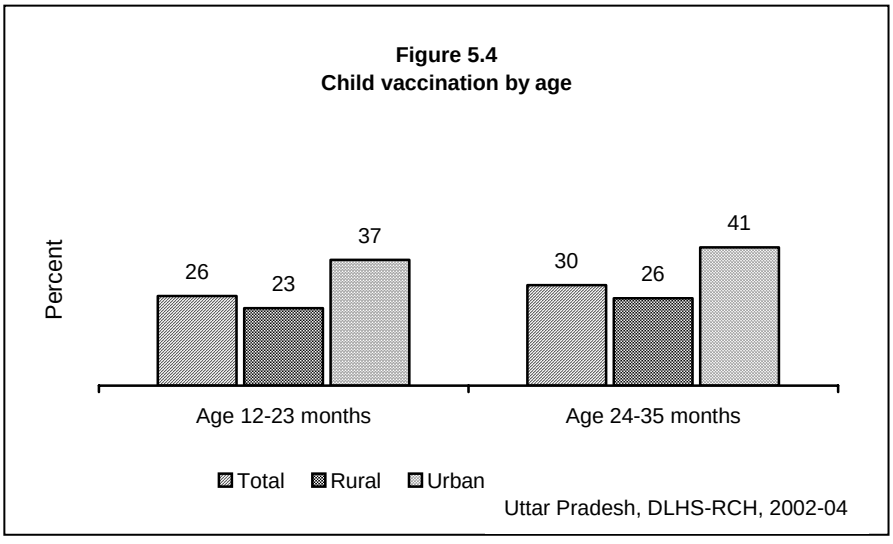
**Table 5.5 CHILDHOOD VACCINATION RECEIVED BY 12 MONTHS OF AGE**

Percentage of children age 12-23 months and 24-35 months with a vaccination card that shown to the interviewer and percentage who received specific vaccinations by 12 months of age according to residence, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| | Total | | Rural | | Urban | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Vaccination status | 12-23 months | 24-35 months | 12-23 months | 24-35 months | 12-23 months | 24-35 months |
| Vaccination card shown to interviewer | 13.6 | 10.0 | 12.3 | 8.3 | 17.3 | 14.5 |
| Percentage vaccinated by 12 months of age | | | | | | |
| Polio 0 | 18.1 | 17.4 | 12.8 | 11.4 | 33.6 | 34.0 |
| BCG | 57.8 | 57.8 | 55.4 | 55.0 | 64.7 | 65.5 |
| **DPT injection** | | | | | | |
| No DPT | 43.7 | 43.5 | 45.4 | 45.7 | 38.8 | 37.3 |
| 1 | 7.5 | 6.0 | 8.6 | 6.9 | 4.6 | 3.7 |
| 2 | 11.2 | 9.9 | 12.2 | 10.9 | 8.3 | 7.2 |
| 3 | 36.6 | 39.1 | 32.8 | 35.1 | 47.8 | 50.5 |
| Don't remember/missing | 0.9 | 1.4 | 1.0 | 1.4 | 0.6 | 1.4 |
| **Polio doses** | | | | | | |
| No Polio | 44.4 | 44.4 | 46.4 | 46.7 | 38.8 | 38.1 |
| 1 | 7.0 | 5.4 | 7.9 | 5.9 | 4.6 | 3.8 |
| 2 | 11.2 | 10.3 | 12.0 | 11.4 | 8.6 | 7.2 |
| 3 | 36.1 | 38.1 | 32.3 | 34.1 | 47.2 | 49.1 |
| Don't remember/missing | 1.3 | 1.9 | 1.5 | 1.9 | 0.8 | 1.7 |
| Measles | 35.4 | 39.8 | 32.4 | 36.8 | 44.2 | 48.3 |
| Full [1] vaccination | 26.4 | 29.6 | 22.8 | 25.7 | 37.0 | 40.7 |
| No vaccination at all | 36.0 | 35.1 | 37.3 | 36.9 | 32.2 | 30.0 |
| Number of children | 10,253 | 10,639 | 7,639 | 7,821 | 2,613 | 2,819 |

Note: Table includes only last and last but one living child born since 1.1.1999/1.1.2001

[1] BCG, three injection of DPT, three doses of Polio (excluding Polio 0 ) and measles



## 5.3 Source of Immunization

Table 5.6 gives the percent distribution of children under three years of age who have received any vaccination by the source of last vaccine, according to place of residence and availability of health facilities in the village. The sub-centre is the primary provider of childhood vaccinations in Uttar Pradesh. Most of the children (66 percent) were immunized at the government health facilities and only six percent at private health facilities. Further, among the children immunized, one fourth of them had received vaccination from the government/municipal hospital, 19 percent received from sub-centre and 18 percent from community health centre or from primary health centre. The percentage of children receiving vaccination from the private sector is considerably lower in rural areas (7 percent) than in urban areas (28 percent). Even in urban areas, however, 62 percent of children received their vaccination from the government health facility. Children from those villages where health facilities are available are slightly more likely to receive vaccination from the government health facility.

**Table 5.6 SOURCE OF CHILDHOOD VACCINATION**

Percent distribution of children under age 3 who have received any vaccination by source of last vaccination, according to place of residence and availability of health facilities in the village, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Source of vaccination | Total | Residence | | Availability of health facility[1] in the village | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rural | Urban | No | Yes |
| **Government health sector** | | | | | |
| Government/municipal hospital | 24.5 | 17.7 | 42.2 | 18.7 | 16.2 |
| Community/primary health centre | 18.3 | 20.3 | 13.1 | 18.9 | 22.4 |
| Sub-centre | 19.0 | 24.1 | 5.6 | 21.7 | 27.8 |
| RCH/MCP camp | 3.8 | 4.9 | 1.0 | 5.9 | 3.5 |
| **Private health sector** | | | | | |
| Private hospital | 5.3 | 2.3 | 13.4 | 2.4 | 2.1 |
| Private doctor | 7.5 | 4.8 | 14.7 | 5.1 | 4.2 |
| ISM[2] health facility | 0.9 | 0.6 | 1.9 | 0.6 | 0.5 |
| Other | 19.4 | 24.0 | 7.3 | 25.0 | 22.4 |
| Do not remember | 1.0 | 1.2 | 0.6 | 1.3 | 0.9 |
| Missing | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.1 |
| Total percent | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of children | 19,136 | 13,853 | 5,283 | 8,357 | 5,496 |

Note: Table includes last and last but one living children born in the three years preceding the survey
[1] Includes sub-centre, primary health centre, Community health centre or referral hospital, government hospital, and government dispensary within the village
[2] Either government or private health facility of Indian System of Medicine

## 5.4 Reason for Not Immunizing the Children

Table 5.7 presents the percent distribution of children under the age of three years who did not receive any vaccination by reason as reported by the mother according to place of residence and availability of health facilities in the village. About 31 percent of the children did not receive any vaccination because the mothers of children were unaware of the need for immunization, and 11 percent of children were not vaccinated, as the

mothers feel that they were too young. The other reasons for not immunizing the children as reported by the mothers were place or time of vaccination was not known (14 percent), place or time of vaccination was inconvenient (8 percent), fear of side effects (7 percent), no faith in vaccination (4 percent) and ANM absent/ vaccine not available (11 percent), and other reasons (6 percent). The percentage of children who did not receive any vaccination is considerably lower in rural areas (29 percent) than in urban areas (36 percent), as they were unaware of the need for immunization as reported by their mothers. Children from those villages where health facilities are available are less likely to report that they were unaware of the need for immunization as compared to those villages where health facilities are not available. Where health facilities were available, fear of side effects and no faith in immunization were reported more as reasons for not immunizing the children compared to the areas without having the same.

**Table 5.7 REASON FOR NOT GIVING VACCINATION**

Percent distribution of children under age 3 who did not receive any vaccination by reason reported by mother for not giving vaccination, according to place of residence and availability of health facilities in the village, STATE, 2002-04

| Reason | Total | Residence | | Availability of health facility[1] in the village | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rural | Urban | No | Yes |
| Unaware of need for immunization | 30.5 | 28.9 | 35.8 | 29.7 | 27.3 |
| Place/time unknown | 13.5 | 14.1 | 11.4 | 13.9 | 14.5 |
| Place/time inconvenient | 7.7 | 8.5 | 5.0 | 9.2 | 7.1 |
| Fear of side effect | 6.9 | 6.7 | 7.3 | 5.9 | 8.3 |
| No faith in Immunization | 3.9 | 3.5 | 5.2 | 3.1 | 4.3 |
| ANM absent/vaccine not available | 10.5 | 12.0 | 5.3 | 12.8 | 10.5 |
| Long waiting time | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.2 |
| Child too young | 11.1 | 10.7 | 12.4 | 10.8 | 10.4 |
| Family problems[2] | 9.3 | 8.4 | 12.5 | 8.1 | 9.1 |
| Other | 5.9 | 6.2 | 4.6 | 5.4 | 7.9 |
| Total percent | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of children | 13,150 | 10,188 | 2,962 | 6,723 | 3,466 |

Note: Table includes last and last but one living children born in the three years preceding the survey
[1] Includes sub-centre, primary health centre, Community health centre or referral hospital, government hospital, and government dispensary within the village
[2] Includes mother too busy, family problems, including illness of mother, and illness of child

## 5.5 Vitamin A and IFA Supplements

Vitamin A deficiency is one of the most common nutritional deficiency disorders in the world, affecting more than 250 million children worldwide (Bolem et. al., 1997). The child survival programme also includes administration of five doses of Vitamin A for prevention of night blindness and distribution of IFA for iron supplement. In Round II, mothers of children born during the three years before the survey were asked whether their children had received a dose of Vitamin A and IFA tablets/syrup. Those who said that their children had received a dose of Vitamin A and IFA tablets/syrup were further asked how many doses were given. Table 5.8 shows the percentage of children in the age group 12-35 months who received at least one dose of Vitamin A and IFA tablets/syrup by selected background characteristics. In the state of Uttar Pradesh as a whole, 12

**Table 5.8 VITAMIN A AND IFA SUPPLEMENTATION FOR CHILDREN**

Percentage of children age 12-35 months who have received at least one dose of Vitamin A and iron folic acid tablets/syrup, according to selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Background characteristic | Percentage who received at least one dose of vitamin A | Percentage who received iron folic acid tablets/syrup | Number of children |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Age of the child** | | | |
| 12-23 months | 11.1 | 2.6 | 10,253 |
| 24-35 months | 11.9 | 2.3 | 10,639 |
| **Sex of the child** | | | |
| Male | 12.4 | 2.7 | 11,027 |
| Female | 10.5 | 2.2 | 9,865 |
| **Birth order** | | | |
| 1 | 16.1 | 3.8 | 4,550 |
| 2 | 13.6 | 2.6 | 4,348 |
| 3 | 12.2 | 2.7 | 3,518 |
| 4+ | 7.7 | 1.5 | 8,473 |
| **Residence** | | | |
| Rural | 10.1 | 2.0 | 15,460 |
| Urban | 15.5 | 3.7 | 5,432 |
| **Mother's education** | | | |
| Non-literate | 7.4 | 1.4 | 13,969 |
| 0-9 years@ | 15.4 | 3.0 | 4,319 |
| 10 years and above | 27.0 | 7.0 | 2,599 |
| **Religion** | | | |
| Hindu | 12.7 | 2.4 | 16,539 |
| Muslim | 6.6 | 2.2 | 4,276 |
| Other | 27.2 | 16.8 | 78 |
| **Caste/tribe #** | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 9.6 | 1.6 | 5,072 |
| Scheduled tribe | 9.2 | 0.9 | 187 |
| Other backward class | 10.8 | 2.0 | 10,478 |
| Other | 15.4 | 4.3 | 4,907 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | |
| Low | 8.4 | 1.6 | 11,737 |
| Medium | 11.2 | 2.3 | 5,752 |
| High | 22.7 | 5.6 | 3,403 |
| **Availability of health facility in the village[1]** | | | |
| Yes | 11.3 | 2.4 | 5,757 |
| No | 9.4 | 1.8 | 9,703 |
| Total | 11.5 | 2.4 | 20,892 |

Note: Table includes last and last but one living children born in the three years preceding the survey. Total include includes 6 women with missing information on education who are not shown separately
@ Literate mother with no years of schooling are also included here. # Total figure may not add to N due to do not know and missing cases. [1] Includes sub-centre, primary health centre, Community health centre or referral hospital, government hospital, and government dispensary within the village.

percent of the children received at least one dose of Vitamin A, and only seven percent received IFA tablets/syrup. This indicates that a large number of children in Uttar Pradesh did not receive Vitamin A supplement and very few children received IFA tablets/syrup supplementation.

Children in the age group 24-35 months are more likely to receive at least one dose of Vitamin A but it is observed reversely that children in age group 12-23 months are more likely to receive IFA tablets/syrup than children in the age group 24-35 months. Male children are more likely to receive Vitamin A and IFA tablets/syrup than female children. Children living in urban areas, children whose mother completed high school and above, children living in households with a high standard of living, and children living in those villages where health facilities are available are more likely to receive a dose of Vitamin A and IFA tablets/syrup. Children of birth order 4 or above are much less likely than children of birth order 1, 2 or 3 to receive any dose of vitamin A and IFA tablets/syrup. Similarly, children from Scheduled Tribes are less likely to receive at least one dose of Vitamin A and a dose of IFA tablets/syrup than other caste category.

## 5.6 Immunization Coverage by District

The coverage of vaccination rates for all vaccines for children in the age group 12-23 months in each district is presented in Table 5.9. There are inter-district differentials in the coverage for different vaccinations, and for children receiving all vaccinations and those that did not receive any vaccination at all. The percentage of children who are fully vaccinated ranges from 8 percent in Kaushambi to 55 percent in Deoria. In fifty percent of total districts, the coverage of full immunization is below one fourth (see Map-5) and is below the state average of 26 percent. More than two third of children in Kaushambi district were not vaccinated at all, and in thirty two districts, the percentage of children not vaccinated is higher than the state average. In nearly all the districts, fewer children have received the measles vaccine than any of the other vaccinations. The coverage of polio drops at the time of birth varies from the lowest in Balrampur (6 percent) to the highest in Rae Bareli (37 percent).

**Table 5.9 CHILDHOOD VACCINATION BY DSITRICT**

Percentage of children age 12-23 months with a vaccination card that shown to the interviewer and percentage who received specific vaccinations by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| | Percentage vaccinated | | | | | | | At least one dose of |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| District | Polio 0 | BCG | DPT3 | Polio3 | Measles | Full[1] | None | Vitamin A |
| Agra | 21.3 | 61.3 | 37.1 | 37.1 | 38.1 | 31.5 | 37.9 | 6.2 |
| Aligarh | 19.6 | 54.0 | 28.8 | 28.1 | 30.9 | 25.3 | 40.1 | 5.2 |
| Allahabad | 13.7 | 42.1 | 28.1 | 28.1 | 27.3 | 18.8 | 52.5 | 7.5 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 10.5 | 67.3 | 42.9 | 42.0 | 43.1 | 29.5 | 23.7 | 12.2 |
| Auraiya | 9.6 | 55.9 | 37.1 | 37.1 | 41.7 | 32.0 | 37.7 | 12.7 |
| Azamgarh | 7.5 | 56.9 | 45.9 | 45.4 | 35.7 | 30.8 | 33.0 | 15.0 |
| Baghpat | 20.9 | 65.4 | 39.2 | 33.3 | 35.7 | 25.6 | 33.2 | 20.1 |
| Bahraich | 8.0 | 60.9 | 27.0 | 27.4 | 36.3 | 21.2 | 33.6 | 8.9 |
| Ballia | 24.7 | 75.0 | 60.5 | 59.8 | 58.5 | 51.6 | 18.8 | 21.3 |
| Balrampur | 5.8 | 45.0 | 23.2 | 23.2 | 28.9 | 16.3 | 42.7 | 6.9 |
| Banda | 13.1 | 43.6 | 19.2 | 19.2 | 24.2 | 15.4 | 51.8 | 7.8 |
| Barabanki | 17.5 | 47.4 | 27.2 | 27.2 | 28.0 | 22.5 | 46.3 | 13.5 |
| Bareilly | 11.4 | 44.5 | 35.6 | 35.1 | 30.9 | 23.8 | 50.3 | 1.2 |
| Basti | 20.9 | 74.5 | 50.3 | 50.6 | 45.9 | 35.0 | 17.3 | 9.7 |
| Bijnor | 26.7 | 66.3 | 50.7 | 50.9 | 47.0 | 36.9 | 30.1 | 14.2 |
| Budaun | 10.9 | 41.4 | 20.6 | 20.6 | 21.8 | 17.5 | 57.3 | 0.9 |
| Bulandshahar | 26.9 | 63.3 | 39.3 | 37.2 | 39.8 | 29.1 | 33.0 | 9.0 |
| Chandauli | 14.6 | 64.3 | 46.2 | 46.2 | 40.6 | 33.9 | 28.7 | 18.7 |
| Chitrakoot | 9.3 | 53.6 | 24.3 | 24.3 | 24.2 | 18.2 | 42.9 | 2.9 |
| Deoria | 21.2 | 84.7 | 64.6 | 63.9 | 68.0 | 55.3 | 12.8 | 4.3 |
| Etah | 16.7 | 40.5 | 18.0 | 17.0 | 22.3 | 12.2 | 57.8 | 4.0 |
| Etawah | 20.7 | 64.7 | 35.8 | 34.1 | 36.0 | 25.6 | 31.9 | 8.9 |
| Faizabad | 19.1 | 70.1 | 43.7 | 43.8 | 45.5 | 31.2 | 24.0 | 14.4 |
| Farrukhabad | 13.8 | 48.6 | 22.0 | 22.0 | 24.1 | 19.4 | 49.8 | 10.9 |
| Fatehpur | 13.7 | 56.7 | 39.7 | 40.8 | 36.0 | 27.3 | 32.9 | 18.1 |
| Firozabad | 12.4 | 42.2 | 25.9 | 26.3 | 26.9 | 22.1 | 57.3 | 7.2 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 28.1 | 70.6 | 55.5 | 57.7 | 53.3 | 46.7 | 27.7 | 12.5 |
| Ghaziabad | 29.9 | 59.8 | 33.3 | 30.8 | 38.8 | 22.9 | 30.9 | 13.0 |
| Ghazipur | 11.7 | 64.8 | 36.5 | 36.2 | 38.5 | 27.2 | 29.8 | 28.7 |
| Gonda | 8.3 | 52.1 | 35.2 | 32.9 | 35.1 | 26.6 | 38.6 | 10.5 |
| Gorakhpur | 14.7 | 74.1 | 56.7 | 54.3 | 52.9 | 43.0 | 19.1 | 18.1 |
| Hamirpur | 11.0 | 75.5 | 44.0 | 44.0 | 42.6 | 34.5 | 18.9 | 15.1 |
| Hardoi | 14.8 | 46.7 | 28.3 | 22.6 | 27.2 | 18.3 | 49.3 | 0.9 |
| Hathras | 21.6 | 57.8 | 30.5 | 30.5 | 38.1 | 26.5 | 35.8 | 13.1 |
| Jalaun | 14.3 | 56.8 | 25.3 | 22.7 | 22.0 | 12.3 | 37.1 | 9.0 |
| Jaunpur | 16.8 | 54.7 | 40.3 | 39.6 | 36.9 | 28.4 | 34.4 | 15.7 |
| Jhansi | 17.1 | 70.2 | 32.9 | 33.4 | 33.8 | 24.5 | 23.4 | 25.3 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 9.2 | 53.9 | 26.7 | 28.0 | 27.6 | 21.2 | 40.5 | 5.5 |
| Kannauj | 9.1 | 52.2 | 35.9 | 35.3 | 32.7 | 25.0 | 43.5 | 7.1 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 10.1 | 66.1 | 37.9 | 36.4 | 36.1 | 29.7 | 27.2 | 14.5 |

Note: Table includes only last and last but one living child born since 1.1.1999/1.1.2001

[1] BCG, three injection of DPT, three doses of Polio (excluding Polio 0) and measles

Contd.

**Table 5.9 CHILDHOOD VACCINATION BY DSITRICT** (Contd)
Percentage of children age 12-23 months with a vaccination card that shown to the interviewer and percentage who received specific vaccinations by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Percentage vaccinated | | | | | | | At least one dose of Vitamin A |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Polio 0 | BCG | DPT3 | Polio3 | Measles | Full[1] | None | |
| Kanpur Nagar | 29.9 | 79.1 | 65.1 | 66.2 | 47.8 | 44.2 | 18.3 | 26.8 |
| Kaushambi | 8.1 | 29.3 | 12.3 | 12.3 | 14.7 | 8.2 | 67.4 | 4.0 |
| Kheri | 18.1 | 41.5 | 27.5 | 26.3 | 25.1 | 17.2 | 50.3 | 21.9 |
| Kushinagar | 23.6 | 78.2 | 57.9 | 57.5 | 44.0 | 38.8 | 17.4 | 10.2 |
| Lalitpur | 15.5 | 58.4 | 30.4 | 30.7 | 25.6 | 23.3 | 37.7 | 14.3 |
| Lucknow | 30.6 | 69.1 | 46.4 | 45.0 | 51.9 | 41.5 | 25.6 | 27.8 |
| Maharajganj | 9.1 | 64.2 | 48.9 | 47.1 | 40.5 | 32.8 | 26.5 | 14.8 |
| Mahoba | 24.4 | 64.7 | 22.0 | 22.0 | 25.1 | 14.1 | 27.4 | 11.4 |
| Mainpuri | 20.3 | 64.3 | 39.1 | 38.4 | 28.5 | 19.4 | 30.4 | 6.7 |
| Mathura | 22.1 | 49.8 | 19.6 | 17.9 | 22.7 | 13.1 | 40.6 | 14.1 |
| Mau | 14.5 | 56.5 | 44.5 | 45.1 | 38.0 | 31.7 | 33.7 | 9.4 |
| Meerut | 24.3 | 62.8 | 35.7 | 34.1 | 34.5 | 27.9 | 33.0 | 7.6 |
| Mirzapur | 23.2 | 45.9 | 34.6 | 34.9 | 28.6 | 22.0 | 41.8 | 14.8 |
| Moradabad | 18.0 | 51.1 | 29.2 | 29.2 | 18.2 | 13.4 | 41.7 | 3.8 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 20.2 | 64.8 | 32.3 | 33.1 | 28.0 | 24.9 | 34.0 | 11.5 |
| Pilibhit | 12.1 | 41.7 | 23.6 | 23.1 | 24.8 | 16.2 | 49.8 | 0.5 |
| Pratapgarh | 25.6 | 65.4 | 37.3 | 36.5 | 46.5 | 29.2 | 29.8 | 15.0 |
| Rae Bareli | 37.1 | 69.4 | 35.2 | 36.0 | 42.5 | 24.4 | 24.7 | 16.2 |
| Rampur | 14.5 | 37.2 | 20.0 | 21.5 | 23.2 | 13.3 | 58.3 | 4.3 |
| Saharanpur | 19.8 | 61.6 | 42.6 | 45.6 | 42.0 | 30.2 | 30.6 | 10.1 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 8.6 | 59.5 | 32.4 | 32.9 | 36.3 | 20.9 | 32.7 | 12.9 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 9.7 | 52.8 | 38.1 | 37.8 | 27.6 | 25.0 | 42.1 | 9.5 |
| Shahjahanpur | 15.9 | 47.8 | 42.1 | 41.9 | 31.0 | 22.2 | 42.4 | 2.0 |
| Shrawasti | 7.8 | 51.3 | 19.9 | 20.6 | 31.0 | 16.7 | 44.0 | 11.3 |
| Siddharthnagar | 11.1 | 67.3 | 46.9 | 46.5 | 45.9 | 36.3 | 23.6 | 18.0 |
| Sitapur | 12.5 | 37.5 | 18.8 | 16.0 | 21.3 | 10.9 | 48.3 | 8.3 |
| Sonbhadra | 10.0 | 54.9 | 32.5 | 31.3 | 32.0 | 24.8 | 40.8 | 24.0 |
| Sultanpur | 35.7 | 63.1 | 42.3 | 34.8 | 38.6 | 24.9 | 25.6 | 16.4 |
| Unnao | 8.8 | 54.7 | 31.6 | 31.6 | 36.2 | 26.4 | 40.0 | 15.3 |
| Varanasi | 31.4 | 64.3 | 48.5 | 48.8 | 42.7 | 39.0 | 30.6 | 8.1 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 18.1 | 57.8 | 36.6 | 35.9 | 35.4 | 26.4 | 36.0 | 11.5 |

Note: Table includes only last and last but one living child born since 1.1.1999/1.1.2001
[1] BCG, three injection of DPT, three doses of Polio (excluding Polio 0) and measles

District wise variations in the percentage of children who received at least one dose of Vitamin A are also shown in Table 5.9. The percentage of children in the age group 12-35 months who received at least one dose of Vitamin 'A' supplements ranges from one percent in Pilibhit to 29 percent in Ghazipur. Fifty percent of the districts stand out as having below the state average to receive at least one dose of Vitamin A.

## 5.7 Child Morbidity and Treatment

This section discusses the awareness, prevalence and treatment of diarrhoea and acute respiratory infection (ARI). Mothers of surviving children born during the three years preceding the survey were asked if their children suffered from cough and cold or diarrhoea during the two weeks preceding the survey, and if so, the type of treatment that had been given. Accuracy of all these measures is affected by the reliability of the mother's recall of when the diseases occurred.

### 5.7.1 Awareness of Diarrhoea

Diarrhoea is a major killer disease of children under five years of age. Deaths from acute diarrhoea are mostly due to dehydration resulting from loss of water and electrolytes. An attempt was made to collect data on awareness of diarrhoea management and the practice followed during the episode of diarrhoea. This has been presented in Table 5.10.

In Uttar Pradesh, 57 percent of the mothers with births three years preceding the survey were aware of what to do when a child had diarrhoea, as compared to 67 percent in Round I, and 13 percent were aware of ORS, which was seven percent points down from Round I. Twenty nine percent of the women were aware of salt and sugar solution. Some of the women also reported that they would continue normal food (3 percent), continue breastfeeding (2 percent), and give plenty of fluids (5 percent), and about 41 percent of women did not know what to give a child who had diarrhoea. As expected, knowledge of ORS is higher among urban women (30 percent) than rural women (8 percent), and among high school and above educated women (48 percent) as compared to non-literate women (6 percent). Women belonging to Schedule Tribes (6 percent) are less likely to know about ORS than women belonging to other caste groups (25 percent). Forty percent of women with children having a high standard of living know about ORS and it declines to 14 percent for women with a medium standard of living and 5 percent with a low standard of living. Knowledge of ORS is more among middle age groups and among younger women than among older women. Women from villages with availability of health facilities are more aware of diarrhoea management than women from other villages.

**Table 5.10 AWARENESS OF DIARRHOEA**

Percentage of women who are aware of diarrhoea management, type of practice followed if child gets diarrhoea, and percentage of women whose child suffered[1] from diarrhoea by selected background characteristics, STATE, 2002-04

| Background characteristic | Knowledge of diarrhoea manage-ment | Type of practices to be followed if child gets diarrhoea* | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Give ORS | Salt and sugar solution | Continue normal food | Continue breastfe-ding | Give plenty of fluids | Do not know | Number of women |
| **Age** | | | | | | | | |
| 15-24 | 56.3 | 12.3 | 27.1 | 2.7 | 2.0 | 3.9 | 42.4 | 12,306 |
| 25-34 | 61.3 | 14.8 | 31.5 | 3.2 | 2.3 | 5.2 | 38.2 | 14,649 |
| 35-44 | 55.3 | 9.5 | 25.6 | 2.1 | 1.8 | 3.5 | 44.1 | 3,257 |
| **Residence** | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 53.1 | 7.5 | 22.7 | 2.3 | 1.8 | 3.5 | 46.0 | 22,461 |
| Urban | 74.6 | 30.0 | 47.6 | 4.6 | 3.2 | 7.3 | 24.6 | 7,750 |
| **Mother's education** | | | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 50.4 | 5.6 | 18.7 | 1.8 | 1.5 | 2.9 | 48.5 | 20,045 |
| 0-9@ years | 66.9 | 16.3 | 39.4 | 3.5 | 2.2 | 4.8 | 32.2 | 6,289 |
| 10 and above | 87.6 | 48.0 | 66.1 | 7.2 | 4.9 | 12.3 | 12.2 | 3,870 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 57.2 | 12.8 | 27.9 | 3.0 | 2.2 | 4.5 | 41.8 | 24,096 |
| Muslim | 63.6 | 14.4 | 33.2 | 2.5 | 1.7 | 4.5 | 36.2 | 5,991 |
| Other | 87.0 | 41.3 | 61.2 | 8.2 | 9.5 | 13.9 | 13.5 | 124 |
| **Caste/tribe#** | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 51.8 | 8.1 | 21.9 | 2.6 | 2.2 | 3.3 | 47.1 | 7,405 |
| Scheduled tribe | 50.3 | 6.4 | 21.1 | 0.5 | 1.9 | 1.7 | 45.4 | 311 |
| Other backward class | 57.0 | 10.4 | 26.5 | 2.6 | 1.8 | 3.7 | 41.9 | 15,013 |
| Other | 69.6 | 24.7 | 42.4 | 4.0 | 2.8 | 7.5 | 30.3 | 7,123 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | | | |
| Low | 49.8 | 4.9 | 18.3 | 1.9 | 1.7 | 2.9 | 49.0 | 17,110 |
| Medium | 63.3 | 14.1 | 34.1 | 3.0 | 2.0 | 4.6 | 36.0 | 8,129 |
| High | 81.2 | 40.3 | 57.9 | 6.3 | 3.7 | 9.9 | 18.5 | 4,972 |
| **Availability of health facility [2] in the village** | | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 53.6 | 8.5 | 24.1 | 2.0 | 1.6 | 3.9 | 44.9 | 8,420 |
| No | 52.8 | 6.9 | 21.8 | 2.4 | 1.9 | 3.3 | 46.7 | 14,042 |
| **Total** | 58.6 | 13.2 | 29.1 | 2.9 | 2.1 | 4.5 | 40.5 | 30,211 |

Note: Table based on women with living children born since 01.01.1999 for phase - I /01.01.2001 for phase - II. [1] Last two weeks prior to survey.
@ Literate mother with no years of schooling are included. # Total figure may not add to N due to do not know and missing cases.
[2] Includes sub-centre, primary health centre, Community health centre or referral hospital, government hospital, and government dispensary within the village. Total includes 7 women with missing information on education who are not shown separately

## 5.7.2 Treatment of Diarrhoea

During the two weeks before the survey, 20 percent of the women reported that their children suffered from diarrhoea (Table 5.11). Women, whose children had diarrhoea, were further asked about treatment with ORS, any other medical treatment and source of treatment. About 16 percent of the women mentioned that they gave ORS therapy, and 73 percent of the women said that their child had been treated at health facility. Use of ORS for the treatment of childhood diarrhoea in Uttar Pradesh is two times higher among urban women than among rural women.

No significant change was observed in usage of ORS for the treatment of childhood diarrhoea among women from those villages with health facilities and without health facility.

**Table 5.11 TREATMENT OF DIARRHOEA**

Percentage of women who sought treatment whose child suffered from diarrhoea and by source of treatment, according to place of residence and availability of health facility in the village, STATE, 2002-04

| Sought treatment/ source of treatment | Total | Residence | | Availability of health fcaility[2] in the village | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rural | Urban | Yes | No |
| Percentage of women whose child suffered[1] from diarrhoea | 19.7 | 20.6 | 17.3 | 20.6 | 20.6 |
| Number of women | 30,211 | 22,461 | 7,750 | 8,420 | 14,042 |
| Percentage of women whose child suffered[1] from diarrhoea treated with ORS | 15.5 | 12.6 | 25.7 | 12.6 | 12.6 |
| Percentage of women whose child suffered[1] from diarrhoea sought treatment | 73.4 | 72.0 | 78.2 | 72.8 | 71.5 |
| Number of women | 5,962 | 4,621 | 1,341 | 1,735 | 2,886 |
| **Source of treatment** | | | | | |
| **Government health facility** | | | | | |
| Hospital/dispensary | 3.9 | 2.9 | 7.0 | 2.8 | 2.9 |
| UHC/UHP/UFWC | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| CHC/ Rural hospital | 1.3 | 1.5 | 0.8 | 1.4 | 1.5 |
| Primary health centre | 2.4 | 2.8 | 1.4 | 3.9 | 2.1 |
| Sub centre | 1.1 | 1.3 | 0.1 | 0.9 | 1.6 |
| **Private health facility** | | | | | |
| NGO/Trust hospital/clinic | 0.7 | 0.4 | 1.6 | 0.3 | 0.5 |
| Private hospital clinic | 75.3 | 74.9 | 76.6 | 76.0 | 74.2 |
| ISM[3] facility | 7.0 | 5.8 | 10.9 | 4.9 | 6.4 |
| Home remedy | 7.5 | 8.2 | 5.4 | 7.7 | 8.5 |
| Other | 5.3 | 6.0 | 3.1 | 5.9 | 6.2 |
| Percent distribution of women who seek treatment by | | | | | |
| Doctor | 89.7 | 88.4 | 93.6 | 88.4 | 88.5 |
| ANM/Nurse/LHV | 1.9 | 2.2 | 1.2 | 1.6 | 2.6 |
| *Dai* (trained or untrained) | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.5 | 0.1 |
| Relative/friends | 1.4 | 1.6 | 0.5 | 1.6 | 1.7 |
| Chemist/medical shop | 5.7 | 6.2 | 4.1 | 6.9 | 5.8 |
| ISM practitioner | 1.1 | 1.3 | 0.6 | 0.0 | 1.4 |
| Missing | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 |
| Total percent | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of women | 4,374 | 3,325 | 1,049 | 1,263 | 2,062 |

Note: Table based on women with living children born since 01.01.1999 for phase - I /01.01.2001 for phase - II.
[1] Last two weeks prior to survey. [2] Includes sub-centre, primary health centre, Community health centre or referral hospital, government hospital, and government dispensary within the village. [3] Either government or private health facility of Indian System of Medicine

Among those mothers whose children suffered from diarrhoea during the last two weeks before the survey and those women who consulted or obtained advice, about three

fourth of women visited private hospitals/clinics and 7 percent of women treated their children through the Indian System of Medicine.

### 5.7.3 Awareness of Pneumonia

Another major killer disease among infants and children is Acute Respiratory Infections (ARI) including pneumonia. Early diagnosis and treatment with antibiotics can prevent a large proportion of ARI/pneumonia deaths. An attempt was made to understand the awareness level of pneumonia, and the proportion of children who had suffered from pneumonia during the last two weeks before the survey and their health seeking behaviour. This is presented in Table 5.12. It was found that a low proportion (58 percent) of women with births three years preceding the survey in Uttar Pradesh were aware of danger signs of pneumonia. The figure was highly reduced from 67 percent in Round I. A relatively high proportion of women in urban areas (62 percent) were aware of the danger signs of pneumonia as compared to women from rural areas (57 percent). Knowledge of danger signs of pneumonia is higher among older women (61 percent), women from other religion (74 percent), other castes category (63 percent), highly educated women (70 percent), women living in high standard of living household (68 percent), and women living in those villages without health facilities (58 percent).

Women, who were aware of the danger signs of pneumonia, were further asked about different types of signs of pneumonia. Most of the women mentioned about 'Chest in-drawing' (85 percent), 'difficulty in breathing' (58 percent), 'wheezing / whistling' (35 percent), 'pain in chest and productive cough' (30 percent), 'rapid breathing' (22 percent), 'condition get worse than before' (20 percent), 'not able to drink or take a feed' (14 percent), and 'excessive drowsy and difficulty in keeping awake' (7 percent).

### 5.7.4 Treatment of Pneumonia

About 14 percent of women reported that their child had suffered from pneumonia during two weeks before the survey; the corresponding figure was 15 percent in rural areas and 13 percent in urban areas (Table 5.13). The incidence of pneumonia varies little with availability of health facilities in the villages.

Table 5.13 also shows that the percentage of women whose children suffered from ARI symptoms in the last two weeks before the survey who sought advice/treatment and taken to a health facility or provider. Seventy nine percent of women received some advice or treatment whose children were ill with ARI. This percentage is relatively low in rural areas (77 percent) than in urban areas (86 percent) and village without health facilities (77 percent) than village with health facility (78 percent).

Among them who got advice for children ill with ARI, 75 percent of women visited private hospital/clinic, and only 5 percent went to government hospital/dispensary, whereas 4 percent of them obtained treatment through Indian System of Medicine.

**Table 5.12 AWARENESS OF PNEUMONIA**

Percentage of women who are aware of danger signs of pneumonia by signs by selected background characteristics and availability of health facility in the village, State , 2002-04

| Background Characteristic | Percentage of women aware of danger signs of pneumonia | Number of women | Danger signs of ARI | | | | | | | | Number of women |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Difficulty in breathing | Chest in-drawing | Not able to drink or take a feeding | Excessive drowsy and difficulty in keeping awake | Pain in chest and productive cough | Conditions get worse than before | Wheezing/ whistling | Rapid breathing | |
| **Age** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15- 24 | 53.7 | 12,306 | 57.5 | 82.3 | 12.9 | 7.0 | 29.5 | 19.4 | 33.3 | 19.7 | 6,611 |
| 25-34 | 61.4 | 14,649 | 59.0 | 85.6 | 14.1 | 7.4 | 30.1 | 19.9 | 36.5 | 22.4 | 8,999 |
| 35-44 | 59.8 | 3,257 | 57.6 | 87.0 | 14.1 | 7.5 | 27.6 | 20.7 | 37.8 | 24.8 | 1,,948 |
| **Residence** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 56.6 | 22,461 | 55.8 | 83.0 | 11.9 | 6.0 | 28.8 | 19.3 | 35.2 | 21.5 | 12,721 |
| Urban | 62.4 | 7,750 | 64.8 | 88.4 | 18.4 | 10.5 | 31.7 | 21.1 | 36.1 | 22.0 | 4,837 |
| **Mother's education** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 55.8 | 20,045 | 54.6 | 84.9 | 12.0 | 6.6 | 27.7 | 18.8 | 34.1 | 20.1 | 11,192 |
| 0-9@ years | 58.2 | 6,289 | 61.3 | 83.1 | 14.5 | 7.0 | 31.3 | 21.7 | 36.0 | 22.8 | 3,659 |
| 10 and above | 69.8 | 3,870 | 69.7 | 84.7 | 19.5 | 10.0 | 35.3 | 21.7 | 40.4 | 26.3 | 2,701 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 56.6 | 24,096 | 58.2 | 83.2 | 13.4 | 7.1 | 29.6 | 20.2 | 35.5 | 22.1 | 13,645 |
| Muslim | 63.8 | 5,991 | 58.4 | 89.1 | 14.4 | 7.7 | 29.3 | 18.6 | 35.0 | 19.8 | 3,821 |
| Other | 73.9 | 124 | 63.8 | 92.7 | 19.7 | 9.5 | 42.2 | 19.6 | 47.6 | 32.6 | 92 |
| **Caste/tribe#** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 54.8 | 7,405 | 57.3 | 83.8 | 12.7 | 6.9 | 29.5 | 20.2 | 33.3 | 21.2 | 4,056 |
| Scheduled tribe | 53.6 | 311 | 61.4 | 81.0 | 12.6 | 7.4 | 25.1 | 21.8 | 39.1 | 16.4 | 167 |
| Other backward class | 57.5 | 15,013 | 56.8 | 83.4 | 12.9 | 6.6 | 28.0 | 20.1 | 35.5 | 20.5 | 8,639 |
| Other | 63.0 | 7,123 | 61.3 | 86.9 | 15.7 | 8.4 | 32.7 | 18.8 | 37.1 | 24.1 | 4,490 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Low | 54.2 | 17,110 | 54.6 | 83.1 | 11.2 | 5.8 | 27.4 | 18.8 | 34.4 | 21.2 | 9,270 |
| Medium | 60.5 | 8,129 | 58.9 | 85.3 | 13.0 | 7.1 | 30.9 | 18.9 | 36.0 | 20.9 | 4,922 |
| High | 67.7 | 4,972 | 67.6 | 87.2 | 21.4 | 11.3 | 33.7 | 23.9 | 37.6 | 24.0 | 3,367 |
| **Availability of health facility [2] in the village** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 55.1 | 14,042 | 55.6 | 81.1 | 11.1 | 5.0 | 28.9 | 18.8 | 34.3 | 22.3 | 8,420 |
| No | 57.6 | 8,420 | 55.9 | 84.1 | 12.3 | 6.6 | 28.7 | 19.7 | 35.7 | 21.0 | 14,042 |
| **Total** | 58.1 | 30,211 | 58.3 | 84.5 | 13.7 | 7.2 | 29.6 | 19.8 | 35.4 | 21.6 | 17,558 |

Note: Table based on women with living children born since 01.01.1999 for phase - I /01.01.2001 for phase - II. [1] Last two weeks prior to survey. Table includes 20 missing information on awareness of pneumonia. Total includes 7 women missing information on education who are not shown separately.

@ Literate mother with no years of schooling are included. # Total figure may not add to N due to do not know and missing cases.

[2] Includes sub-centre, primary health centre, Community health centre or referral hospital, government hospital, and government dispensary within the village

**Table 5.13 TREATMENT OF PNEUMONIA**

Percentage of women who sought treatment whose child suffered[1] from cough and cold and source of treatment, according to place of residence and availability of health facility in the village, STATAE, 2002-04

| Sought treatment/ source of treatment | Total | Residence | | Availability of health fcaility[2] in the village | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rural | Urban | Yes | No |
| Percentage of women whose child suffered from cough, cold and difficulty in breathing | 14.0 | 14.5 | 12.6 | 13.8 | 14.9 |
| Number of women | 30,211 | 22,461 | 7,750 | 8,420 | 14,042 |
| Percentage of women sought treatment whose child suffered from cough and cold | 79.2 | 77.2 | 86.0 | 78.0 | 76.7 |
| Number of women | 4,234 | 3,253 | 980 | 1,164 | 2,089 |
| **Source of treatment** | | | | | |
| **Government health facility** | | | | | |
| Hospital/dispensary | 4.6 | 3.6 | 7.7 | 3.3 | 3.7 |
| UHC/UHP/UFWC | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| CHC/ Rural hospital | 1.4 | 1.8 | 0.4 | 1.7 | 1.8 |
| Primary health centre | 2.9 | 3.5 | 0.9 | 4.4 | 3.0 |
| Sub centre | 1.1 | 1.2 | 0.7 | 0.9 | 1.3 |
| **Private health facility** | | | | | |
| NGO/Trust hospital/clinic | 1.1 | 0.8 | 2.1 | 0.8 | 0.8 |
| Private hospital clinic | 74.9 | 74.5 | 76.2 | 73.3 | 75.1 |
| ISM[3] facility | 4.3 | 3.7 | 6.3 | 2.7 | 4.2 |
| Home remedy | 7.6 | 8.1 | 6.2 | 8.4 | 7.9 |
| Other | 4.0 | 4.9 | 1.5 | 5.8 | 4.3 |
| Percent distribution of women who seek treatment by | | | | | |
| Doctor | 88.7 | 87.2 | 93.1 | 86.6 | 87.5 |
| ANM/Nurse/LHV | 1.9 | 2.2 | 1.0 | 2.5 | 2.0 |
| *Dai* (trained or untrained) | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.2 |
| Relative/friends | 2.6 | 2.9 | 1.7 | 2.4 | 3.2 |
| Chemist/medical shop | 3.6 | 3.7 | 3.2 | 4.3 | 3.4 |
| ISM practitioner | 0.8 | 1.0 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| Other | 2.2 | 2.7 | 0.5 | 2.8 | 2.7 |
| Total percent | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of women | 3,354 | 2,511 | 843 | 909 | 1,602 |

Note: Table based on women with living children born since 01.01.1999 for phase - I /01.01.2001 for phase - II.
[1] Last two weeks prior to survey..
[2] Includes sub-centre, primary health centre, Community health centre or referral hospital, government hospital, and government dispensary within the village
[3] Either government or private health facility of Indian System of Medicine

## 5.7.5 Awareness of Diarrhoea, ORS and Pneumonia and Incidence of Diarrhoea and Pneumonia by District

Table 5.14 presents the knowledge of diarrhoea management, knowledge of ORS, and incidence of diarrhoea by district. Although knowledge of diarrhoea management is high in almost all districts, knowledge about ORS is low. Knowledge of ORS is also not common, and it is lowest in Siddharthnagar (3 percent). Women in Etah, Gonda and Sant Ravidas Nagar also have

relatively low level of knowledge of ORS. The incidence of diarrhoea is 20 percent in the state as a whole and it varies from 6 percent in Farrukhabad to 42 percent in Etah. Table 5.14 also shows differentials in the awareness of danger signs of pneumonia and incidence of pneumonia. In comparison to awareness about diarrhoea management, the awareness of danger signs of pneumonia is not that much low. The lowest is found in Pratapgarh (22 percent) and highest in Meerut (91 percent). Incidence of ARI symptoms is comparatively high in many of the districts in Uttar Pradesh. It is highest in Ghaziabad (41 percent) followed by Bulandshahar (35 percent) Bahraich (34 percent), and lowest in Unnao (2 percent), Chandauli and Hamirpur (3 percent each).

**Table 5.14 KNOWLEDGE OF DIARRHOEA MANAGEMENT AND PNEUMONIA BY DISTRICT**

Percentage of women by awareness of diarrhoea management, ORS, danger signs of pneumonia and whose child had suffered from diarrhoea and pneumonia during last two weeks prior to survey by district, India, 2002-04

| District | Percentage of women aware of | | Percentage of women whose child suffered[1] from diarrhoea | Percentage of women aware of danger signs of pneumonia | Percentage of women whose child suffered[1] from pneumonia |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Diarrhoea Management | ORS | | | |
| Agra | 52.1 | 15.3 | 19.9 | 47.4 | 5.6 |
| Aligarh | 71.6 | 24.9 | 22.3 | 74.9 | 27.7 |
| Allahabad | 58.6 | 9.7 | 15.2 | 47.5 | 4.6 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 68.5 | 7.1 | 22.0 | 48.8 | 7.1 |
| Auraiya | 76.8 | 17.8 | 7.9 | 70.0 | 13.8 |
| Azamgarh | 37.4 | 5.9 | 15.7 | 47.7 | 7.4 |
| Baghpat | 73.3 | 24.8 | 11.0 | 91.3 | 8.5 |
| Bahraich | 62.7 | 10.5 | 20.9 | 77.5 | 33.7 |
| Ballia | 60.5 | 9.9 | 16.4 | 75.5 | 8.9 |
| Balrampur | 64.8 | 7.5 | 21.9 | 61.7 | 12.5 |
| Banda | 27.4 | 9.0 | 13.0 | 49.7 | 10.7 |
| Barabanki | 60.5 | 20.1 | 27.9 | 33.9 | 17.2 |
| Bareilly | 40.9 | 7.9 | 30.9 | 52.8 | 18.4 |
| Basti | 39.6 | 11.6 | 26.2 | 57.2 | 17.2 |
| Bijnor | 54.2 | 21.7 | 17.7 | 58.0 | 19.0 |
| Budaun | 68.6 | 5.6 | 35.7 | 54.6 | 18.4 |
| Bulandshahar | 75.0 | 30.5 | 21.9 | 74.8 | 34.9 |
| Chandauli | 77.3 | 13.7 | 7.2 | 81.6 | 2.7 |
| Chitrakoot | 55.4 | 7.0 | 12.3 | 76.1 | 5.6 |
| Deoria | 58.4 | 7.5 | 22.8 | 74.5 | 9.9 |
| Etah | 70.5 | 4.1 | 42.1 | 52.1 | 21.1 |
| Etawah | 57.6 | 18.1 | 19.1 | 63.2 | 24.7 |
| Faizabad | 53.3 | 13.9 | 24.7 | 50.7 | 8.1 |
| Farrukhabad | 57.8 | 13.2 | 6.4 | 65.3 | 14.0 |
| Fatehpur | 54.9 | 14.3 | 19.9 | 27.5 | 18.7 |
| Firozabad | 42.1 | 9.2 | 21.3 | 28.8 | 11.1 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 69.8 | 19.9 | 12.5 | 75.7 | 4.2 |
| Ghaziabad | 79.2 | 44.2 | 22.6 | 76.2 | 40.6 |
| Ghazipur | 54.9 | 6.3 | 15.1 | 70.9 | 9.5 |
| Gonda | 44.7 | 4.4 | 27.9 | 71.0 | 17.4 |
| Gorakhpur | 48.0 | 10.5 | 12.8 | 55.6 | 9.1 |
| Hamirpur | 44.0 | 9.6 | 11.3 | 40.0 | 3.0 |
| Hardoi | 36.0 | 9.1 | 19.5 | 58.5 | 5.5 |
| Hathras | 72.6 | 16.4 | 17.9 | 90.7 | 24.9 |
| Jalaun | 52.4 | 7.1 | 18.8 | 23.6 | 9.4 |
| Jaunpur | 52.7 | 7.5 | 15.8 | 43.2 | 9.2 |
| Jhansi | 41.7 | 13.4 | 15.2 | 49.0 | 6.0 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 72.9 | 6.1 | 11.9 | 85.2 | 13.1 |
| Kannauj | 66.9 | 8.3 | 31.0 | 40.7 | 22.3 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 66.5 | 14.1 | 28.0 | 28.2 | 9.9 |

Note: Table based on women with last and last but one living children born since 01.01.1999 /01.01.2001. [1] Last two weeks prior to survey.

Contd.

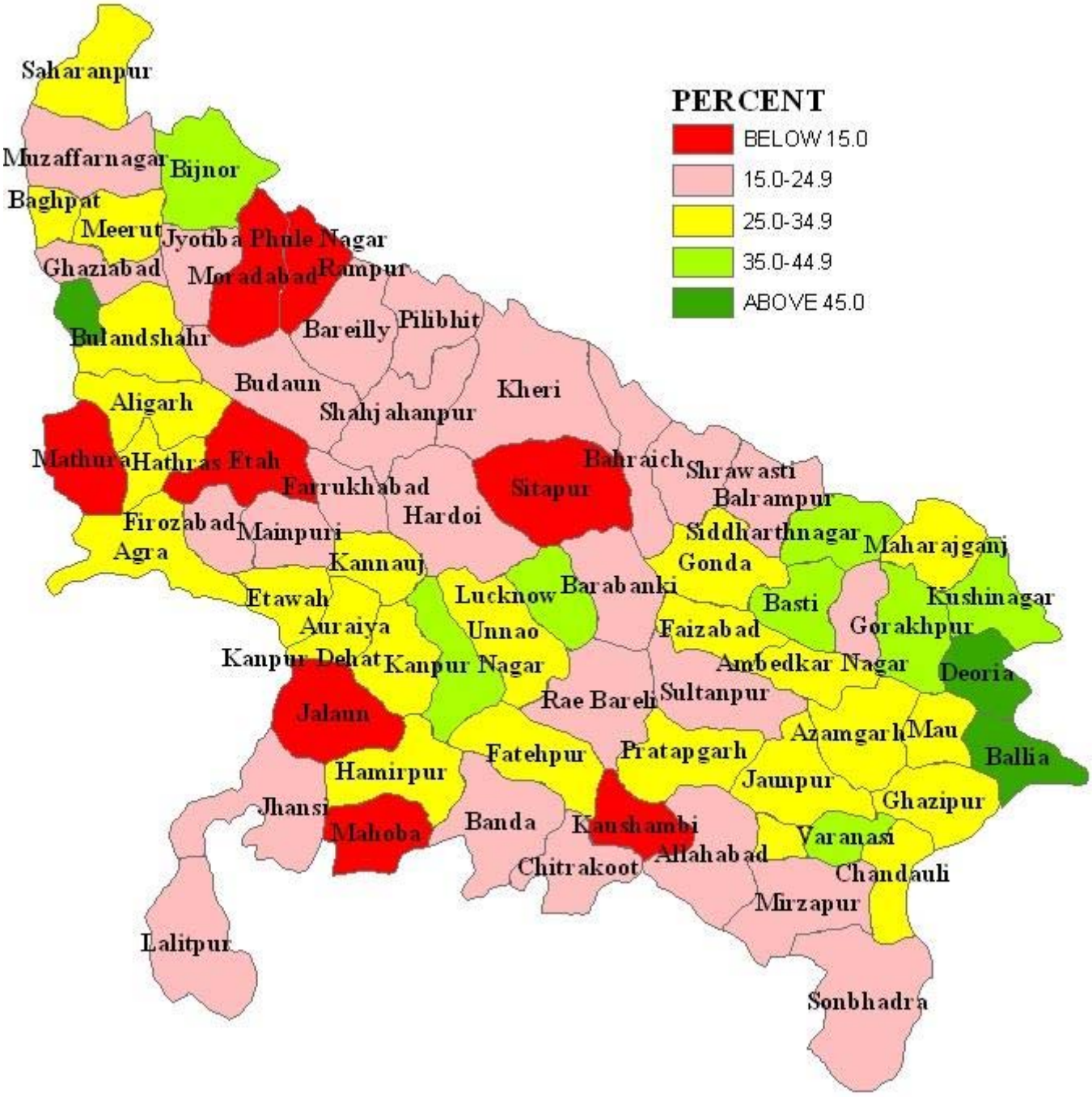
**Table 5.14 KNOWLEDGE OF DIARRHOEA MANAGEMENT AND PNEUMONIA BY DISTRICT** (Contd.)
Percentage of women by awareness of diarrhoea management, ORS, danger signs of pneumonia and whose child had suffered from diarrhoea and pneumonia during last two weeks prior to survey by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Percentage of women aware of | | Percentage of women whose child suffered[1] from diarrhoea | Percentage of women aware of danger signs of pneumonia | Percentage of women whose child suffered[1] from pneumonia |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Diarrhoea Management | ORS | | | |
| Kanpur Nagar | 69.7 | 17.6 | 13.0 | 29.5 | 8.2 |
| Kaushambi | 35.6 | 6.8 | 13.7 | 29.3 | 7.0 |
| Kheri | 70.2 | 16.0 | 31.8 | 71.6 | 18.6 |
| Kushinagar | 38.7 | 12.9 | 15.7 | 61.1 | 17.4 |
| Lalitpur | 65.0 | 9.5 | 18.6 | 60.5 | 6.6 |
| Lucknow | 83.8 | 29.3 | 12.4 | 60.5 | 6.0 |
| Maharajganj | 48.9 | 14.6 | 12.6 | 66.2 | 4.7 |
| Mahoba | 31.8 | 7.4 | 15.5 | 46.5 | 6.3 |
| Mainpuri | 66.6 | 10.6 | 13.0 | 86.9 | 19.9 |
| Mathura | 59.5 | 11.5 | 19.7 | 89.7 | 27.9 |
| Mau | 73.5 | 7.8 | 8.6 | 77.2 | 4.1 |
| Meerut | 78.2 | 24.7 | 22.2 | 91.4 | 8.0 |
| Mirzapur | 63.2 | 6.5 | 17.3 | 46.7 | 18.0 |
| Moradabad | 72.6 | 13.2 | 10.6 | 90.3 | 17.1 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 67.3 | 18.9 | 19.8 | 82.0 | 13.6 |
| Pilibhit | 79.1 | 5.8 | 27.9 | 52.8 | 6.2 |
| Pratapgarh | 53.8 | 8.1 | 22.8 | 22.4 | 17.0 |
| Rae Bareli | 84.6 | 20.5 | 17.4 | 41.1 | 20.3 |
| Rampur | 47.8 | 9.9 | 30.2 | 54.1 | 26.2 |
| Saharanpur | 47.7 | 14.2 | 19.7 | 50.3 | 26.8 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 53.8 | 8.2 | 21.7 | 68.6 | 12.3 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 56.9 | 4.9 | 20.5 | 53.8 | 6.9 |
| Shahjahanpur | 59.7 | 14.7 | 25.5 | 50.8 | 6.5 |
| Shrawasti | 57.7 | 5.1 | 16.1 | 76.7 | 27.0 |
| Siddharthnagar | 30.4 | 3.1 | 23.8 | 51.7 | 5.9 |
| Sitapur | 58.2 | 11.0 | 25.6 | 61.1 | 17.5 |
| Sonbhadra | 44.3 | 9.3 | 12.2 | 38.2 | 15.1 |
| Sultanpur | 36.4 | 10.7 | 21.0 | 35.8 | 20.4 |
| Unnao | 74.0 | 8.2 | 15.2 | 41.7 | 2.0 |
| Varanasi | 88.0 | 13.5 | 13.2 | 72.2 | 7.2 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 58.6 | 13.2 | 19.7 | 58.1 | 14.0 |

Note: Table based on women with last and last but one living children born since 01.01.1999 /01.01.2001. [1] Last two weeks prior to survey.

Under the RCH programme, the government health facilities are strengthened to provide treatment of ARI. However, the percentage of women who visited to a government health facility for treatment of their children sick with ARI symptoms was very low.

**MAP-5**
**Percentage of Children (Age 12-23 months) Who Have Received Full Vaccination**



# CHAPTER VI

# FAMILY PLANNING

The Reproductive and Child Health Programme has been implemented with a new philosophy and direction to meet the health care needs of women and children. It envisages the provision of couples to control their fertility and have sexual relations free from the fear of pregnancy. Provision of free contraceptive services to all the needy couples is one of the components of the RCH programme. In DLHS-RCH a separate section on family planning was canvassed to all the eligible women to assess the knowledge and practice of various family planning methods. The information on source of currently adopted contraceptive method, source of supply of the method and health problems related to contraceptive use were collected from current users. The current non-users were asked about the past status of contraceptive use, reason for not using contraceptives currently and future intention to adopt a family planning method.

An attempt was made to understand why male methods of family planning especially that of vasectomy was not in common use. The husbands of sampled eligible women were asked about the contraceptive method they would recommend to a couple who was not desirous of any additional children. They were also asked about the reasons for not preferring male methods and their knowledge about the no-scalpel vasectomy. This chapter presents the results of data on contraceptive practices collected from both the sampled women and their husbands.

## 6.1 Knowledge of Family Planning Methods

Lack of knowledge of various contraceptive choices can be a major barrier to promotion and use of contraceptives among couples. In DLHS-RCH information on knowledge of contraceptives was obtained by asking a question, “Which are the family planning methods you know?” to each sampled eligible woman. The knowledge of no-scalpel vasectomy was also asked to the husbands of eligible women. If the respondent did not recognise the name of the family planning method, he was given a brief description on how the particular method was to be used. The DLHS-RCH assesses the knowledge of female sterilisation, male sterilisation including NSV, IUD, Pills, condom and traditional methods along similar lines.

The extent of knowledge of contraceptive methods among currently married women for specific methods and selected background characteristics are shown in Table 6.1 and Figure 6.1. Knowledge of any method including any modern contraceptive method is almost universal in the state of Uttar Pradesh. The knowledge of any method and any modern method do not vary much by residence. The knowledge of modern spacing method among currently married women is around 94 percent, and slightly higher among the women with an urban residence. There are large differentials in knowledge of all modern methods with respect to the aforesaid background

characteristics. For instance, 55 percent of women from rural areas are aware about all modern methods compared to 74 percent of their urban counterparts.

**Table 6.1 KNOWLEDGE OF CONTRACEPTIVE METHODS**

Percentage of currently married women age 15-44 years who know any contraceptive method by specific method and selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04.

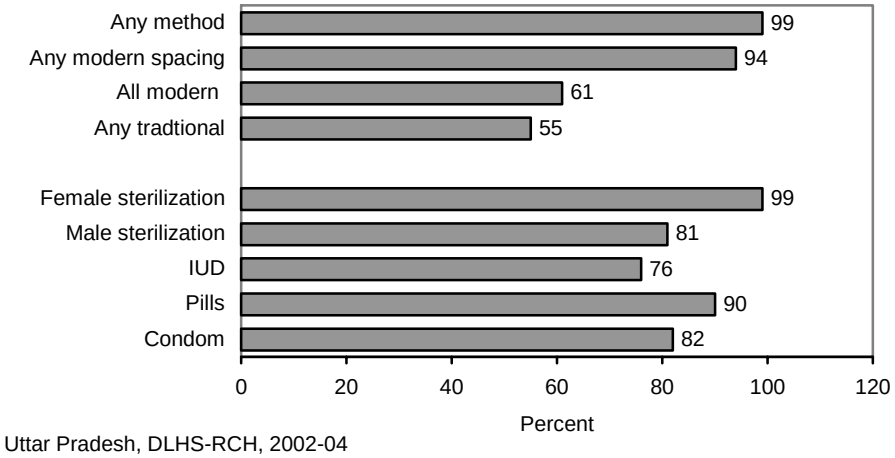
| Contraceptive methods | Total | Residence | | Availability of health facility in the village[3] | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rural | Urban | No | Yes |
| Any method | 99.5 | 99.3 | 99.7 | 99.3 | 99.4 |
| Any modern method | 99.3 | 99.1 | 99.7 | 99.0 | 99.2 |
| Any modern spacing method[1] | 94.2 | 92.8 | 97.6 | 92.2 | 93.7 |
| All modern methods[2] | 60.6 | 54.8 | 74.3 | 53.6 | 56.7 |
| Female sterilization | 98.6 | 98.3 | 99.4 | 98.1 | 98.5 |
| Tubectomy | 84.4 | 83.2 | 87.1 | 81.5 | 86.0 |
| Laparoscopy | 47.4 | 45.3 | 52.6 | 42.5 | 49.6 |
| Male sterilization | 80.7 | 77.9 | 87.3 | 77.1 | 79.1 |
| Vasectomy | 49.4 | 47.9 | 53.0 | 45.9 | 51.1 |
| No-scalpel vasectomy | 30.8 | 26.4 | 41.2 | 24.9 | 29.0 |
| IUD/Loop | 76.3 | 71.3 | 88.1 | 70.9 | 71.9 |
| Pills | 90.0 | 87.8 | 95.4 | 87.3 | 88.6 |
| Daily | 68.5 | 66.2 | 74.1 | 64.4 | 69.0 |
| Weekly | 37.7 | 32.3 | 50.3 | 32.3 | 32.4 |
| Condom/Nirodh | 81.9 | 79.1 | 88.7 | 77.8 | 81.0 |
| Sponge (today) | 8.0 | 5.9 | 13.2 | 5.7 | 6.1 |
| Injectables | 50.0 | 50.6 | 48.5 | 48.4 | 54.0 |
| Norplant | 3.7 | 3.2 | 4.8 | 3.1 | 3.6 |
| Contraceptive herbs | 19.7 | 19.7 | 19.7 | 18.6 | 21.6 |
| Any traditional method | 55.3 | 56.2 | 53.2 | 56.4 | 55.9 |
| Any other Indian system of medicinal contraceptives | 2.8 | 2.6 | 3.3 | 2.3 | 3.0 |
| Number of women | 64,207 | 45,196 | 19,011 | 27,854 | 17,342 |

Note: [1] Include IUD, pills and condom. [2] Include Female sterilization, Male sterilization, IUD, pills and condom
[3] Includes sub-centre, primary health centre, community health centre or referral hospital, government hospital, and government dispensary within the village.

Female sterilisation is the most widely known method of all contraceptive methods in Uttar Pradesh followed by Pills. Overall, 99 percent of currently married women are aware of female sterilization and 81 percent knew about male sterilization. There is no rural - urban difference in knowledge of female sterilization and male sterilization. Slightly higher proportion of urban women (53 percent) know about male sterilization as compared to 48 percent of rural women. There are differentials in spacing methods such as IUD/Loop, Pill and condom users with respect to the background characteristics. The best-known spacing methods are Pills (90 percent) and condoms (82 percent). Only 76 percent of women know about the IUD/Loop. There is a large differential in knowledge of spacing methods by residence, as only 79 percent of the rural women know condom compared to 89 percent of urban women. Knowledge of the modern spacing methods, Pill and IUD was reported by 88 and 71 percent of rural women respectively while the corresponding figure in urban areas is 95 and 88 percent respectively of eligible women respondents. The knowledge of these spacing methods remains low as compared to knowledge of sterilization.

In Uttar Pradesh, more than 55 percent of the women are aware of a traditional method and three percent are also aware of other contraceptives of the Indian System of Medicine. It is also observed that women from villages with a health facility are slightly more aware about modern spacing methods.

**Figure 6.1**
**Knowledge of Family Planning Method**




Uttar Pradesh, DLHS-RCH, 2002-04

**Table 6.2 KNOWLEDGE OF CONTRACEPTIVE METHODS BY DISTRICT**

Percentage of currently married women age 15-44 years who know any contraceptive method by specific method and district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Districts | Any method | Any modern[1] method | Any modern spacing[2] method | All modern[3] methods | Male steriliz-ation | Female steriliz-ation | IUD | Pill | Condom /Nirodh | Any traditio-nal method |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agra | 99.6 | 99.6 | 86.8 | 55.6 | 81.3 | 99.1 | 74.1 | 81.3 | 75.9 | 41.4 |
| Aligarh | 99.9 | 99.9 | 99.5 | 77.0 | 92.0 | 99.9 | 89.2 | 96.9 | 91.6 | 58.4 |
| Allahabad | 100.0 | 100.0 | 98.6 | 76.2 | 95.4 | 99.9 | 82.5 | 97.5 | 91.0 | 86.4 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 99.9 | 99.9 | 98.2 | 75.8 | 91.3 | 99.9 | 84.0 | 95.1 | 92.9 | 88.8 |
| Auraiya | 99.9 | 99.1 | 98.6 | 85.6 | 96.3 | 98.7 | 90.9 | 97.5 | 93.8 | 85.4 |
| Azamgarh | 100.0 | 99.9 | 96.9 | 61.7 | 80.0 | 99.9 | 78.7 | 93.5 | 85.7 | 57.4 |
| Baghpat | 100.0 | 100.0 | 98.9 | 82.8 | 95.9 | 99.8 | 94.0 | 98.3 | 88.9 | 73.1 |
| Bahraich | 99.5 | 98.9 | 89.9 | 48.8 | 74.1 | 97.4 | 63.1 | 85.1 | 69.4 | 73.7 |
| Ballia | 99.8 | 99.8 | 94.1 | 66.9 | 85.7 | 99.8 | 77.4 | 88.2 | 86.3 | 41.2 |
| Balrampur | 99.7 | 99.7 | 94.7 | 51.9 | 79.6 | 98.9 | 67.9 | 86.4 | 81.8 | 67.6 |
| Banda | 100.0 | 100.0 | 97.2 | 75.9 | 94.3 | 100.0 | 81.8 | 95.4 | 88.2 | 84.0 |
| Barabanki | 99.4 | 97.8 | 91.9 | 50.5 | 79.2 | 95.3 | 62.9 | 86.1 | 77.3 | 46.4 |
| Bareilly | 97.9 | 97.5 | 83.1 | 37.2 | 62.6 | 95.9 | 57.3 | 76.0 | 65.2 | 10.8 |
| Basti | 100.0 | 99.8 | 93.4 | 43.1 | 74.0 | 99.0 | 60.1 | 89.0 | 69.9 | 72.1 |
| Bijnor | 97.8 | 97.8 | 83.3 | 35.8 | 60.5 | 95.4 | 56.6 | 77.4 | 66.4 | 22.7 |
| Budaun | 99.0 | 98.8 | 91.3 | 48.5 | 77.4 | 98.4 | 74.4 | 86.7 | 70.8 | 51.9 |
| Bulandshahar | 98.7 | 98.7 | 95.9 | 59.7 | 84.0 | 98.3 | 82.4 | 89.5 | 76.8 | 40.3 |
| Chandauli | 100.0 | 100.0 | 98.9 | 82.6 | 94.6 | 100.0 | 90.5 | 96.5 | 94.1 | 74.1 |
| Chitrakoot | 100.0 | 100.0 | 99.4 | 76.0 | 96.0 | 100.0 | 80.6 | 98.5 | 93.2 | 94.3 |
| Deoria | 100.0 | 100.0 | 97.7 | 68.4 | 88.4 | 99.8 | 77.8 | 95.4 | 90.4 | 95.0 |
| Etah | 98.4 | 98.3 | 91.6 | 44.7 | 61.5 | 96.9 | 78.0 | 83.9 | 76.8 | 55.9 |
| Etawah | 99.9 | 99.9 | 98.5 | 73.3 | 88.0 | 98.9 | 89.0 | 95.8 | 91.2 | 75.4 |
| Faizabad | 99.8 | 99.5 | 97.5 | 69.0 | 84.5 | 99.5 | 79.4 | 95.3 | 90.5 | 94.0 |
| Farrukhabad | 100.0 | 100.0 | 99.7 | 83.7 | 96.3 | 100.0 | 90.2 | 98.7 | 95.3 | 76.1 |
| Fatehpur | 99.6 | 99.6 | 94.5 | 52.5 | 68.6 | 99.5 | 75.8 | 92.5 | 77.7 | 34.4 |
| Firozabad | 99.3 | 99.3 | 88.3 | 52.9 | 68.6 | 98.9 | 76.5 | 83.7 | 74.0 | 26.3 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 100.0 | 100.0 | 96.4 | 69.6 | 90.6 | 100.0 | 83.3 | 90.8 | 86.9 | 42.5 |
| Ghaziabad | 99.1 | 98.7 | 95.2 | 58.3 | 79.0 | 97.2 | 80.3 | 87.8 | 80.9 | 37.2 |
| Ghazipur | 99.9 | 99.8 | 95.2 | 65.3 | 84.6 | 99.8 | 81.1 | 91.4 | 83.9 | 50.7 |
| Gonda | 100.0 | 99.8 | 95.1 | 65.8 | 84.7 | 99.6 | 80.5 | 90.5 | 83.7 | 82.0 |
| Gorakhpur | 99.5 | 99.5 | 96.0 | 69.9 | 85.8 | 98.8 | 80.9 | 93.6 | 87.4 | 60.7 |
| Hamirpur | 100.0 | 100.0 | 98.8 | 76.1 | 95.0 | 100.0 | 82.2 | 92.7 | 95.1 | 90.1 |
| Hardoi | 98.7 | 98.5 | 80.9 | 29.5 | 55.5 | 95.7 | 58.9 | 70.1 | 63.8 | 10.8 |
| Hathras | 100.0 | 99.9 | 96.7 | 78.4 | 93.6 | 99.5 | 87.4 | 94.2 | 90.5 | 57.9 |
| Jalaun | 100.0 | 99.9 | 95.6 | 66.3 | 84.1 | 99.4 | 77.3 | 91.2 | 86.6 | 80.5 |
| Jaunpur | 99.6 | 99.6 | 97.1 | 62.2 | 75.8 | 99.4 | 84.3 | 92.9 | 86.9 | 61.8 |
| Jhansi | 100.0 | 100.0 | 95.1 | 65.0 | 85.2 | 100.0 | 77.3 | 88.6 | 87.5 | 47.1 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 100.0 | 100.0 | 97.3 | 79.7 | 91.4 | 99.9 | 91.0 | 94.3 | 92.8 | 58.7 |
| Kannauj | 98.0 | 96.0 | 88.0 | 41.9 | 60.1 | 94.5 | 69.0 | 81.1 | 69.9 | 38.0 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 99.4 | 99.3 | 97.2 | 74.4 | 85.6 | 99.1 | 87.0 | 94.9 | 90.9 | 85.7 |

Note: [1] Includes female sterilization, male sterilization, IUD, pills and condom. [2] Includes IUD pills and condom. [3] Includes female sterilization & male sterilization & IUD & pills and condom

Contd.

**Table 6.2 KNOWLEDGE OF CONTRACEPTIVE METHODS BY DISTRICT** (Contd.)
Percentage of currently married women age 15-44 years who know any contraceptive method by specific method and district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Districts | Any method | Any modern[1] method | Any modern spacing[2] method | All modern[3] methods | Male steriliz-ation | Female steriliz-ation | IUD | Pill | Condom /Nirodh | Any traditio-nal method |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kanpur Nagar | 99.9 | 99.9 | 99.6 | 87.6 | 92.6 | 99.9 | 95.2 | 98.6 | 96.5 | 79.5 |
| Kaushambi | 99.8 | 99.7 | 97.7 | 74.2 | 92.6 | 99.7 | 82.8 | 96.7 | 89.1 | 86.8 |
| Kheri | 99.7 | 99.7 | 96.3 | 60.2 | 81.7 | 99.2 | 80.7 | 92.9 | 82.8 | 33.1 |
| Kushinagar | 99.8 | 99.8 | 93.7 | 65.4 | 95.5 | 99.5 | 71.7 | 91.2 | 83.3 | 68.3 |
| Lalitpur | 98.9 | 98.8 | 94.9 | 63.1 | 83.9 | 98.8 | 75.7 | 93.4 | 86.9 | 60.8 |
| Lucknow | 99.9 | 99.9 | 99.3 | 81.6 | 94.8 | 99.8 | 90.5 | 98.0 | 92.0 | 41.6 |
| Maharajganj | 99.5 | 99.5 | 96.6 | 66.6 | 90.5 | 99.5 | 78.2 | 90.2 | 87.0 | 41.4 |
| Mahoba | 100.0 | 100.0 | 98.3 | 73.7 | 98.0 | 100.0 | 77.5 | 94.0 | 94.9 | 90.9 |
| Mainpuri | 100.0 | 100.0 | 98.8 | 72.6 | 94.0 | 100.0 | 87.2 | 96.3 | 87.2 | 52.6 |
| Mathura | 99.9 | 99.9 | 97.3 | 67.8 | 85.9 | 99.9 | 83.5 | 95.7 | 85.7 | 62.7 |
| Mau | 100.0 | 100.0 | 96.2 | 65.5 | 88.4 | 99.9 | 76.4 | 91.4 | 89.0 | 76.9 |
| Meerut | 100.0 | 100.0 | 98.6 | 71.3 | 93.9 | 99.7 | 93.1 | 96.8 | 79.9 | 51.8 |
| Mirzapur | 98.8 | 98.8 | 85.0 | 22.3 | 40.3 | 98.0 | 53.1 | 79.0 | 57.5 | 21.7 |
| Moradabad | 100.0 | 100.0 | 98.4 | 80.3 | 93.8 | 99.8 | 88.3 | 97.0 | 92.4 | 63.2 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 100.0 | 99.7 | 98.9 | 82.2 | 88.4 | 99.1 | 91.3 | 97.8 | 96.0 | 74.7 |
| Pilibhit | 99.1 | 99.1 | 81.7 | 35.1 | 60.3 | 98.0 | 58.1 | 76.7 | 58.6 | 2.1 |
| Pratapgarh | 99.3 | 97.9 | 93.0 | 62.6 | 82.4 | 96.1 | 73.7 | 87.1 | 83.0 | 72.0 |
| Rae Bareli | 96.5 | 96.3 | 89.1 | 37.9 | 66.7 | 93.5 | 50.2 | 86.1 | 68.8 | 8.8 |
| Rampur | 97.9 | 97.5 | 89.1 | 34.9 | 53.9 | 93.1 | 64.3 | 85.2 | 68.1 | 19.1 |
| Saharanpur | 95.6 | 95.4 | 80.8 | 30.4 | 54.5 | 90.2 | 47.3 | 75.3 | 59.5 | 18.8 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 100.0 | 100.0 | 97.4 | 68.0 | 84.2 | 99.7 | 81.8 | 94.5 | 89.1 | 83.4 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 100.0 | 100.0 | 97.9 | 71.0 | 89.1 | 99.7 | 79.9 | 95.1 | 90.0 | 93.3 |
| Shahjahanpur | 99.0 | 99.0 | 81.6 | 27.4 | 46.7 | 98.1 | 53.6 | 74.8 | 57.3 | 2.6 |
| Shrawasti | 98.8 | 98.6 | 89.7 | 50.3 | 80.8 | 98.2 | 65.1 | 84.0 | 73.3 | 72.4 |
| Siddharthnagar | 99.8 | 99.7 | 95.7 | 60.4 | 82.2 | 99.5 | 74.3 | 93.0 | 83.9 | 88.1 |
| Sitapur | 99.4 | 99.4 | 97.0 | 53.1 | 76.8 | 98.7 | 74.1 | 92.6 | 82.6 | 34.2 |
| Sonbhadra | 99.4 | 98.4 | 87.4 | 50.1 | 82.6 | 98.2 | 64.4 | 83.0 | 70.1 | 69.9 |
| Sultanpur | 99.8 | 99.8 | 96.2 | 25.2 | 61.3 | 98.9 | 57.6 | 85.1 | 73.7 | 29.9 |
| Unnao | 100.0 | 100.0 | 99.6 | 80.3 | 91.4 | 100.0 | 87.0 | 98.6 | 96.8 | 76.0 |
| Varanasi | 100.0 | 100.0 | 98.0 | 73.4 | 87.2 | 100.0 | 86.2 | 95.6 | 91.3 | 67.3 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 99.5 | 99.3 | 94.2 | 60.6 | 80.7 | 98.6 | 76.3 | 90.0 | 81.9 | 55.3 |

Note: [1] Includes female sterilization, male sterilization, IUD, pills and condom. [2] Includes IUD pills and condom. [3] Includes female sterilization & male sterilization & IUD & pills and condom

### 6.1.1 Knowledge of Family Planning Methods by Districts

Table 6.2 shows the knowledge of contraceptive methods by districts in Uttar Pradesh. In all the districts more than 96 percent of women know about contraceptives including modern methods. A large differential is noticed in the knowledge of all modern methods by district. The awareness ranges from 22 percent in Mirzapur to 88 percent in Kanpur Nagar district. There is not much variation in the knowledge of female sterilization, which is the lowest in Saharanpur (90 percent) and the highest, in 11 districts (100 percent). Knowledge about IUD/Loop and condom are 47 and 57 percent respectively in Saharanpur and Shahjahanpur districts, whereas the same is around 95 percent in Kanpur Nagar and 97 in Unnao district respectively. As for any traditional method, awareness is 95 percent in Deoria district and the least in Pilibhit district (2 percent).

### 6.1.2 Knowledge of No-Scalpel Vasectomy (NSV)

Knowledge of no-scalpel vasectomy among the husbands of currently married women in the state of Uttar Pradesh is shown in Table 6.3. More than two fifth (43 percent) of the husbands know about the no-scalpel vasectomy. In rural areas, 38 percent of husbands know about NSV compared to 55 percent in urban areas. For women residing in villages with a health facility, 39 percent of their husbands are aware of No-scalpel vasectomy and it is 37 percent for those living in villages without health facilities. Among the husbands who know about NSV, 71 percent reported that NSV is simpler than a conventional family planning method, 44 percent feel that NSV does not lead to any complication and 34 percent reported that NSV does not affect a man's sexual performance. Only 32 percent of the husbands in villages with a health facility reported that, NSV does not affect sexual performance compared to 31 percent of husbands in villages without a health facility.

**Table 6.3 KNOWLEDGE OF NO-SCALPEL VASECTOMY (NSV)**
Husbands knowledge of NSV by residence and availability of health facility in the village, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| | | Residence | | Availability of health facility in the village[1] | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Knowledge of NSV | Total | Rural | Urban | No | Yes |
| Percentage of husband who had knowledge about NSV | 43.1 | 37.9 | 55.1 | 37.3 | 39.0 |
| Number of husbands | 37,463 | 26,161 | 11,302 | 16,102 | 10,060 |
| Who know that NSV is simpler than conventional vasectomy | 70.5 | 71.8 | 68.4 | 71.2 | 72.7 |
| Who feel that NSV does not lead to any complication | 43.8 | 41.9 | 46.9 | 42.1 | 41.6 |
| Who feel that NSV does not affect man's sexual performance | 34.4 | 31.2 | 39.5 | 30.6 | 32.2 |
| Number of husbands | 16,146 | 9,924 | 6,223 | 6,000 | 3,924 |

Note: [1] Includes sub-centre, primary health centre, community health centre or referral hospital, government hospital, and government dispensary within the village.

### 6.1.3 Knowledge of No-Scalpel Vasectomy (NSV) by Districts

No-scalpel vasectomy awareness by districts in Uttar Pradesh is provided in Table 6.4. The districts in which at least 50 percent of husbands know about NSV are Baghpat (50 percent), Basti (54 percent), Chandauli (69 percent), Gautam Buddha Nagar (51 percent), Ghaziabad (53 percent), Gorakhpur (53 percent), Kanpur Nagar (56 percent), Kushinagar (51 percent), Lucknow (58 percent), Mainpuri (52 percent), Mau (54 percent), Meerut (59 percent), Unnao (51 percent) and Varanasi (69 percent). Only 26 percent of the husbands in Rae Bareli district know about the no-scalpel vasectomy. That NSV does not lead to any complications was reported by 66 percent of the husbands in Etawah district, followed by 61 percent in Saharanpur, Baghpat and Lalitpur (60 percent each) , and only 22 percent in Faizabad. The proportion who reported that the NSV does not affect a

man's sexual performance was highest (57 percent) in Baghpat district and the lowest in Ambedaker Nagar (16 percent).

**Table 6.4 NO-SCALPEL VASECTOMY BY DISTRICT**

Percentage of husband of eligible women by knowledge of NSV by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Districts | Knowledge about NSV | NSV is simpler than conventional method | Who reported NSV does not lead to any complication | Who reported NSV does not affect man's sexual performance |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agra | 45.7 | 71.9 | 56.6 | 38.1 |
| Aligarh | 33.8 | 82.5 | 59.5 | 50.5 |
| Allahabad | 47.0 | 82.2 | 50.6 | 20.6 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 41.3 | 76.0 | 46.6 | 15.8 |
| Auraiya | 42.3 | 80.8 | 59.3 | 48.0 |
| Azamgarh | 42.7 | 75.2 | 37.3 | 28.3 |
| Baghpat | 50.1 | 85.1 | 60.2 | 57.1 |
| Bahraich | 38.9 | 73.2 | 46.7 | 28.9 |
| Ballia | 45.1 | 73.7 | 48.9 | 28.6 |
| Balrampur | 47.1 | 63.7 | 39.2 | 32.7 |
| Banda | 48.8 | 58.3 | 47.2 | 33.4 |
| Barabanki | 34.5 | 72.3 | 33.2 | 34.2 |
| Bareilly | 29.8 | 59.8 | 40.7 | 29.7 |
| Basti | 54.2 | 76.8 | 42.0 | 38.8 |
| Bijnor | 42.0 | 72.7 | 50.2 | 42.3 |
| Budaun | 34.5 | 76.2 | 51.5 | 32.8 |
| Bulandshahar | 43.9 | 71.9 | 47.2 | 33.8 |
| Chandauli | 68.9 | 70.5 | 22.4 | 30.5 |
| Chitrakoot | 28.9 | 77.8 | 36.8 | 41.2 |
| Deoria | 45.5 | 72.0 | 41.8 | 46.6 |
| Etah | 38.2 | 69.9 | 44.3 | 24.9 |
| Etawah | 46.9 | 85.2 | 65.6 | 39.6 |
| Faizabad | 42.6 | 65.4 | 21.7 | 26.6 |
| Farrukhabad | 40.8 | 85.6 | 58.0 | 50.8 |
| Fatehpur | 37.7 | 77.3 | 49.8 | 51.6 |
| Firozabad | 33.1 | 63.9 | 56.0 | 41.0 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 50.9 | 77.7 | 43.9 | 31.5 |
| Ghaziabad | 52.9 | 75.4 | 46.4 | 41.2 |
| Ghazipur | 38.2 | 67.7 | 39.1 | 38.6 |
| Gonda | 42.4 | 78.5 | 24.5 | 25.0 |
| Gorakhpur | 53.0 | 57.7 | 36.0 | 34.7 |
| Hamirpur | 41.7 | 73.9 | 35.3 | 36.8 |
| Hardoi | 28.4 | 52.8 | 37.8 | 23.9 |
| Hathras | 48.1 | 69.1 | 41.1 | 29.0 |
| Jalaun | 43.5 | 64.7 | 42.4 | 44.7 |
| Jaunpur | 39.1 | 70.0 | 48.3 | 45.3 |
| Jhansi | 38.8 | 75.5 | 46.1 | 37.0 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 43.9 | 67.0 | 36.4 | 25.5 |
| Kannauj | 41.3 | 77.5 | 42.6 | 35.4 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 42.3 | 73.3 | 51.3 | 39.8 |

Contd.

**Table 6.4 NO-SCALPEL VASECTOMY BY DISTRICT** (Contd.)
Percentage of husband of eligible women by knowledge of NSV by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Districts | Knowledge about NSV | NSV is simpler than conventional method | Who reported NSV does not lead to any complication | Who reported NSV does not affect man's sexual performance |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kanpur Nagar | 55.7 | 60.5 | 35.3 | 28.5 |
| Kaushambi | 34.8 | 85.0 | 53.8 | 24.7 |
| Kheri | 29.8 | 71.1 | 29.3 | 26.7 |
| Kushinagar | 50.2 | 57.2 | 38.0 | 37.8 |
| Lalitpur | 30.2 | 83.5 | 60.1 | 38.5 |
| Lucknow | 57.9 | 73.8 | 54.6 | 52.3 |
| Maharajganj | 40.0 | 69.5 | 46.7 | 30.1 |
| Mahoba | 38.4 | 64.0 | 55.6 | 32.8 |
| Mainpuri | 52.2 | 68.6 | 40.3 | 27.7 |
| Mathura | 45.2 | 62.9 | 34.4 | 24.3 |
| Mau | 54.2 | 64.4 | 25.5 | 25.2 |
| Meerut | 58.5 | 62.2 | 38.8 | 27.9 |
| Mirzapur | 43.7 | 77.7 | 54.4 | 47.8 |
| Moradabad | 39.9 | 64.4 | 42.9 | 31.0 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 42.1 | 76.3 | 55.9 | 53.2 |
| Pilibhit | 42.0 | 52.3 | 41.9 | 36.1 |
| Pratapgarh | 49.8 | 79.1 | 34.0 | 24.9 |
| Rae Bareli | 25.8 | 77.5 | 48.1 | 30.0 |
| Rampur | 31.5 | 74.2 | 52.3 | 43.0 |
| Saharanpur | 39.5 | 77.2 | 61.0 | 49.0 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 44.4 | 65.7 | 43.0 | 28.5 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 42.9 | 71.5 | 28.8 | 34.2 |
| Shahjahanpur | 42.0 | 60.4 | 48.5 | 39.6 |
| Shrawasti | 33.6 | 62.8 | 34.2 | 29.0 |
| Siddharthnagar | 37.6 | 72.6 | 22.4 | 27.7 |
| Sitapur | 29.2 | 75.4 | 44.1 | 24.2 |
| Sonbhadra | 46.6 | 72.7 | 48.7 | 35.8 |
| Sultanpur | 38.1 | 67.2 | 30.7 | 30.2 |
| Unnao | 50.7 | 81.7 | 54.0 | 29.4 |
| Varanasi | 68.5 | 61.7 | 28.3 | 28.8 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 43.1 | 70.5 | 43.8 | 34.4 |

## 6.2 Current use of Family Planning Methods

Table 6.5 and Figure 6.2 provide the information on current use of family planning methods for currently married women in Uttar Pradesh. At the time of DLHS-RCH, 36 percent of currently married women were using some method of contraception, 7 percentage points up from Round I. Current contraceptive use is slightly higher in urban areas (47 percent) than in rural areas (31 percent). Use of modern method is reported by 26 percent of the women, the breakdown of which is 14 percent for permanent methods and 11 percent for spacing methods. Among the users of sterilization methods, most prefer female sterilization, which invalidates the use of male sterilization (0.2 percent).

**Table 6.5 CONTRACEPTIVE PREVALENCE RATE**

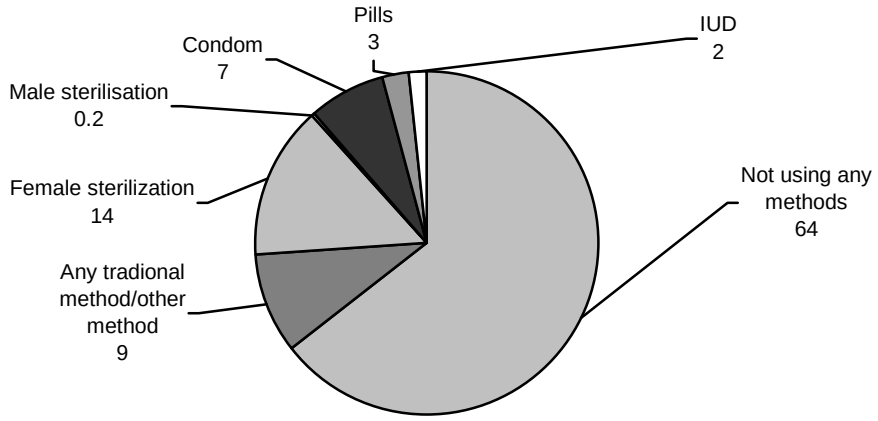
Percentage of currently married women age 15-44 years currently using any contraceptive method by selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Method | Any method | Any modern[1] method | Any modern spacing method[2] | Any steriliza-tion | Male steriliza-tion | Female steriliza-tion | IUD/ Loop | Pill | Condom / Nirodh | Any traditio-nal method[3] | Rhythm/ periodic abstinence | Withdr-awal | Number of women |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Residence** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 30.7 | 21.4 | 7.2 | 14.0 | 0.1 | 13.9 | 1.0 | 1.7 | 4.5 | 9.3 | 6.5 | 2.3 | 45,196 |
| Urban | 47.3 | 37.5 | 21.3 | 16.0 | 0.3 | 15.7 | 2.9 | 4.3 | 14.1 | 9.7 | 6.1 | 3.2 | 19,011 |
| **Education** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 29.8 | 20.8 | 6.7 | 13.9 | 0.2 | 13.7 | 0.7 | 1.7 | 4.3 | 9.0 | 6.5 | 2.0 | 39,991 |
| 0-9@ years | 40.3 | 30.4 | 13.0 | 17.3 | 0.2 | 17.1 | 1.8 | 2.8 | 8.4 | 9.8 | 6.4 | 2.9 | 14,418 |
| 10 years & above | 52.5 | 41.9 | 28.1 | 13.5 | 0.3 | 13.2 | 4.7 | 5.4 | 18.1 | 10.5 | 5.8 | 4.3 | 9,785 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 37.0 | 27.3 | 10.5 | 16.5 | 0.2 | 16.3 | 1.6 | 2.5 | 6.5 | 9.7 | 6.6 | 2.7 | 52,900 |
| Muslim | 27.9 | 19.9 | 14.6 | 5.1 | 0.1 | 5.0 | 1.2 | 2.6 | 10.9 | 8.0 | 5.6 | 2.0 | 10,925 |
| Christian | 55.3 | 51.0 | 22.3 | 28.7 | 0.0 | 28.7 | 5.3 | 4.2 | 12.8 | 4.3 | 2.4 | 1.8 | 77 |
| Sikh | 63.3 | 49.3 | 33.7 | 15.5 | 0.0 | 15.5 | 3.7 | 2.8 | 27.2 | 14.1 | 4.8 | 7.7 | 218 |
| Jain | 71.9 | 67.8 | 51.1 | 16.8 | 0.4 | 16.4 | 13.7 | 3.9 | 33.4 | 4.1 | 1.8 | 2.3 | 66 |
| **Caste/tribe#** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 28.0 | 19.2 | 6.8 | 12.2 | 0.2 | 12.0 | 0.7 | 1.8 | 4.3 | 8.9 | 6.2 | 2.2 | 14,188 |
| Scheduled tribe | 28.3 | 19.6 | 5.5 | 14.0 | 0.0 | 14.0 | 0.9 | 0.7 | 3.9 | 8.7 | 6.3 | 2.1 | 551 |
| Other backward class | 33.9 | 24.0 | 9.6 | 14.1 | 0.2 | 14.0 | 1.3 | 2.1 | 6.2 | 9.9 | 7.1 | 2.4 | 31,046 |
| Other | 45.2 | 36.0 | 18.1 | 17.7 | 0.2 | 17.4 | 2.7 | 3.7 | 11.7 | 9.2 | 5.5 | 3.2 | 17,717 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Low | 26.7 | 17.3 | 4.9 | 12.2 | 0.1 | 12.0 | 0.6 | 1.2 | 3.1 | 9.4 | 6.9 | 2.1 | 32,769 |
| Medium | 37.4 | 28.4 | 12.5 | 15.7 | 0.2 | 15.6 | 1.5 | 3.0 | 8.1 | 9.0 | 5.8 | 2.6 | 17,432 |
| High | 54.3 | 44.2 | 25.0 | 19.0 | 0.4 | 18.5 | 4.0 | 4.8 | 16.2 | 10.1 | 6.0 | 3.7 | 14,006 |
| Availability of health facility in the village[4] | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No | 30.2 | 20.8 | 6.8 | 13.7 | 0.1 | 13.6 | 0.9 | 1.7 | 4.3 | 9.4 | 6.7 | 2.3 | 27,854 |
| Yes | 31.6 | 22.5 | 7.8 | 14.5 | 0.2 | 14.3 | 1.2 | 1.8 | 4.8 | 9.1 | 6.3 | 2.4 | 17,342 |
| Total | 35.6 | 26.2 | 11.4 | 14.6 | 0.2 | 14.4 | 1.6 | 2.5 | 7.3 | 9.4 | 6.4 | 2.6 | 64,207 |

Note: [1] Include Female sterilization, Male sterilization, IUD, Pills and Condom. [2] Include IUD, Pills and Condom. [3] Include Rhythm/Periodic abstinence, Withdrawal and Other traditional method. @ Literate women with no years of schooling are also included. #Total figure may not add to N due to don't know and missing cases. [4] Includes sub-centre, primary health centre, community health centre or referral hospital, government hospital, and government dispensary within the village. Note: Total includes 13 and 20 cases missing information on women education and other religion were not shown separately.

The use of traditional methods is reported by 9 percent of the women of whom 3 percent are using withdrawal and 6 percent follow the rhythm or periodic abstinence practice. The rural-urban differential is not visible in the case of traditional methods, where 10 percent of the urban women are using this means of contraception compared to 9 percent of the rural women.

**Figure 6.2**
**Practice of Family Planning Methods**




Note: Total percent may add more than 100.0 due to rounding

Uttar Pradesh, DLHS-RCH, 2002-04

Current use of contraception is high among women of other castes (45 percent each) than among scheduled caste women (28 percent). The current use is also high among the women who have 10 or more years of schooling (53 percent) than the women who have less than 10 years of schooling (40 percent) and also among non-literate women (30 percent). Similarly, current contraceptive use varies positively with respect to the standard of living of the women, increasing the prevalence rate from 27 percent to 54 percent for women from the lowest to the highest standard of living households. The availability of the health facility in the village is an important factor in motivating eligible women to use contraceptives. Around two third of the women living in villages with a health facility are currently under contraception and this is higher than the women from villages deprived of a health facility (30 percent). The current use of the traditional method is also higher among women with a higher education level and with a high standard of living than their counterparts not on par with these categories of women.

### 6.2.1 Current Use of Family Planning Methods by Districts

Table 6.6 presents a picture of current contraceptive use in the districts of Uttar Pradesh. The contraceptive use is a couple concept as family planning methods can be used either by women or by their husbands. In most of the districts, the current use of contraception was reported by less than one fourth of the eligible women except seven districts namely Azamgarh, Shahjahanpur, Siddharthnagar and Sitapur (23 percent each), Kheri (22 percent), Hardoi (21 percent), and Balrampur (18 percent) (see Map-6). The state figure

**Table 6.6 CONTRACEPTIVE PREVALENCE RATES BY DISTRICTS**

Percentage of currently married women age 15-44 years currently using any contraceptive method by districts, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Districts | Any method | Any modern[1] method | Any modern spacing[2] method | Male steriliz-ation | Female steriliz-ation | IUD | Pill | Condom/ Nirodh | Any traditio-nal[3] method |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agra | 37.7 | 30.8 | 11.5 | 0.3 | 18.9 | 1.0 | 3.3 | 7.2 | 6.9 |
| Aligarh | 39.8 | 29.3 | 17.3 | 0.2 | 11.3 | 3.5 | 4.0 | 9.9 | 10.5 |
| Allahabad | 40.5 | 30.4 | 8.7 | 0.2 | 21.5 | 1.6 | 0.6 | 6.5 | 10.1 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 35.7 | 21.9 | 9.1 | 0.1 | 12.5 | 0.8 | 1.8 | 6.5 | 13.8 |
| Auraiya | 45.7 | 24.5 | 10.8 | 0.1 | 13.2 | 1.5 | 2.0 | 7.2 | 21.2 |
| Azamgarh | 22.8 | 14.3 | 4.1 | 0.0 | 10.1 | 1.1 | 1.2 | 1.9 | 8.5 |
| Baghpat | 51.1 | 40.6 | 18.4 | 0.1 | 21.6 | 3.0 | 5.5 | 9.8 | 10.5 |
| Bahraich | 28.3 | 16.5 | 9.9 | 0.0 | 6.6 | 1.6 | 1.1 | 7.2 | 11.8 |
| Ballia | 31.5 | 25.9 | 7.8 | 0.3 | 17.6 | 1.2 | 2.5 | 4.0 | 5.6 |
| Balrampur | 17.9 | 11.2 | 8.2 | 0.0 | 2.8 | 0.8 | 2.1 | 5.3 | 6.6 |
| Banda | 39.5 | 24.0 | 10.4 | 0.2 | 13.5 | 1.0 | 1.4 | 8.0 | 15.4 |
| Barabanki | 27.1 | 18.8 | 10.2 | 0.0 | 8.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 7.2 | 8.3 |
| Bareilly | 27.5 | 23.2 | 11.7 | 0.0 | 10.3 | 1.3 | 4.9 | 5.5 | 4.3 |
| Basti | 35.5 | 21.5 | 10.6 | 0.1 | 10.8 | 1.2 | 3.1 | 6.2 | 14.0 |
| Bijnor | 43.5 | 38.8 | 22.0 | 0.5 | 15.9 | 3.0 | 4.9 | 14.1 | 4.7 |
| Budaun | 29.9 | 20.2 | 11.6 | 0.0 | 8.5 | 1.5 | 3.5 | 6.7 | 9.6 |
| Bulandshahar | 41.5 | 32.5 | 17.9 | 0.1 | 14.5 | 3.5 | 3.8 | 10.7 | 8.9 |
| Chandauli | 44.7 | 33.0 | 7.5 | 0.4 | 25.0 | 2.6 | 1.5 | 3.4 | 11.7 |
| Chitrakoot | 41.6 | 27.8 | 5.8 | 0.0 | 22.0 | 1.0 | 0.7 | 4.2 | 13.8 |
| Deoria | 41.4 | 22.3 | 8.1 | 0.0 | 13.7 | 0.5 | 0.7 | 6.9 | 19.1 |
| Etah | 34.9 | 21.5 | 14.7 | 0.3 | 6.2 | 1.3 | 2.9 | 10.5 | 13.4 |
| Etawah | 51.6 | 29.6 | 15.3 | 0.1 | 13.9 | 1.4 | 2.8 | 11.1 | 22.0 |
| Faizabad | 36.7 | 20.3 | 9.4 | 0.3 | 10.3 | 0.5 | 1.3 | 7.6 | 16.4 |
| Farrukhabad | 33.8 | 18.1 | 11.9 | 0.0 | 5.3 | 1.5 | 3.3 | 7.1 | 15.7 |
| Fatehpur | 30.9 | 18.8 | 8.2 | 0.2 | 10.0 | 1.5 | 2.3 | 4.3 | 12.1 |
| Firozabad | 34.6 | 24.9 | 15.0 | 0.0 | 9.3 | 3.6 | 4.3 | 7.1 | 9.6 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 51.6 | 43.2 | 18.4 | 0.3 | 24.5 | 4.3 | 2.6 | 11.5 | 8.3 |
| Ghaziabad | 44.5 | 36.4 | 17.2 | 0.2 | 18.6 | 3.6 | 3.3 | 10.3 | 8.1 |
| Ghazipur | 32.4 | 27.1 | 7.4 | 0.4 | 19.4 | 1.9 | 1.5 | 4.0 | 5.3 |
| Gonda | 28.7 | 17.0 | 10.3 | 0.0 | 6.6 | 0.8 | 1.9 | 7.6 | 11.8 |
| Gorakhpur | 37.0 | 27.0 | 6.9 | 0.5 | 19.5 | 0.9 | 2.2 | 3.9 | 10.0 |
| Hamirpur | 51.0 | 32.0 | 8.1 | 0.5 | 23.2 | 0.2 | 0.8 | 7.1 | 19.0 |
| Hardoi | 21.3 | 18.0 | 11.5 | 0.3 | 6.0 | 1.1 | 1.9 | 8.5 | 3.2 |
| Hathras | 36.2 | 21.8 | 10.6 | 0.3 | 10.7 | 1.4 | 3.2 | 5.9 | 14.5 |
| Jalaun | 49.2 | 38.7 | 10.5 | 0.0 | 28.2 | 1.8 | 1.7 | 7.0 | 10.7 |
| Jaunpur | 29.0 | 23.0 | 4.8 | 0.2 | 18.0 | 0.6 | 1.9 | 2.3 | 6.0 |
| Jhansi | 55.1 | 51.1 | 7.1 | 0.3 | 43.7 | 0.2 | 1.0 | 6.0 | 4.0 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 34.4 | 25.7 | 15.5 | 0.1 | 9.6 | 2.3 | 2.0 | 11.2 | 8.7 |
| Kannauj | 29.8 | 20.9 | 14.1 | 0.1 | 6.6 | 1.6 | 3.1 | 9.4 | 8.9 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 42.2 | 21.6 | 12.6 | 0.2 | 8.7 | 1.1 | 2.1 | 9.4 | 20.6 |

Note: [1] Include Female sterilization, Male sterilization, IUD, Pills and Condom. [2] Include IUD, Pills and Condom. [3] Include Rhythm/Periodic abstinence, Withdrawal and Other traditional method

Contd.

of current spacing methods use is 11 percent and it ranges from 4 percent in Azamgarh district to 22 percent in Bijnor. The variation in contraceptive prevalence at district level is basically due to the variation in the use of spacing methods while both modern uses do not show much variation across districts but not in case of traditional contraceptive.

**Table 6.6 CONTRACEPTIVE PREVALENCE RATES BY DISTRICTS** (Contd.)
Percentage of currently married women age 15-44 years currently using any contraceptive method by districts, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Districts | Any method | Any modern[1] method | Any modern spacing[2] method | Male steriliz-ation | Female steriliz-ation | IUD | Pill | Condom/ Nirodh | Any traditio-nal[3] method |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kanpur Nagar | 47.8 | 32.3 | 21.5 | 0.1 | 10.3 | 2.6 | 5.1 | 13.7 | 15.5 |
| Kaushambi | 29.2 | 18.0 | 5.6 | 0.3 | 12.2 | 0.9 | 0.7 | 4.0 | 11.2 |
| Kheri | 21.7 | 18.9 | 9.2 | 0.0 | 9.5 | 2.0 | 2.1 | 5.1 | 2.8 |
| Kushinagar | 41.4 | 30.7 | 10.4 | 0.2 | 20.0 | 0.6 | 2.7 | 7.1 | 10.7 |
| Lalitpur | 39.9 | 29.7 | 5.9 | 0.4 | 23.3 | 0.4 | 1.1 | 4.3 | 10.3 |
| Lucknow | 42.5 | 32.3 | 16.2 | 0.1 | 16.0 | 2.4 | 2.3 | 11.5 | 10.0 |
| Maharajganj | 29.5 | 25.8 | 6.4 | 0.0 | 19.3 | 1.1 | 2.4 | 3.0 | 3.7 |
| Mahoba | 54.8 | 38.3 | 11.7 | 0.2 | 26.3 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 10.5 | 16.6 |
| Mainpuri | 29.8 | 16.1 | 9.4 | 0.0 | 6.5 | 1.3 | 1.4 | 6.8 | 13.7 |
| Mathura | 36.6 | 27.2 | 8.4 | 0.0 | 18.1 | 1.5 | 2.5 | 4.4 | 9.4 |
| Mau | 39.6 | 23.9 | 6.1 | 0.3 | 17.5 | 1.0 | 1.2 | 3.9 | 15.7 |
| Meerut | 45.0 | 37.7 | 19.1 | 0.1 | 18.2 | 2.4 | 3.3 | 13.4 | 7.2 |
| Mirzapur | 38.1 | 33.5 | 6.2 | 0.4 | 26.5 | 1.7 | 1.8 | 2.8 | 4.6 |
| Moradabad | 34.6 | 24.1 | 14.4 | 0.4 | 9.0 | 2.0 | 1.8 | 10.7 | 10.5 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 43.1 | 31.0 | 17.9 | 0.1 | 12.5 | 2.2 | 3.6 | 12.1 | 12.0 |
| Pilibhit | 29.4 | 27.2 | 12.5 | 0.2 | 14.1 | 1.9 | 2.8 | 7.9 | 2.2 |
| Pratapgarh | 33.1 | 24.5 | 8.2 | 0.2 | 15.9 | 1.2 | 0.9 | 6.1 | 8.6 |
| Rae Bareli | 25.9 | 20.6 | 11.0 | 0.0 | 9.6 | 1.0 | 3.0 | 7.0 | 5.3 |
| Rampur | 34.2 | 29.7 | 19.8 | 0.4 | 9.5 | 2.4 | 4.1 | 13.2 | 4.6 |
| Saharanpur | 42.8 | 40.5 | 21.6 | 0.2 | 18.6 | 1.8 | 7.4 | 12.4 | 2.4 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 27.8 | 17.0 | 7.3 | 0.0 | 9.4 | 0.8 | 2.0 | 4.5 | 10.8 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 44.6 | 28.7 | 5.7 | 0.0 | 22.9 | 2.0 | 1.3 | 2.4 | 16.0 |
| Shahjahanpur | 23.0 | 21.0 | 11.0 | 0.3 | 9.6 | 1.1 | 2.7 | 7.2 | 2.0 |
| Shrawasti | 27.6 | 14.2 | 6.0 | 0.2 | 7.5 | 1.0 | 2.0 | 3.0 | 13.4 |
| Siddharthnagar | 23.4 | 10.9 | 5.1 | 0.1 | 5.0 | 0.4 | 1.5 | 3.3 | 12.4 |
| Sitapur | 22.7 | 18.9 | 8.8 | 0.7 | 9.4 | 0.7 | 1.5 | 6.5 | 3.8 |
| Sonbhadra | 35.0 | 28.0 | 6.2 | 0.2 | 21.2 | 0.6 | 1.8 | 3.9 | 7.0 |
| Sultanpur | 26.9 | 21.9 | 9.9 | 0.0 | 11.5 | 1.2 | 2.1 | 6.6 | 5.0 |
| Unnao | 34.8 | 20.9 | 9.5 | 0.1 | 11.1 | 0.9 | 2.1 | 6.5 | 14.0 |
| Varanasi | 52.8 | 41.9 | 9.3 | 0.5 | 32.0 | 2.0 | 1.8 | 5.4 | 10.8 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 35.6 | 26.2 | 11.4 | 0.2 | 14.4 | 1.6 | 2.5 | 7.3 | 9.4 |

Note: [1] Include Female sterilization, Male sterilization, IUD, Pills and Condom
[2] Include IUD, Pills and Condom
[3] Include Rhythm/Periodic abstinence, Withdrawal and Other traditional method

The pattern of use of contraceptive methods in Uttar Pradesh is different from the general existing pattern in India. The contraceptive prevalence rate of 9 percent for traditional methods in the state is much lower than that in other states in the country. The use of oral Pills exceeds 5 percent in the districts of Baghpat, Kanpur Nagar and Saharanpur. The districts in which the use of condom is more than 13 percent are in Bijnor, Kanpur Nagar, Meerut and Rampur.

### 6.2.2 Current Use and Ever Use of Family Planning Methods by Women

Table 6.7 provides information on current contraceptive use and ever use of contraception by age and number of surviving children, living sons and daughters. The current use of any method of contraception among currently married women in the 15-19 years age group is 7 percent and this attains a peak of 53 percent in the age group of 35-

**Table 6.7 USE OF CONTRACEPTION BY WOMEN**

Percentage of currently married women in 15-44 years by current use and ever use of contraception according to selected demographic characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Demographic Characteristic | Percentage of women/husbands using | | | | Percentage of women/husbands by contraceptive status | | Number of women |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Any modern[1] method | Any traditional[2] method | Any method | Not using any method | Ever used | Never used | |
| **Age-group** | | | | | | | |
| 15-19 | 3.0 | 4.2 | 7.2 | 92.7 | 11.1 | 88.8 | 6,662 |
| 20-24 | 12.0 | 6.9 | 18.8 | 81.2 | 26.1 | 73.9 | 14,019 |
| 25-29 | 26.7 | 9.1 | 35.7 | 64.3 | 44.1 | 55.9 | 13,974 |
| 30-34 | 37.5 | 11.5 | 49.0 | 51.0 | 56.6 | 43.4 | 12,435 |
| 35-39 | 40.0 | 12.8 | 52.9 | 47.1 | 59.8 | 40.2 | 9,953 |
| 40-44 | 35.8 | 11.6 | 47.4 | 52.6 | 54.2 | 45.8 | 7,163 |
| **Surviving children** | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 3.2 | 96.8 | 5.7 | 94.3 | 8,665 |
| 1 | 11.6 | 7.7 | 19.4 | 80.6 | 26.4 | 73.6 | 9,282 |
| 2 | 29.4 | 10.2 | 39.6 | 60.4 | 47.5 | 52.5 | 11,990 |
| 3 or more | 35.3 | 11.6 | 46.8 | 53.2 | 54.8 | 45.2 | 34,270 |
| **Surviving sons** | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 6.8 | 4.6 | 11.4 | 88.6 | 16.4 | 83.6 | 16,733 |
| 1 | 24.0 | 9.9 | 33.9 | 66.1 | 42.2 | 57.8 | 18,366 |
| 2 or more | 38.7 | 11.9 | 50.6 | 49.4 | 58.1 | 41.9 | 29,108 |
| **Surviving daughters** | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 16.9 | 6.3 | 23.2 | 76.8 | 28.2 | 71.8 | 20,033 |
| 1 | 31.5 | 9.9 | 41.5 | 58.5 | 48.8 | 51.2 | 19,935 |
| 2 or more | 29.5 | 11.6 | 41.1 | 58.9 | 49.6 | 50.4 | 24,240 |
| All women | 26.2 | 9.4 | 35.6 | 64.4 | 42.7 | 57.3 | 64,207 |

Note: [1] Include Female sterilization, Male sterilization, IUD, Pills and Condom. [2] Include Rhythm/Periodic abstinence, Withdrawal and Other traditional method.

39 years. A similar age pattern of contraceptive use is also observed both in case of modern and traditional methods. The use of traditional method is 13 percent for the women aged 35-39 years and 12 percent for the women aged 40-44 years and it is least (4 percent) for the women in younger age groups 15-19 years. The use of modern methods ranges from 3 percent for women in the age group 15-19 years to 40 percent for women in the age group 35-39 years.

It is crucial to understand the association between the number of living children and contraceptive use. The contraceptive use is high among the women who have three or more surviving children in Uttar Pradesh. The use of any method of contraception is 51 percent for the women who have two or more sons and is higher than the women who have two or more daughters (41 percent). The same trend can be observed in the case of use of any modern method which is 39 percent for the women who have two or more surviving sons and it is higher than the women who have two or more daughters (30 percent).

### 6.2.3 Current Use and Ever Use of Family Planning Methods as Reported by Husbands

Information pertaining to current use of family planning methods among the husbands of currently married women in Uttar Pradesh by age and number of surviving children, sons and daughters are given in Table 6.8**.** The current use of any method of contraception among the husbands (aged below 25 years) of currently married women is 16 percent and it gradually picks up with the age of husband, to a peak of 54 percent in the age group, 35-44 years. Similar age patterns of contraceptive use are observed in the case of modern methods. Among the husbands in the age group of 45 years and above, the use of traditional methods is 10 percent and it is least (4 percent) among the husbands in the younger age group of below 25 years. The use of modern methods ranges from 11 percent for husbands below 25 years of age to 43 percent for the husbands in the age group 35-44 years.

**Table 6.8 USE OF CONTRACEPTION BY MEN**

Percentage of husband of currently married women by current use and ever use of contraception by selected demographic variables, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Demographic Characteristic | Percentage of husbands/women using | | | | Number of men |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Any modern[1] method | Any traditional[2] method | Any method | Not using any method | |
| **Age-group** | | | | | |
| <25 | 11.3 | 4.7 | 16.1 | 83.9 | 5,177 |
| 25-34 | 31.1 | 7.1 | 38.2 | 61.8 | 14,546 |
| 35-44 | 42.8 | 11.2 | 54.0 | 45.9 | 13,022 |
| 45+ | 38.3 | 10.4 | 48.7 | 51.2 | 4,717 |
| **Surviving children** | | | | | |
| 0 | 4.7 | 1.5 | 6.1 | 93.9 | 4,916 |
| 1 | 19.3 | 6.8 | 26.1 | 73.9 | 5,027 |
| 2 | 37.9 | 8.7 | 46.7 | 53.3 | 6,840 |
| 3 or more | 42.0 | 10.8 | 52.8 | 47.1 | 20,681 |
| **Surviving sons** | | | | | |
| 0 | 11.9 | 3.8 | 15.6 | 84.4 | 9,339 |
| 1 | 32.9 | 9.1 | 41.9 | 58.0 | 10,453 |
| 2 or more | 45.0 | 11.0 | 55.9 | 44.0 | 17,672 |
| **Surviving daughters** | | | | | |
| 0 | 22.5 | 5.8 | 28.3 | 71.7 | 11,391 |
| 1 | 40.4 | 8.5 | 48.9 | 51.1 | 11,462 |
| 2 or more | 36.3 | 10.9 | 47.2 | 52.7 | 14,610 |
| All men | 33.3 | 8.6 | 42.0 | 58.0 | 37,463 |

Note: [1] Include Female sterilization, Male sterilization, IUD, Pills and Condom.
[2] Include Rhythm/Periodic abstinence, Withdrawal and Other traditional method.

## 6.3 Reasons for Not Using Male Methods

The DLHS-RCH asked husbands of currently married women about the contraceptive methods that he or his wife was using currently. The husbands who were not using male methods were further asked the reasons for it. Table 6.9 provides the information about

reasons for not using male contraceptive methods in Uttar Pradesh. Among all the husbands interviewed, 46 percent reported about female methods. Reporting of female methods is higher in rural areas (49 percent) than in urban areas (42 percent). The reasons cited for not preferring the male methods are greater popularity of female methods (44 percent), fear of weakness (43 percent), other reasons (10 percent), fear of operation (4 percent), fear of method failure and lack of sexual pleasure (3 percent each). Only one percent reported fear of impotency as one of the reasons for not using male methods. However, there is not much rural-urban differential in the reasons for not using male methods, except in the case of fear of weakness and popularity of female methods. The expression for fear of weakness is higher in rural areas (48 percent) than in urban areas (33 percent). Popularity of female methods as a reason for not using male methods of contraception is more in urban areas (52 percent) than in rural areas (40 percent).

**Table 6.9 REASONS FOR NOT USING MALE METHODS**

Percentage of husbands with their choice of family planning methods and reasons for not accepting male methods according to residence, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Female method users and reason for not accepting male methods | Total | Residence | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rural | Urban |
| Percentage of husband who have reported female methods | 46.3 | 49.3 | 41.5 |
| **Number of men** | 15,727 | 9,709 | 6,018 |
| Reasons for not accepting male methods* | 1.1 | 1.2 | 0.9 |
| Fear of impotency | 2.6 | 2.4 | 3.0 |
| Lack of sexual pleasure | 2.7 | 2.1 | 3.9 |
| Fear of method failure | 4.1 | 4.5 | 3.3 |
| Fear of operation | 42.6 | 47.6 | 32.8 |
| Fear of weakness | 44.1 | 40.0 | 51.9 |
| Female methods are more popular | 9.9 | 9.2 | 11.2 |
| Other | | | |
| Number of men | 7,281 | 4,784 | 2,497 |

Note: * Percentages may add to more than 100.0 because multiple responses could be recorded.

## 6.4 Source of Contraceptive Methods

To asses the various sources of contraceptive methods, DLHS-RCH collected information on source of obtaining methods. Table 6.10 and Figure 6.3 show the percent distribution of current users of modern contraceptives by source of contraceptives. Family planning methods and services in Uttar Pradesh are provided primarily through a network of government hospitals. The services are also provided by private hospitals and clinics, as well as non-governmental organisations (NGOs). Modern spacing methods like IUD, Pill and condom are available through both the government and private sectors. Government/municipal hospitals are the main source for female sterilization (54 percent) followed by community health centres or primary health centres (26 percent), family planning camps or RCH camp (6 percent) and private hospital (10 percent). Among the IUD users, 34 percent got the service from the government/municipal hospital as source, 30 percent from the private hospital, 14 percent from private doctors, 9 percent from the community health centres and 2 percent from sub-centre. It is found that the chemist is the main source for Pills (76 percent) and condom (79 percent).

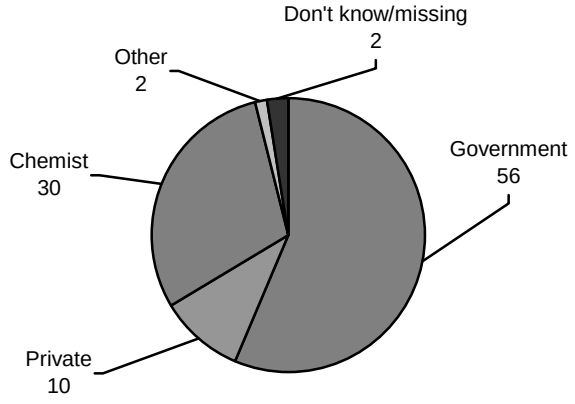
**Table 6.10 SOURCE OF MODERN CONTRACEPTIVE METHODS**

Percent distribution of current users of modern contraceptive methods by method and source of supply, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Source | Contraceptive method | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Female sterilization | Male sterilization | IUD/ Loop | Pills | Condom / Nirodh | All modern methods[1] |
| **Government medical centre** | 87.5 | 78.0 | 48.2 | 15.8 | 10.1 | 56.4 |
| Government/Municipal hospital | 54.1 | 58.4 | 34.1 | 6.5 | 4.1 | 34.3 |
| CHC/PHC | 26.2 | 17.9 | 8.9 | 2.5 | 1.4 | 15.8 |
| Sub-centre | 0.5 | 0.0 | 2.3 | 2.0 | 1.2 | 0.9 |
| Government doctor | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 |
| Government nurse/ ANM | 0.1 | 0.0 | 2.5 | 3.5 | 2.2 | 1.2 |
| Family planning/RCH camp | 6.4 | 1.8 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 3.6 |
| Out reach/MCP clinic in village | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.1 |
| Mobile clinic | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.9 | 0.5 | 0.2 |
| **Private medical centre** | 11.2 | 13.5 | 49.4 | 3.4 | 1.1 | 9.9 |
| Private hospital | 9.8 | 10.7 | 30.0 | 0.9 | 0.6 | 7.5 |
| Private doctor | 1.0 | 2.7 | 14.1 | 2.0 | 0.4 | 1.7 |
| Private nurse | 0.4 | 0.0 | 5.3 | 0.5 | 0.1 | 0.6 |
| Chemist | NA | NA | NA | 76.0 | 79.0 | 29.6 |
| Other | 0.8 | 3.7 | 1.9 | 2.1 | 3.1 | 1.7 |
| Do not know | 0.4 | 3.7 | 0.4 | 2.6 | 6.6 | 2.4 |
| Missing | 0.0 | 1.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 |
| Total percent | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of users | 9,254 | 126 | 999 | 1,603 | 4,700 | 16,682 |

Note: [1] Includes female sterilization, male sterilization, IUD, Pills or condom. CHC: Community health centre, PHC: Primary health centre. NA: Not applicable.

**Figure 6.3**
**Source of Family Planning Among Current Users of Modern Contraceptive Methods**




Uttar Pradesh, DLHS-RCH, 2002-04

Note: Total percent may add more than 100.0 due to rounding

## 6.5 Problems with Current Use of Contraceptive Methods

Women who were using a modern contraceptive method were asked if they had experienced any problems related with the current methods they are using. Table 6.11 shows the percentage of current contraceptive users who reported specific health problems, treatment seeking behaviour and their satisfaction about the method. The analysis of the method specific problems reveals that 20 percent of the sterilized women have problem with the contraceptive methods in use. The most common problems experienced by the sterilized women are body ache or backache (50 percent), white discharge (44 percent), weakness or inability to work (29 percent), dizziness (18 percent), excessive bleeding and irregular periods (12 percent each), cramps (11 percent) and nausea or vomiting (4 percent). With regard to the modern spacing methods, 9 percent and 11 percent of women had problems in using Pills and IUD respectively. The most common problems of Pill users were dizziness (46 percent), weakness or inability to work (30 percent), body ache or backache (21 percent), white discharge (19 percent), irregular periods (17 percent), nausea or vomiting (9 percent) and excessive bleeding (8 percent).

**Table 6.11 HEALTH PROBLEMS WITH CURRENT USE OF CONTRACEPTION**
Percentage of women informed about side effects, had side effects with the method by use of method, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Health problems/side effect | Type of method | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Female sterilizations | IUD/loop | Pill |
| Women who were informed about all the available methods | 18.3 | 100.0 | 0.0 |
| Women who were informed about the side effects before adoption of the method | 24.1 | 36.2 | 18.1 |
| Women who had side effect/health problem due to use of contraceptive method | 19.9 | 11.2 | 9.4 |
| Number of current users | 9,254 | 999 | 1,603 |
| **Type of health problems/side effects[1]** | | | |
| Weakness/inability to work | 28.7 | 13.3 | 29.6 |
| Body ache/ backache | 49.9 | 45.3 | 20.5 |
| Cramps | 10.8 | 5.2 | 4.8 |
| Weight gain | 9.9 | 8.4 | 2.9 |
| Dizziness | 18.0 | 11.5 | 46.2 |
| Nausea/vomiting | 3.6 | 2.4 | 8.6 |
| Breast tenderness | 2.5 | 0.9 | 0.9 |
| Irregular periods | 11.8 | 11.1 | 16.6 |
| Excessive bleeding | 12.4 | 36.2 | 8.3 |
| Spotting | 2.3 | 9.4 | 1.5 |
| White discharge | 43.7 | 20.0 | 19.0 |
| Other | 0.0 | 1.4 | 0.3 |
| Number of users with side effects | 1,841 | 112 | 150 |

Note: [1] Percentages may add to more than 100.0 because multiple problems could be recorded.

## 6.6 Treatment for Health Problems with Current Use of Contraception

The study of respondents who sought treatment for contraceptive related health problems reveals that 58 percent of the sterilized women sought treatment and 54 percent and 31 percent in the case of IUD and Pills respectively. Regarding the satisfaction about the method, 92 percent of the sterilized women reported satisfaction with sterilization. In the case of spacing methods, 94 percent of women using Pills and IUD were satisfied with the respective methods.

Those women who had sought treatment for contraceptive use related problems, majority of them have taken treatment from private hospitals/clinics. For female sterilization related health problems, 54 percent had taken treatment from private hospitals/clinics, 20 percent from government hospitals/dispensaries, 11 percent from chemist/medical shop, 8 percent from primary health centres and 5 percent from Indian System of Medicine health facilities. Private hospital/clinic is the source of treatment for 60 percent of women who had health problem in using IUD and the corresponding figures for the same source of treatment among Pill users is 70 percent.

**Table 6.12 FOLLOW-UP VISITs AND SOUGHT TREATMENT FOR HEALTH PROBLEMS WITH CURRENT USE OF CONTRACEPTION**

Percentage of women who had follow-up visit, satisfied with current method, and sought treatment with side effect with the method by use of method, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| | Type of method | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Health problems/side effect | Female sterilizations | IUD/loop | Pill |
| Women who had follow up visit by health worker after adoption of method | 28.1 | 8.6 | 4.7 |
| Women who are satisfied with method of current use | 91.6 | 94.0 | 94.2 |
| Number of current users | 9,254 | 999 | 1,603 |
| Women who sought treatment for the health problem | 58.4 | 54.1 | 30.5 |
| Number of women with side effects | 1,841 | 112 | 150 |
| **Source of treatments** | | | |
| **Government health facility** | | | |
| Government hospital/dispensary | 20.4 | 23.1 | 16.2 |
| UHC/UHP/UFWC | 0.6 | 1.0 | 0.0 |
| CHC/Rural hospital | 3.3 | 0.8 | 0.0 |
| PHC | 7.5 | 3.9 | 1.8 |
| Sub-centre | 1.6 | 2.0 | 0.0 |
| Out reach/MCP clinic in village | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| **Private health facility** | | | |
| NGO/trust hospital clinic | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Private hospital/clinic | 53.9 | 60.1 | 69.8 |
| ISM health facility[1] | 4.9 | 1.6 | 3.0 |
| Chemist/Medical shop | 10.8 | 7.6 | 7.9 |
| Home remedy | 1.8 | 1.1 | 1.3 |
| Other | 3.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Number of women with side effects | 1,076 | 61 | 46 |

Note: [1] Either government or Private.

## 6.7 Advice to Non-Users to Use Contraception

Information about non-users who were advised by the ANM/health worker to adopt contraceptives and their future intention to use by preferred method according to their background characteristics are presented in Table 6.13. In DLHS-RCH currently married women who were not using any method of contraception, were asked about advice given by ANM/health worker for adoption of any contraceptive method. It is evident that 7 percent of the women were advised by ANM/health worker to adopt any family planning method in Uttar Pradesh.

**Table 6.13 ADVICE ON CONTRACEPTIVE USE**

Percentage of current non-users* who were advised by the ANM/health worker to use contraception by suggested method according to place of residence and availability of health facility in the village, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| | | Residence | | Availability of health facility in the village[1] | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Advise/future intension to use | Total | Rural | Urban | No | Yes |
| Percentage of current non-users advised by ANM/health worker to use of contraceptive method | 7.0 | 7.2 | 6.3 | 6.6 | 8.3 |
| Number of non-users | 39,500 | 30,031 | 9,470 | 18,658 | 11,373 |
| **Percent distribution of women who were advised by method** | | | | | |
| Female sterilization | 49.8 | 55.0 | 31.1 | 55.1 | 54.9 |
| Male sterilization | 5.4 | 4.5 | 8.7 | 5.8 | 2.8 |
| IUD/loop | 11.8 | 9.4 | 20.3 | 9.0 | 9.9 |
| Pill | 20.8 | 20.9 | 20.8 | 20.3 | 21.6 |
| Condom/Nirodh | 10.0 | 8.4 | 15.8 | 8.3 | 8.6 |
| Rhythmic /periodic abstinence | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.2 |
| Withdrawal | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.2 |
| Other | 1.6 | 1.3 | 2.7 | 1.3 | 1.4 |
| Missing | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.3 |
| Total percent | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of non-users | 2,767 | 2,169 | 598 | 1,224 | 945 |

Note: * Exclude women in menopause or those who have undergone hysterectomy.
[1] Includes sub-centre, primary health centre, community health centre or referral hospital, government hospital, and government dispensary within the village.

The contraceptive method recommended by ANM/health worker is dominated by female sterilization (50 percent) and Pill (21 percent). Only 22 percent were advised either to adopt IUD/loop or Condom/Nirodh as spacing methods. Male sterilization has been advised to 5 percent. This pattern of advice also emerges irrespective of residence and availability of health facility in the village.

### 6.7.1 Future Intentions

Among the non-users, 27 percent of women have expressed their intention to use any method of contraception in the future. There is no difference observed in rural-urban (27 percent each) women who have expressed their intention to use any method of contraception in the future.

**Table 6.14 FUTURE INTENTION TO USE**

Percentage of current non-users* who were intended to use contraception in future by preferred method according to place of residence, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Future intention to use/method | Women | | | Husband | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Rural | Urban | Total | Rural | Urban |
| Percentage of respondents who intend to use contraceptive in future | 27.3 | 27.4 | 26.8 | 29.8 | 29.6 | 30.4 |
| Number of non-users | 39,500 | 30,031 | 9,470 | 21,325 | 16,143 | 5,182 |
| **Percent distribution of non-user who were preferred to use family methods by preferred method** | | | | | | |
| Female sterilization | 49.2 | 50.1 | 46.5 | 46.7 | 47.7 | 43.7 |
| Male sterilization | 0.8 | 0.7 | 1.0 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 4.2 |
| IUD/copper-T/loop | 4.7 | 4.0 | 7.1 | 4.6 | 4.9 | 3.7 |
| Oral pills | 24.1 | 24.9 | 21.7 | 11.0 | 11.8 | 8.5 |
| Condom/Nirodh | 6.5 | 5.3 | 10.5 | 22.8 | 20.2 | 30.5 |
| Rhythm/periodic abstinence | 2.5 | 2.7 | 1.9 | 3.0 | 2.9 | 3.4 |
| Withdrawal | 0.8 | 0.9 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.7 |
| Other | 11.3 | 11.4 | 10.8 | 7.1 | 7.8 | 4.8 |
| Missing | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.5 |
| Total percent | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of non-users | 10,754 | 8,217 | 2,537 | 6,355 | 4,778 | 1,577 |

Note: * Exclude women who are in menopause or those who have undergone hysterectomy.

Among the women who intended to use permanent methods of contraception, 49 percent preferred female sterilization whereas only one percent of the women preferred male sterilization. In case of temporary methods, the preferred methods by women are oral Pills (24 percent), condoms (7 percent), IUD (5 percent), rhythm/periodic abstinence (3 percent), withdrawal (1 percent), and other methods (11 percent).

Thirty percent of the husbands intended to use contraception in the future and they are equally distributed among rural and urban. Method wise choice in intention to use contraception is dominated by female sterilization (47 percent), followed by condom/nirodh (23 percent), pills (11 percent), IUD (5 percent), rhythm/periodic abstinence (3 percent) and other method (7 percent)

### 6.7.2 Future Intention to Use Among Women by Number of Living Children

Currently married women who were not using any contraceptive method at the time of survey were asked about their intentions to use a method in the future. Those women who intended to use contraceptives in the future were further asked about the preferred methods. This type of information aids the managers and programmers to identify the potential groups of future users and to provide the type of contraceptives that are likely to be in demand. Table 6.15 provides the information on intention to use contraception in future according to number of living children and residence background in Uttar Pradesh. Among the current non-users, around 9 percent of the women intended to use contraception within the next twelve months. Only 5 percent of women wanted to use

**Table 6.15 FUTURE USE OF CONTRACEPTION BY NUMBER OF LIVING CHILDREN**

Percent distribution of currently married women* who were not currently using any contraceptive method by intention to use in the future, according to number of living children and residence, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Intention to use in the future | Number of living children | | | | | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4+ | |
| | | | Total | | | |
| Intends to use in next 12 months | 0.9 | 4.5 | 10.2 | 12.7 | 14.7 | 8.8 |
| One to two years | 1.0 | 3.0 | 5.4 | 7.0 | 7.8 | 5.0 |
| More than two years | 13.2 | 19.0 | 16.5 | 12.8 | 8.4 | 13.4 |
| Does not intend to use | 29.9 | 28.2 | 31.3 | 35.8 | 42.9 | 34.3 |
| Not yet decided | 55.0 | 45.3 | 36.6 | 31.6 | 26.2 | 38.4 |
| Missing | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Total percent | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of women | 8,255 | 7,342 | 7,007 | 5,775 | 11,121 | 39,500 |
| | | | Rural | | | |
| Intends to use in next 12 months | 0.8 | 3.7 | 9.0 | 12.2 | 14.9 | 8.6 |
| One to two years | 0.9 | 3.0 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 7.6 | 5.0 |
| More than two years | 13.5 | 19.7 | 16.9 | 13.1 | 8.8 | 13.8 |
| Does not intend to use | 29.0 | 28.1 | 31.4 | 34.6 | 41.6 | 33.7 |
| Not yet decided | 55.8 | 45.4 | 37.0 | 33.0 | 27.0 | 38.9 |
| Missing | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Total percent | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of women | 6,087 | 5,523 | 5,294 | 4,470 | 8,657 | 30,031 |
| | | | Urban | | | |
| Intends to use in next 12 months | 1.0 | 6.9 | 13.7 | 14.7 | 13.9 | 9.7 |
| One to two years | 1.3 | 3.0 | 4.9 | 6.8 | 8.6 | 4.9 |
| More than two years | 12.3 | 16.9 | 15.3 | 11.6 | 6.7 | 12.2 |
| Does not intend to use | 32.6 | 28.5 | 30.8 | 40.1 | 47.3 | 36.3 |
| Not yet decided | 52.7 | 44.7 | 35.3 | 26.8 | 23.4 | 36.8 |
| Missing | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Total percent | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of women | 2,168 | 1,819 | 1,713 | 1,306 | 2,464 | 9,470 |

Note: * Exclude women who are in menopause or those who have undergone hysterectomy.

within one to two years whereas 13 percent reported their intention to use contraceptives after two years. About 38 percent are not sure of their intention to use, where as 34 percent women reported no intention to use. The intention of using contraception is high among the women who have two or more living children compared to the women who have either one or no living children. More than half of the women (55 percent) who have no living children reported that they are yet to decide about the use of contraceptives.

## 6.8 Reasons for Discontinuation and Non-Use of Contraception

Currently married non-pregnant women who were not using any contraceptive method at the time of survey were categorised as past users and never users according to their contraceptive experience. In DLHS-RCH, women who had discontinued contraceptive use were asked about the main reason for discontinuation. The survey also asked women who had never used contraceptives about the main reason for not doing so. Table 6.16

shows the main reason for not using contraceptives among both the past never users and current non users. Among the past users, around 40 percent of the women mentioned that they discontinued the use because they had wanted child, other reasons (20 percent), method failed/became pregnant (12 percent), weakness/inability to work (6 percent), irregular periods (3 percent) and method was inconvenient (3 percent). For urban women, 11 percent reported method failure/become pregnant due to discontinuation. In urban areas, 16 percent of women reported other reason for discontinuing the use and where as the same is 22 percent among rural women.

**Table 6.16 REASONS FOR DISCONTINUATION OF CONTRACEPTION**

Percent distribution of women who were past users (current non-users) by reason for discontinuation of the contraceptive method according to place of residence, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Reasons | Total | Place of residence | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rural | Urban |
| **Reason for discontinuation** | | | |
| Wanted child | 39.9 | 38.4 | 42.7 |
| Method failed/became pregnant | 12.4 | 13.2 | 10.9 |
| Supply not available | 3.0 | 3.1 | 2.9 |
| Difficult to get method | 1.1 | 1.3 | 0.5 |
| Weakness/inability to work | 5.8 | 5.4 | 6.5 |
| Body ache/ Backache | 1.4 | 1.1 | 1.9 |
| Cramps | 0.6 | 0.8 | 0.4 |
| Weight gain | 0.7 | 0.3 | 1.4 |
| Dizziness | 2.8 | 2.7 | 3.0 |
| Nausea/vomiting | 0.9 | 0.7 | 1.3 |
| Breast tenderness | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.0 |
| Irregular periods | 3.2 | 2.7 | 4.2 |
| Excessive bleeding | 2.1 | 2.4 | 1.7 |
| Spotting | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.2 |
| White discharge | 0.7 | 0.6 | 0.8 |
| Lack of pleasure | 2.1 | 1.6 | 2.9 |
| Method was inconvenient | 3.1 | 3.3 | 2.6 |
| Other | 19.5 | 21.5 | 15.8 |
| Missing | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.3 |
| Total percent | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of past users | 4,551 | 2,974 | 1,576 |

### 6.8.1 Reasons for Not Using Contraceptive Methods

DLHS asked women and husbands who are currently not using any contraception and main reasons why they were not currently using a method. The reported main reasons for not using contraceptives are, health does not permit (13 percent), opposed to family planning (11 percent), against the religion (7 percent), afraid of sterilization (5 percent), lack of knowledge about family planning methods (4 percent) and difficult to become pregnant (2 percent). About 48 percent of the women reported other reasons for not using contraception. As far as rural-urban differentials are concerned, a little variation is observed in the reasons for not using any contraceptive.

**Table 6.17 REASON FOR NOT USING CONTRACEPTIVE METHOD**

Percentage of current non-users who were currently not using contraceptive method by reason according to place of residence, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Reason | Women | | | Husband* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Rural | Urban | Total | Rural | Urban |
| Lack of Knowledge about FP method | 3.7 | 4.1 | 2.1 | 9.7 | 9.8 | 9.3 |
| Against the Religion | 7.0 | 6.0 | 10.3 | 9.3 | 8.4 | 12.0 |
| Opposed to family planning | 11.0 | 11.3 | 10.1 | 9.7 | 9.7 | 9.6 |
| Not like existing method | 2.8 | 2.8 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.3 | 2.2 |
| Afraid of sterilization | 4.6 | 4.9 | 3.8 | 3.9 | 4.4 | 2.4 |
| Can not work after sterilization | 1.0 | 1.1 | 0.6 | 1.9 | 2.1 | 1.5 |
| Worry about side effects | 1.4 | 1.5 | 1.0 | 4.6 | 4.9 | 3.7 |
| Costs too much | 2.0 | 2.1 | 1.6 | 3.7 | 3.5 | 4.4 |
| Health does not permit | 13.2 | 11.7 | 18.2 | 12.6 | 12.5 | 12.9 |
| Hard/inconvenient to get method | 1.9 | 2.2 | 1.3 | 2.5 | 2.1 | 3.6 |
| Inconvenient to use method | 0.8 | 0.7 | 1.1 | 1.3 | 1.4 | 1.0 |
| Difficult to become pregnant | 2.4 | 2.3 | 2.5 | 5.3 | 4.7 | 7.0 |
| Wife is pregnant[1] | - | - | - | 3.0 | 3.2 | 2.5 |
| Other | 48.0 | 49.2 | 44.3 | 29.2 | 29.6 | 27.7 |
| Missing | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.2 |
| Total percent | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of women | 21,609 | 16,448 | 5,160 | 9,424 | 7,114 | 2,310 |

Note: [1] Not applicable for women. * Excluding not decided cases on timing of next child.

## 6.9 Unmet Need for Family Planning Services

Unmet need for family planning is one of the indicators to assess the effectiveness of the family planning programme. Policy makers and family planning programme planners use this to know the demand for family planning services/supplies. Unmet need is defined in this report separately for limiting and spacing. Unmet need for spacing includes the proportion of currently married women who are neither in menopause nor had hysterectomy nor are currently pregnant and who want more children after two years or later and are currently not using any family planning method. The women who are not sure about whether and when to have next child, are also included in unmet need for spacing. The women who are not sure about the timing of the next child are also included in the unmet need for spacing. Unmet need for limiting includes the proportion of currently married women who are neither in menopause nor had hysterectomy nor are currently pregnant and do not want any more children but are currently not using any family planning method. Total unmet need refers to the totality of unmet for limiting and spacing. Table 6.18 provides the information about unmet need for limiting and spacing in Uttar Pradesh by background characteristics.

The unmet need is higher for women of 20 – 29 years, mainly for spacing rather than for limiting. Unmet need is also relatively higher for women aged 30-34 years (33 percent) for both spacing and limiting. Among the older women of age 35-39 years, 29 percent have unmet need, and mostly for limiting. Among the women age 35 years and above, unmet need is exclusively for limiting. The rural women have high unmet need (36 percent) than the urban women (27 percent). The unmet need for family planning is higher (38 percent) among the non-literate women than among the women with 0-9 years of schooling (30 percent) and 10 or more years of schooling (23 percent). Christian women have lesser unmet need for family planning (22 percent) compared to the Muslim women (40 percent) or Hindu women (32 percent). Unmet need for family planning is higher for Scheduled tribe and Scheduled caste (38 percent each) followed by other backward class (35 percent) and other caste (28 percent) women.

**Table 6.18 UNMET NEED FOR FAMILY PLANNING SERVICES**

Percentage of currently married women with unmet need for family planning services by selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Background Characteristic | Unmet need for FP | | | Number of women |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Spacing[1] | Limiting[2] | Total | |
| **Age** | | | | |
| 15-19 | 28.6 | 2.6 | 31.2 | 6,662 |
| 20-24 | 24.1 | 10.7 | 34.8 | 14,019 |
| 25-29 | 13.8 | 21.0 | 34.8 | 13,974 |
| 30-34 | 6.7 | 26.4 | 33.1 | 12,435 |
| 35-39 | 3.9 | 29.3 | 33.2 | 9,953 |
| 40-44 | 1.6 | 30.8 | 32.4 | 7,163 |
| **Residence** | | | | |
| Rural | 15.1 | 21.2 | 36.3 | 45,196 |
| Urban | 8.9 | 18.1 | 27.0 | 19,011 |
| **Education** | | | | |
| Illiterate | 14.2 | 23.5 | 37.7 | 39,991 |
| 0-9 @ years | 13.3 | 16.3 | 29.6 | 14,418 |
| 10 years and above | 9.7 | 13.0 | 22.6 | 9,785 |
| **Religion** | | | | |
| Hindu | 12.9 | 19.4 | 32.4 | 52,900 |
| Muslim | 15.4 | 24.6 | 40.0 | 10,925 |
| Christian | 4.8 | 16.9 | 21.7 | 77 |
| Sikh | 4.3 | 13.6 | 17.9 | 218 |
| Jain | 2.1 | 4.9 | 7.1 | 66 |
| **Caste/tribe#** | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 15.9 | 21.5 | 37.5 | 14,188 |
| Scheduled tribe | 17.5 | 20.5 | 38.0 | 551 |
| Other backward class | 14.0 | 21.0 | 34.9 | 31,046 |
| Others | 10.0 | 18.0 | 28.0 | 17,717 |
| **Number of living children** | | | | |
| 0 | 11.0 | 0.8 | 11.7 | 8,665 |
| 1 | 31.0 | 4.7 | 35.7 | 9,282 |
| 2 | 17.9 | 17.1 | 35.0 | 11,990 |
| 3 | 10.2 | 23.0 | 33.2 | 11,945 |
| 4+ | 6.0 | 34.6 | 40.6 | 22,326 |
| **Standard of living Index** | | | | |
| Low | 16.1 | 22.9 | 39.0 | 32,769 |
| Medium | 12.5 | 19.6 | 32.1 | 17,432 |
| High | 7.8 | 14.9 | 22.7 | 14,006 |
| **All women** | 13.3 | 20.3 | 33.6 | 64,207 |

Note: [1] Unmet need for spacing includes the proportion of currently married women who are neither in menopause or had hysterectomy nor are currently pregnant and who want more children after two years or later and are currently not using any family planning method. The women who are not sure about whether and when to have next child are also included in unmet need for spacing.

[2] Unmet need for limiting includes the proportion of currently married women who are neither in menopause or had hysterectomy nor are currently pregnant and do not want any more children but are currently not using any family planning method.

Total unmet need refers to unmet for limiting and spacing.

@ Literate women with no years of schooling are also included. # The total figure may not add to N due to do not know and missing cases.
Note: Total includes 13 women with missing information on education and 20 women with other religion were not shown separately.

Women from low standard of living households have higher (39 percent) unmet need than the women of medium (32 percent) and high standard of living (23 percent). Unmet need is much higher for the women with one living child (36 percent) than women with two or more children (35 percent) and women with no children (12 percent). Among the women with no children or one child the unmet need is mainly for spacing, where as for women with two children or more unmet need is exclusively for limiting.

### 6.9.1 Unmet Need for Family Planning Services by Districts

Table 6.19 provides the information about unmet need for limiting, spacing and total by district. The unmet need for family planning services for UP is 37 percent and it ranges from 20 percent in Jhansi to 48 percent in Rae Bareli. In 31 out of 70 districts, unmet need for family planning is more than the state average. Unmet need for limiting was found to be lowest in Jhansi (11 percent) followed by Varanasi (13 percent) and Mahoba (12 percent), and highest in Mainpuri (28 percent). Similarly, unmet need for spacing ranged from 6 percent in Baghpat to 25 percent in Rae Bareli. It may also observed that except Bahraich, Balrampur, Rae Bareli, Shrawasti and Sitapur districts, in all the districts of Uttar Pradesh unmet need for limiting was more than spacing.

**Table 6.19 UNMET NEED BY DISTRICT**

Percentage of currently married women with unmet need by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

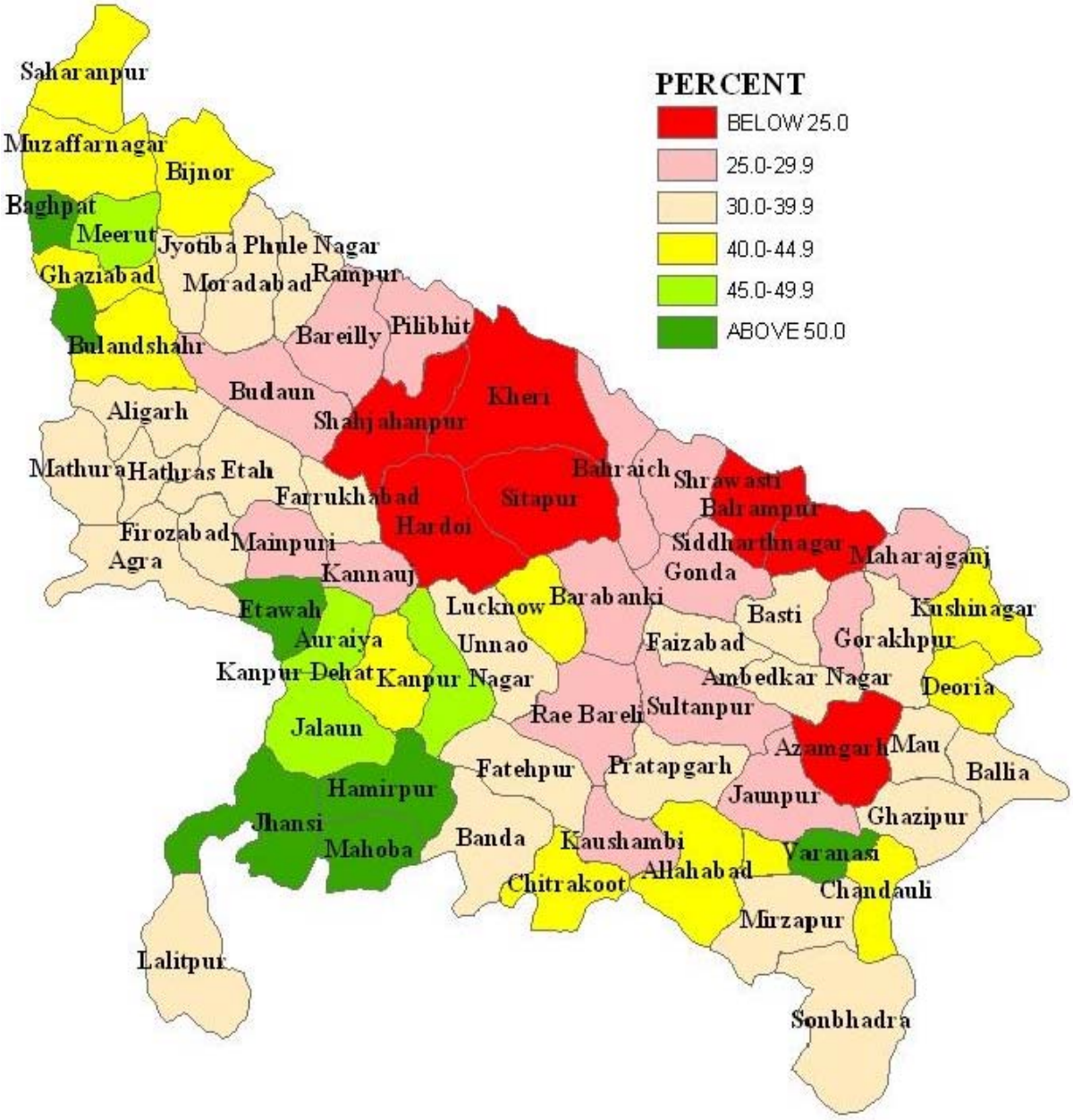
| Districts | Unmet need for | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Spacing | Limiting | Total |
| Agra | 10.9 | 19.2 | 30.1 |
| Aligarh | 7.7 | 19.1 | 26.8 |
| Allahabad | 8.7 | 17.8 | 26.5 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 12.8 | 22.9 | 35.6 |
| Auraiya | 8.6 | 16.6 | 25.2 |
| Azamgarh | 19.3 | 26.5 | 45.8 |
| Baghpat | 5.8 | 16.6 | 22.4 |
| Bahraich | 18.9 | 17.5 | 36.4 |
| Ballia | 14.4 | 26.5 | 40.9 |
| Balrampur | 21.6 | 18.5 | 40.1 |
| Banda | 9.4 | 18.7 | 28.1 |
| Barabanki | 20.0 | 20.8 | 40.8 |
| Bareilly | 14.3 | 22.0 | 36.3 |
| Basti | 13.5 | 17.6 | 31.1 |
| Bijnor | 11.1 | 20.8 | 31.9 |
| Budaun | 9.9 | 20.8 | 30.7 |
| Bulandshahar | 9.1 | 22.6 | 31.8 |
| Chandauli | 10.5 | 14.0 | 24.5 |
| Chitrakoot | 10.7 | 15.6 | 26.3 |
| Deoria | 7.1 | 18.5 | 25.6 |
| Etah | 8.7 | 23.5 | 32.2 |
| Etawah | 6.6 | 16.6 | 23.2 |
| Faizabad | 15.0 | 20.3 | 35.3 |
| Farrukhabad | 9.1 | 21.6 | 30.7 |
| Fatehpur | 10.2 | 26.3 | 36.5 |
| Firozabad | 13.3 | 25.5 | 38.9 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 8.2 | 14.4 | 22.6 |
| Ghaziabad | 9.8 | 22.4 | 32.2 |
| Ghazipur | 15.7 | 22.5 | 38.2 |
| Gonda | 18.4 | 20.0 | 38.4 |
| Gorakhpur | 11.6 | 21.9 | 33.6 |
| Hamirpur | 10.0 | 14.0 | 24.0 |
| Hardoi | 18.8 | 23.5 | 42.3 |
| Hathras | 8.6 | 21.4 | 30.0 |
| Jalaun | 7.4 | 15.3 | 22.7 |
| Jaunpur | 18.0 | 21.5 | 39.4 |
| Jhansi | 8.9 | 10.9 | 19.7 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 13.4 | 21.4 | 34.8 |
| Kannauj | 12.9 | 25.2 | 38.1 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 10.4 | 21.5 | 31.9 |

Contd.

**Table 6.19 UNMET NEED BY DISTRICTS** (Contd.)
Percentage of currently married women with unmet need by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Districts | Unmet need for | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Spacing | Limiting | Total |
| Kanpur Nagar | 9.1 | 17.9 | 27.0 |
| Kaushambi | 15.2 | 21.0 | 36.2 |
| Kheri | 18.1 | 24.1 | 42.2 |
| Kushinagar | 10.1 | 18.8 | 28.8 |
| Lalitpur | 10.5 | 21.3 | 31.8 |
| Lucknow | 11.8 | 18.3 | 30.1 |
| Maharajganj | 14.6 | 22.3 | 36.9 |
| Mahoba | 9.4 | 12.2 | 21.6 |
| Mainpuri | 9.8 | 28.4 | 38.2 |
| Mathura | 11.7 | 19.1 | 30.8 |
| Mau | 12.5 | 17.2 | 29.6 |
| Meerut | 8.8 | 17.8 | 26.5 |
| Mirzapur | 12.9 | 16.2 | 29.1 |
| Moradabad | 14.7 | 19.8 | 34.5 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 7.9 | 18.9 | 26.8 |
| Pilibhit | 12.5 | 27.0 | 39.5 |
| Pratapgarh | 16.9 | 20.1 | 37.0 |
| Rae Bareli | 24.5 | 23.7 | 48.2 |
| Rampur | 16.0 | 21.4 | 37.4 |
| Saharanpur | 11.2 | 19.3 | 30.5 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 14.1 | 24.5 | 38.6 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 12.1 | 15.5 | 27.5 |
| Shahjahanpur | 19.0 | 21.3 | 40.3 |
| Shrawasti | 18.4 | 15.5 | 33.9 |
| Siddharthnagar | 20.2 | 20.4 | 40.7 |
| Sitapur | 23.7 | 21.5 | 45.2 |
| Sonbhadra | 15.0 | 18.6 | 33.6 |
| Sultanpur | 16.3 | 25.5 | 41.8 |
| Unnao | 10.5 | 18.9 | 29.3 |
| Varanasi | 9.6 | 13.0 | 22.6 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 13.3 | 20.3 | 33.6 |

**MAP-6**
**Current Use of Any Family Planning Method**



# CHAPTER VII

## ACCESSIBILITY AND PERCEPTION ABOUT GOVERNMENT HEALTH FACILITIES

The government health facilities at all the levels provide various RCH services. Auxiliary Nurse Midwife (ANM), family planning worker or male health worker play a key role in delivering the services to the community. Health workers are expected to make regular visits to all the households in their assigned area. During these contacts, the health workers are supposed to monitor various aspects of the health of women and children, provide information related to health and family planning, counsel and motivate to adopt appropriate health and family planning practices, and deliver other selected services. These contacts are also important as they enhance the creditability of services and establish necessary rapport with the clients. In order to assess the extent of utilisation of government health facilities by all eligible women and to find out whether ANM/health workers reach the households for providing RCH services, a separate section in the women's questionnaire was canvassed to all the eligible women. This chapter deals with the accessibility and the opinion of women about the services provided by the government health workers. The quality of care offered by the government health programme as perceived by currently married women is also presented.

### 7.1 Home Visit by Health Workers

Table 7.1 shows the percentage of currently married women visited by health workers at home during the three months prior to the survey. Around 11 percent of the women in Uttar Pradesh reported that the health worker visited them at their residence at least once in last three months preceding the survey. Younger women seemed more likely to report a home visit than older women. Twelve percent of women in the age group 15-24 years reported at least one home visit compared to only 8 percent of women in the age group 35 years and older. The percentage of women in Uttar Pradesh receiving home visits is higher in rural areas (13 percent) than in urban areas (7 percent). Women who were non-literate (12 percent) and women with a low standard of living (13 percent) seemed more likely to report home visits. More Jain women (15 percent) reported home visits than Muslim women (12 percent), Hindu women (11 percent) and other religious groups (10 percent). There was not much variation by caste/tribe. Home visits were more common for women residing in the villages with a health facility.

Women who reported a home visit during the three months preceding the survey were asked who visited their household during the past three months and whether they were satisfied with the kind of services/advice received, and the time spent by these health workers. Among women who received services at home, 89 percent received services from ANM/LHV, 12 percent from male health worker and two percent from a doctor. There were more rural-urban differentials by visit of households by health worker. Seventy one percent of women who received services at home were satisfied with the time spent with them and 86 percent of women were satisfied with the services or advice given to them.

**Table 7.1 HOME VISIT BY HEALTH WORKER**

Percentage of women who had home visit by a doctor, ANM/LHV, or male health worker in the 3 months preceding the survey, among women who had home visit, satisfied with time spent by health workers and with services provided by selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Background characteristic | Percentage with home visit | Number of women | Home visit by[1] | | | Percentage of women satisfied with | | Number of women |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Doctor | ANM / LHV | Male health worker | Amount of time | Services / advices | |
| **Age** | | | | | | | | |
| 15.24 | 12.4 | 20,681 | 3.5 | 89.5 | 11.2 | 70.4 | 86.0 | 654 |
| 25-34 | 12.5 | 26,409 | 3.4 | 88.0 | 13.4 | 72.5 | 87.6 | 5,193 |
| 35-44 | 7.7 | 17,116 | 3.6 | 90.8 | 11.9 | 69.6 | 83.5 | 1,324 |
| **Residence** | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 12.9 | 45,196 | 3.5 | 91.1 | 10.1 | 70.7 | 85.9 | 5,836 |
| Urban | 7.0 | 19,011 | 3.5 | 79.8 | 22.2 | 73.4 | 87.6 | 1,336 |
| **Education** | | | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 11.8 | 39,991 | 3.3 | 90.0 | 11.3 | 70.6 | 85.5 | 4,722 |
| 0-9@ years | 11.1 | 14,418 | 3.3 | 89.7 | 12.1 | 71.8 | 87.0 | 1,607 |
| 10 and above | 8.6 | 9,785 | 4.6 | 82.2 | 18.6 | 73.7 | 88.7 | 842 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 11.1 | 52,900 | 3.7 | 89.1 | 12.0 | 71.0 | 86.3 | 5,869 |
| Muslim | 11.7 | 10,925 | 2.4 | 89.1 | 13.5 | 72.1 | 86.0 | 1,279 |
| Christian | 4.0 | 77 | * | * | * | * | * | 3 |
| Sikh | 3.9 | 218 | * | * | * | * | * | 9 |
| Jain | 14.9 | 66 | * | * | * | * | * | 10 |
| **Caste/tribe#** | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 11.9 | 14,188 | 3.4 | 90.2 | 11.8 | 70.9 | 85.1 | 1,690 |
| Scheduled tribe | 11.0 | 551 | 3.9 | 91.2 | 11.6 | 60.4 | 80.6 | 60 |
| Other backward class | 12.0 | 31,046 | 3.2 | 89.7 | 11.6 | 70.7 | 87.0 | 3,725 |
| Other | 9.3 | 17,717 | 4.0 | 86.2 | 14.6 | 72.9 | 86.1 | 1,643 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | | | |
| Low | 12.6 | 32,769 | 3.2 | 90.6 | 11.1 | 69.5 | 85.0 | 4,140 |
| Medium | 11.4 | 17,432 | 3.3 | 90.3 | 10.9 | 73.0 | 87.9 | 1,990 |
| High | 7.4 | 14,006 | 4.7 | 80.5 | 19.6 | 74.5 | 88.1 | 1,042 |
| **Availability of health facility[2] in the village** | | | | | | | | |
| No | 12.0 | 27,987 | 4.1 | 89.3 | 10.8 | 72.3 | 87.3 | 3,355 |
| Yes | 14.4 | 17,208 | 2.6 | 93.7 | 9.1 | 68.6 | 84.0 | 2,481 |
| Total | 11.2 | 64,207 | 3.5 | 89.0 | 12.3 | 71.2 | 86.2 | 7,172 |

Note: Total includes 13 woman with missing information on education and 20 women of other religion were not shown separately.

[1] Percentage add to more than 100.0 due to multiple responses. @ Literate mother with no years of schooling are included.

# Total number may not add to N due to do not know and missing cases.

[2] Includes sub-center, primary health center, Community health center or referral hospital, government hospital, and government dispensary within the village. * Percentages not shown based on few cases.

The proportion of women who were satisfied with the amount of time spent, and advice provided by health workers varied across various background characteristics. Seventy percent of women in the age group 15-24 years and seventy three percent of women in the age group 25-34 years reported satisfaction with the time spent by health workers as compared to 70 percent of women aged 35 years and older. Eighty six percent of women in the age group 15-24 years reported satisfaction with services as compared to 88 percent of women in the age group 25-34 and 84 percent of women of age 35 years and older. Urban women (73 percent) were more likely than rural women (71 percent) to

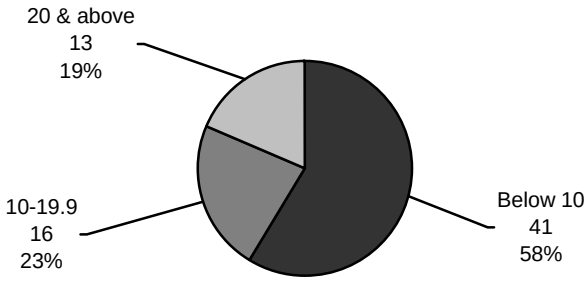
report that they are satisfied with the time spent by health workers during home visits, similarly they were more satisfied with service/ advice received. Women who were non-literate, women from scheduled tribe women, and women with a low standard of living are less likely to report satisfaction with amount of time spent by health workers during home visits. Women residing in the village with availability of health facility are slightly less satisfied with the time spent than women from those villages where health facilities are not available.

## 7.2 Home Visit by Health Workers by Districts

In more than half of the districts in Uttar Pradesh, health workers visited less than 10 percent of the women at home (Table 7.2 and Figure 7.1). There are only five districts in which about one third or more of women received home visits (Ambedaker Nagar, Chitrakoot, Deoria, Faizabad and Sant Kabir Nagar). In Chitrakoot district, health workers approached 42 percent of women. Among women who were visited by health workers at home, more than three quarter of them were approached by ANM/LHV in almost all the districts. None of the women was approached by male worker at home in Bahraich, Bareilly, Kaushambi and Shahjahanpur districts with the highest proportion being in Etawah (57 percent) district, and except women in less than one fifth of districts, in all other districts, women visited by doctor at home was below 10 percent in almost all districts.

In the districts Auraiya, Shrawasti and Varanasi, less than two fifth of the women said that the worker had spent enough time with them. On the other hand, more than 90 percent women in Gautam Buddha Nagar, Shahjahanpur (97 percent each), Firozabad (95 percent), Gorakhpur, Hathras, Maharajganj, Mainpuri (93 percent each), Agra, Mathura and Moradabad (92 percent each) reported satisfaction with services/advice given by health workers.

**Figure 7.1**
**Distribution of Districts by**
**Home Visit by Health Worker**




Uttar Pradesh, DLHS-RCH, 2002-04

**Table 7.2 HOME VISIT BY HEALTH WORKER BY DISTRICT**

Percentage of women who had home visit by a doctor, ANM/LHV, or male health worker in the 3 months preceding the survey, among women who had home visit, satisfied with time spent by health workers and with services provided by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Percentage with home visit | Home visit by[1] | | | Percentage of women satisfied with | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Doctor | ANM / LHV | Male health worker | Time spent | Service |
| Agra | 3.9 | 0.0 | 97.0 | 3.0 | 91.9 | 97.0 |
| Aligarh | 15.3 | 7.4 | 54.8 | 40.9 | 79.5 | 89.9 |
| Allahabad | 16.6 | 0.0 | 98.8 | 1.2 | 68.7 | 87.1 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 34.2 | 0.3 | 100.0 | 9.5 | 77.2 | 85.2 |
| Auraiya | 6.3 | 0.0 | 92.2 | 15.5 | 35.7 | 92.8 |
| Azamgarh | 7.1 | 9.0 | 83.3 | 19.6 | 79.3 | 86.9 |
| Baghpat | 17.9 | 2.6 | 92.4 | 7.6 | 71.5 | 93.8 |
| Bahraich | 4.9 | 3.8 | 96.2 | 0.0 | 74.7 | 87.7 |
| Ballia | 5.1 | 14.9 | 83.6 | 7.5 | 86.5 | 88.1 |
| Balrampur | 14.0 | 0.0 | 97.4 | 11.2 | 77.8 | 90.1 |
| Banda | 14.0 | 1.8 | 97.5 | 13.0 | 65.4 | 81.8 |
| Barabanki | 5.1 | 8.9 | 95.5 | 4.1 | 68.2 | 81.1 |
| Bareilly | 6.5 | 6.6 | 93.4 | 0.0 | 88.1 | 92.2 |
| Basti | 10.8 | 3.5 | 95.4 | 1.1 | 55.8 | 90.9 |
| Bijnor | 8.8 | 11.1 | 85.0 | 6.1 | 79.0 | 87.0 |
| Budaun | 0.8 | (12.5) | (73.3) | (14.2) | (56.1) | (40.5) |
| Bulandshahar | 9.1 | 11.1 | 69.2 | 26.8 | 75.7 | 85.6 |
| Chandauli | 10.8 | 1.6 | 94.8 | 0.8 | 44.5 | 60.9 |
| Chitrakoot | 42.2 | 0.2 | 88.8 | 11.2 | 56.6 | 74.1 |
| Deoria | 40.5 | 0.8 | 96.5 | 2.9 | 49.7 | 81.7 |
| Etah | 1.6 | (2.9) | (74.0) | (23.1) | (71.6) | (77.0) |
| Etawah | 20.3 | 1.8 | 77.6 | 57.3 | 51.5 | 78.3 |
| Faizabad | 41.7 | 0.3 | 96.8 | 3.5 | 56.0 | 93.7 |
| Farrukhabad | 15.8 | 0.0 | 99.1 | 4.3 | 57.3 | 88.3 |
| Fatehpur | 8.9 | 7.6 | 88.5 | 20.2 | 85.8 | 95.3 |
| Firozabad | 3.4 | 7.1 | 79.6 | 15.3 | 94.1 | 93.5 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 2.3 | (2.5 | (97.5) | (2.5) | (96.1) | (91.5) |
| Ghaziabad | 7.6 | 14.6 | 54.2 | 32.6 | 80.0 | 83.1 |
| Ghazipur | 8.0 | 12.2 | 87.8 | 2.4 | 76.1 | 82.8 |
| Gonda | 8.3 | 0.0 | 96.3 | 9.4 | 64.7 | 67.3 |
| Gorakhpur | 6.1 | 4.2 | 87.4 | 18.4 | 92.4 | 95.0 |
| Hamirpur | 29.7 | 0.5 | 89.3 | 10.3 | 69.8 | 95.9 |
| Hardoi | 3.7 | 4.8 | 77.8 | 17.5 | 77.3 | 57.5 |
| Hathras | 16.7 | 6.3 | 71.9 | 23.9 | 92.4 | 97.2 |
| Jalaun | 7.9 | 6.8 | 91.0 | 2.2 | 77.0 | 81.2 |
| Jaunpur | 3.9 | 12.1 | 77.9 | 25.5 | 69.0 | 86.9 |
| Jhansi | 9.4 | 4.1 | 84.2 | 12.2 | 74.8 | 83.3 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 21.3 | 1.7 | 96.2 | 10.3 | 87.5 | 89.7 |
| Kannauj | 4.8 | 6.2 | 89.5 | 4.3 | 74.7 | 83.4 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 9.5 | 1.6 | 97.1 | 1.3 | 85.3 | 93.0 |

Note: [1] Percentage add to more than 100.0 due to multiple responses

( ) Based on less number of cases.

Contd.

**Table 7.2 HOME VISIT BY HEALTH WORKER BY DISTRICT** (Contd.)
Percentage of women who had home visit by a doctor, ANM/LHV, or male health worker in the 3 months preceding the survey, among women who had home visit, satisfied with time spent by health workers and with services provided by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Percentage with home visit | Home visit by[1] | | | Percentage of women satisfied with | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Doctor | ANM / LHV | Male health worker | Time spent | Service |
| Kanpur Nagar | 5.0 | 0.0 | 97.3 | 2.7 | 84.8 | 85.0 |
| Kaushambi | 16.1 | 0.7 | 99.3 | 0.0 | 70.9 | 83.1 |
| Kheri | 6.5 | 26.0 | 75.6 | 10.4 | 60.3 | 70.3 |
| Kushinagar | 10.4 | 0.9 | 90.3 | 26.8 | 65.8 | 96.2 |
| Lalitpur | 7.7 | 2.1 | 88.5 | 10.9 | 67.8 | 81.0 |
| Lucknow | 6.8 | 17.2 | 58.6 | 25.7 | 70.0 | 82.1 |
| Maharajganj | 9.0 | 13.4 | 83.1 | 5.5 | 93.0 | 94.0 |
| Mahoba | 19.9 | 0.0 | 97.6 | 2.4 | 50.9 | 94.0 |
| Mainpuri | 10.7 | 3.1 | 69.4 | 28.5 | 92.2 | 97.4 |
| Mathura | 13.0 | 5.5 | 73.2 | 21.3 | 91.3 | 96.0 |
| Mau | 4.9 | 1.4 | 92.0 | 6.6 | 46.5 | 76.4 |
| Meerut | 22.7 | 0.8 | 97.1 | 7.0 | 88.8 | 94.1 |
| Mirzapur | 7.0 | 5.9 | 79.8 | 32.0 | 73.0 | 76.8 |
| Moradabad | 15.1 | 1.8 | 82.8 | 22.9 | 92.0 | 93.6 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 27.2 | 0.5 | 82.5 | 24.0 | 80.3 | 87.1 |
| Pilibhit | 0.7 | (0.0) | (90.9) | (9.1) | (90.0) | (89.8) |
| Pratapgarh | 7.3 | 1.2 | 95.2 | 23.1 | 74.9 | 67.6 |
| Rae Bareli | 8.4 | 5.8 | 90.1 | 15.5 | 90.0 | 85.3 |
| Rampur | 2.8 | (23.6) | (64.8) | (19.7) | (81.6) | (83.7) |
| Saharanpur | 5.5 | 13.5 | 68.6 | 17.9 | 70.4 | 73.8 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 34.6 | 0.0 | 99.9 | 14.0 | 80.5 | 86.2 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 26.4 | 0.2 | 93.7 | 7.7 | 52.1 | 91.6 |
| Shahjahanpur | 2.7 | (1.2) | (98.8 | (0.0 | (96.9 | (58.7 |
| Shrawasti | 7.9 | 0.8 | 97.3 | 2.7 | 35.4 | 71.3 |
| Siddharthnagar | 31.6 | 0.1 | 98.6 | 2.8 | 64.0 | 88.8 |
| Sitapur | 7.0 | 4.2 | 93.6 | 7.9 | 71.1 | 84.9 |
| Sonbhadra | 2.5 | (6.2) | (90.1) | (8.6) | (79.2) | (85.0) |
| Sultanpur | 14.5 | 4.3 | 93.0 | 6.6 | 75.9 | 81.2 |
| Unnao | 22.4 | 0.0 | 98.3 | 3.9 | 45.2 | 78.6 |
| Varanasi | 6.7 | 3.0 | 94.1 | 8.0 | 28.0 | 81.0 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 11.2 | 3.5 | 89.0 | 12.3 | 71.2 | 86.2 |

Note: [1] Percentage add to more than 100.0 due to multiple responses
( ) Based on less number of cases.

## 7.3 Matters Discussed during Home visits or Visits to Health Facilities

Women who were visited at home by a family planning worker, as well as those who visited government health facility or other health facility during the three months preceding the survey were asked about the different topics discussed with the workers during any of these visits. Table 7.3 shows the percentage of women who discussed the health and family planning or any health related matters to the health workers during home visits or visits to a health facility during the past three months. There are 5,096 pregnant women or women with children born during the reference period, and other women include 1,195 current users and 881 current non-users, who were visited by health workers at home.

The major focus of discussion during home visits was immunization (52 percent) and other (30 percent). In addition, discussions were also made on family planning (8 percent), disease prevention and antenatal care (6 percent each), child care (4 percent), treatment of health problem and delivery care (2 percent). Discussions about family planning were mentioned more often by current users of contraception (13 percent) than pregnant women or women with child born after reference period and other non-user women (8 percent). As expected, pregnant women or women with child born after reference period were much more likely than other women to report that they discussed childcare, immunization, antenatal care, postpartum care, and breastfeeding. A higher proportion of current contraceptive users and current non-users discussed, disease prevention, treatment of health problems, sanitation/cleanliness and other health related matters during home visit by health workers past three months preceding the survey.

**Table 7.3 MATTER DISCUSSED DURING CONTACT WITH A HEALTH WORKER**

Percentage of women who were visited by health worker in the three months preceding the survey, and percentage of women who visited health facility, and the percentage of women[1] who discussed specific topics with the health worker, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Topic discussed | Pregnant women or women with children after reference period[2] | Other women | | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Current contraceptive users | Current nonusers | |
| **During home visit** | | | | |
| Family planning | 7.8 | 13.3 | 7.6 | 8.7 |
| Breastfeeding | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.0 | 0.4 |
| Supplementary feeding | 1.4 | 0.9 | 0.3 | 1.1 |
| Immunization | 52.1 | 37.7 | 43.8 | 48.7 |
| Nutrition | 1.1 | 1.2 | 1.1 | 1.1 |
| Diseases prevention | 6.2 | 13.3 | 11.2 | 8.0 |
| Treatment of health problem | 2.0 | 6.6 | 6.6 | 3.4 |
| Antenatal care | 5.6 | 0.8 | 1.4 | 4.3 |
| Delivery care | 1.6 | 0.2 | 0.9 | 1.3 |
| Postpartum care | 1.2 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 0.9 |
| Childcare | 3.7 | 3.6 | 3.6 | 3.7 |
| Sanitation / cleanliness | 1.4 | 3.1 | 3.3 | 1.9 |
| Oral rehyderation | 1.2 | 1.2 | 0.8 | 1.2 |
| Other | 29.8 | 32.9 | 30.1 | 30.3 |
| Number of women | 5,096 | 1,195 | 881 | 7,172 |
| **During visit to health facility** | | | | |
| Family planning | 7.4 | 7.4 | 1.9 | 6.5 |
| Breastfeeding | 0.5 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.4 |
| Supplementary feeding | 2.0 | 1.2 | 0.8 | 1.6 |
| Immunization | 35.2 | 2.2 | 2.6 | 23.4 |
| Nutrition | 1.7 | 1.7 | 0.6 | 1.5 |
| Diseases prevention | 21.1 | 49.1 | 45.5 | 30.6 |
| Treatment of health problem | 16.1 | 41.1 | 51.1 | 26.7 |
| Antenatal care | 18.9 | 1.2 | 2.4 | 12.7 |
| Delivery care | 6.8 | 0.1 | 1.0 | 4.5 |
| Postpartum care | 3.0 | 0.5 | 1.0 | 2.2 |
| Childcare | 11.7 | 10.8 | 6.3 | 10.6 |
| Sanitation / cleanliness | 1.9 | 0.6 | 1.8 | 1.6 |
| Oral rehyderation | 0.5 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.4 |
| Other | 2.2 | 6.8 | 7.4 | 4.0 |
| Number of women | 2,381 | 729 | 613 | 3,724 |

Note: Percentage add to more than 100.0 due to multiple responses.
[1] Women who visited private health facility are not included.
[2] Reference period for phase I, January 1st 1999 and for phase II, January 1st .2001

The topic discussed most often during visits to health facility by women was disease prevention (31 percent), treatment of health problems (27 percent), immunization (23 percent), antenatal care (13 percent), childcare (11 percent) and family planning (7 percent). Only four percent women reported that they discussed other health related topics during the visit. During visit to health facility more than one third of the pregnant women or women with children born during reference period discussed about immunization, 21 percent discussed about disease prevention, 19 percent discussed about antenatal care, 16 percent discussed treatment of a health problem, 12 percent discussed childcare and 7 percent each discussed about family planning and delivery care. A few pregnant women or women with children born after reference period also discussed about postpartum care, breastfeeding, nutrition, oral re-hydration, sanitation/cleanliness, breastfeeding and other health related topics during visit to health facility. A higher proportion of current users and non-users discussed about treatment of health problems and disease prevention during visit to health facility in three months prior to survey.

## 7.4 Visit to Health Facility

Table 7.4 presents the percentage of currently married women who needed to visit health facility and visited the health facility by residence and availability of health facility in the village. Around 54 percent of women needed to visit health facility but did not visit in comparison with 26 percent of women who needed to visit health facility and visited in past three months before the survey. The proportion of such women was higher in urban areas (31 percent) than in rural areas (24 percent). Among them who visited any health facility, 25 percent of women reported that they had visited a private dispensary, (26 percent in rural areas and 24 percent in urban areas).

**Table 7.4 VISIT TO HEALTH FACILITY**

Percentage of women who need to visit health facility and visited, and percent distribution of women visited health facility by type of health facility and according to place of residence and availability of health facilities in the village, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Health facility | Total | Residence | | Availability of health facility[1] in the village | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rural | Urban | No | Yes |
| Percentage of women who needed to visit health facility and not visited | 53.6 | 55.4 | 49.2 | 56.1 | 54.3 |
| Percentage of women who needed to visit health facility and visited | 26.3 | 24.3 | 31.0 | 22.9 | 26.5 |
| Number of women | 64,207 | 45,196 | 19,011 | 27,987 | 17,208 |
| **Government health facility** | | | | | |
| Hospital / CHC / FRU /RH | 10.8 | 8.1 | 15.7 | 8.3 | 7.9 |
| Dispensary | 1.0 | 0.7 | 1.6 | 0.7 | 0.7 |
| Primary health center | 6.7 | 8.5 | 3.3 | 7.8 | 9.6 |
| Sub-center | 2.5 | 3.5 | 0.8 | 3.0 | 4.2 |
| **Private health facility** | | | | | |
| Hospital | 49.6 | 49.3 | 50.0 | 49.6 | 49.0 |
| Dispensary | 25.4 | 26.1 | 24.3 | 26.6 | 25.3 |
| ISM[2] hospital/dispensary | 3.3 | 3.1 | 3.7 | 3.3 | 2.7 |
| Other | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 0.5 |
| Total percent | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of women | 16,867 | 10,978 | 5,889 | 6,412 | 4,566 |

Note: CHC: Community health center, FRU: First referral unit, RH: Referral Hospital

[1] Includes sub-center, primary health center, Community health center or referral hospital, government hospital, and government dispensary within the village

[2] Either government or private health facility of Indian System of Medicine

Only twenty one percent of the women visited a government health facility, of which 11 percent visited government health facility such as, hospital/CHC/FRU/RH, 7 percent visited primary health centre, 3 percent visited sub-centre and only one percent visited government dispensary. Only three percent of the women reported that they visited Indian system of medicine hospital/ dispensary - either government or private. There are not many differences in terms of visit to any health facility according to availability of health facility in the village in the past three months of the survey.

## 7.5 Visit to Health Facility by Districts

Table 7.5 presents the percentage of currently married women who needed to visit health facility and visited the health facility by district. Eighty three percent of currently married women in Pilibhit and 82 percent in Shahjahanpur, needed to visit a health facility, but they did not visit. Out of 18, in 70 districts i.e. Allah bad , Ambedaker Nagar, Balrampur, Chandauli, Deoria, Faizabad, Gonda, Hamirpur, Kanpur Nagar, Kaushambi, Lucknow, Mathura, Mau, Sant Kabir Nagar, Sant Ravidas Nagar, Siddharthnagar, Unnao and Varanasi more than one third of the women visited health facility for their health problems. In Shahjahanpur, only 4 percent of women visited health facility when needed.

Among them who visited health facility, less than fifteen percent of women visited government health facility in 11 districts (Allahabad, Ambedaker Nagar, Deoria, Etah, Hathras, Mau, Meerut, Sant Kabir Nagar, Sant Ravidas Nagar, Siddharthnagar and Varanasi). Except Hardoi and Shahjahanpur, in all districts more than half of the women visited private health facility in the past three months before the survey.

**Table 7.5 VISIT TO HEALTH FACILITY BY DISTRICT**

Percentage of women who needed to visit health facility, but not visited and percentage of women who visited health facility by type of health facility by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Districts | Percentage of women who need to visit health facility, but not visited | Percentage of women who need to visit health facility and visited | Percentage of women who visited to | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Government health facility | Private health facility |
| Agra | 47.7 | 15.3 | 15.0 | 85.0 |
| Aligarh | 57.6 | 22.1 | 17.3 | 82.7 |
| Allahabad | 49.0 | 43.8 | 10.6 | 89.4 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 57.0 | 41.1 | 7.1 | 92.9 |
| Auraiya | 74.1 | 9.3 | 25.9 | 70.0 |
| Azamgarh | 59.4 | 26.5 | 27.9 | 72.1 |
| Baghpat | 62.3 | 14.1 | 17.6 | 82.4 |
| Bahraich | 60.6 | 30.4 | 31.1 | 68.0 |
| Ballia | 36.9 | 30.8 | 28.8 | 70.8 |
| Balrampur | 58.6 | 38.0 | 18.3 | 81.4 |
| Banda | 66.8 | 25.7 | 28.9 | 71.1 |
| Barabanki | 63.9 | 23.5 | 27.6 | 71.9 |
| Bareilly | 65.1 | 5.8 | 30.2 | 68.6 |
| Basti | 34.8 | 25.1 | 27.3 | 72.0 |
| Bijnor | 56.2 | 12.9 | 36.8 | 63.2 |
| Budaun | 61.2 | 16.4 | 17.4 | 82.0 |
| Bulandshahar | 49.3 | 24.2 | 16.5 | 82.0 |
| Chandauli | 49.9 | 45.3 | 15.6 | 84.0 |
| Chitrakoot | 29.3 | 30.5 | 17.4 | 82.2 |
| Deoria | 27.9 | 42.0 | 14.1 | 85.9 |
| Etah | 73.5 | 16.7 | 10.3 | 89.7 |
| Etawah | 68.6 | 17.9 | 21.4 | 78.6 |
| Faizabad | 37.4 | 44.7 | 21.4 | 78.6 |
| Farrukhabad | 70.8 | 10.8 | 17.6 | 82.4 |
| Fatehpur | 44.6 | 17.3 | 30.3 | 67.0 |
| Firozabad | 36.2 | 12.7 | 22.7 | 77.3 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 53.9 | 21.5 | 37.1 | 62.9 |
| Ghaziabad | 51.5 | 29.6 | 20.4 | 78.4 |
| Ghazipur | 30.6 | 28.7 | 22.2 | 77.3 |
| Gonda | 47.5 | 39.4 | 17.2 | 82.3 |
| Gorakhpur | 58.4 | 28.6 | 19.1 | 79.7 |
| Hamirpur | 49.9 | 33.1 | 28.8 | 71.2 |
| Hardoi | 68.8 | 4.2 | 50.3 | 49.7 |
| Hathras | 37.8 | 27.3 | 11.2 | 87.9 |
| Jalaun | 51.3 | 25.9 | 25.3 | 74.7 |
| Jaunpur | 58.6 | 21.9 | 34.4 | 65.3 |
| Jhansi | 48.0 | 27.4 | 25.7 | 72.4 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 44.7 | 26.2 | 16.5 | 83.5 |
| Kannauj | 70.8 | 13.4 | 27.8 | 72.2 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 51.9 | 31.0 | 23.2 | 74.2 |

Contd.

**Table 7.5 VISIT TO HEALTH FACILITY BY DISTRICT** (Contd.)
Percentage of women who needed to visit health facility, but not visited and percentage of women who visited health facility by type of health facility by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Districts | Percentage of women who need to visit health facility, but not visited | Percentage of women who need to visit health facility and visited | Percentage of women who visited to | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Government health facility | Private health facility |
| Kanpur Nagar | 44.3 | 39.3 | 17.7 | 80.4 |
| Kaushambi | 56.1 | 41.7 | 17.3 | 82.7 |
| Kheri | 48.9 | 24.8 | 23.2 | 76.1 |
| Kushinagar | 56.1 | 31.9 | 32.9 | 67.1 |
| Lalitpur | 55.8 | 28.8 | 35.0 | 65.0 |
| Lucknow | 37.0 | 41.4 | 28.5 | 71.2 |
| Maharajganj | 47.0 | 28.1 | 25.7 | 74.3 |
| Mahoba | 47.1 | 30.2 | 23.6 | 75.6 |
| Mainpuri | 44.4 | 25.7 | 18.1 | 81.5 |
| Mathura | 41.4 | 34.4 | 17.9 | 81.4 |
| Mau | 53.5 | 44.4 | 12.6 | 87.2 |
| Meerut | 42.2 | 26.2 | 14.7 | 84.7 |
| Mirzapur | 58.3 | 14.4 | 43.8 | 54.9 |
| Moradabad | 44.4 | 27.4 | 16.1 | 83.5 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 61.3 | 24.5 | 19.5 | 80.5 |
| Pilibhit | 82.6 | 4.1 | 24.1 | 75.9 |
| Pratapgarh | 46.8 | 30.9 | 26.1 | 71.7 |
| Rae Bareli | 68.7 | 19.3 | 46.9 | 50.9 |
| Rampur | 66.1 | 11.2 | 27.2 | 72.8 |
| Saharanpur | 59.8 | 11.1 | 38.9 | 59.7 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 57.6 | 41.0 | 13.4 | 86.6 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 30.1 | 46.5 | 14.9 | 84.9 |
| Shahjahanpur | 82.2 | 3.9 | 78.3 | 21.7 |
| Shrawasti | 69.0 | 24.1 | 27.3 | 72.0 |
| Siddharthnagar | 43.4 | 39.9 | 14.1 | 85.7 |
| Sitapur | 62.1 | 18.8 | 29.7 | 66.9 |
| Sonbhadra | 53.3 | 30.2 | 20.9 | 77.9 |
| Sultanpur | 65.0 | 15.1 | 43.0 | 57.0 |
| Unnao | 41.5 | 50.0 | 21.1 | 78.9 |
| Varanasi | 50.0 | 46.1 | 12.2 | 87.0 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 53.6 | 26.3 | 21.4 | 77.9 |

## 7.6 Client's Perception of Quality of Government Health Services

Utilization of services is an essential indicator reflecting the quality of services. Better quality of services would have a higher utilization rate, which is very important from the policy point of view. Unless clients are satisfied with the services provided by the government, efforts made by the government will be wasted. In order to assess the utilization of government health facilities, a question was asked whether they had visited any health facility for their health problem during the three months prior to the survey. Those who visited the government health facility were asked about their perceptions about quality of services, (personal manner like courtesy, respect, sensitivity, and friendliness of the physician and staff, technical skills and quality like thoroughness, carefulness, and competence and waiting time for receiving the services) and the same is presented in Table 7.6. Women in general perceived that the quality of services, personal

manner as well technical skills and quality of physician, ANM/nurse and other staff was good. Majority of the respondents perceived that personal manner (courtesy, respect, sensitivity, and friendliness) and technical skills (thoroughness, carefulness, and competence) of the physician, nurses and other staff were good, a few respondents mentioned that personal manner and technical skills and quality of doctor (10percent), the personal manner of nurse (8 percent), and other staff including paramedical staff (5 percent) was excellent.

**Table 7.6 QUALITY OF GOVERNMENT HEALTH FACILITY**

Percentage of women who visited government health facility and rated quality and availability of services during most recent visit to a government health facility in the three months proceeding the survey, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Quality indicator | Poor | Good | Excellent |
|---|---|---|---|
| The convenience of the health facility location | 7.8 | 86.6 | 5.6 |
| Length[1] of time spend towards waiting | 18.1 | 73.4 | 7.3 |
| Personal manner[2] of the physician[5] | 5.3 | 84.3 | 10.3 |
| The technical skills and quality[3] of the physician[5] | 5.6 | 84.1 | 10.3 |
| Personal manner[2] of nurse | 6.1 | 86.1 | 7.8 |
| The technical skills and quality[3] of nurse | 6.2 | 87.0 | 6.9 |
| Personal manner of other staff[5] | 5.9 | 89.6 | 4.5 |
| The technical skills and quality of other[4] staff | 5.9 | 89.6 | 4.5 |
| The explanation of what was done to her | 7.1 | 85.1 | 7.8 |
| Medical, surgical and diagnostic equipment | 8.5 | 87.4 | 4.1 |
| General comfort | 8.8 | 84.6 | 6.6 |

Note: [1] Poor indicate long waiting time, good indicate average waiting time, and excellent indicate short waiting time
[2] Courtesy, respect, sensitivity, friendliness
[3] Thoroughness, carefulness, competence
[4] Including paramedical staff
[5] Includes hospital/community health center/ first referral unit/ referral hospital, dispensary, and primacy health center last visit made by women

## 7.7 Reason for not visiting Government Health Centre

Women who visited the private health centre were asked the main reason for not visiting the government health centre and the results are presented in Table 7.7. Twenty eight percent of the currently married women reported inconvenient location of the centre as one of the reason for not visiting the government health centre for their health problems. As expected, this reason is more reported by rural women (33 percent) than urban women (20 percent), and women from those villages where health facilities are not available (35 percent). About 18 percent reported that they did not feel the necessity to visit the government health centre due to medicine not/rarely given or of bad quality, and no rural-urban differential noticed. Further, 17 percent reported that they did not feel necessity to visit the government health centre due to poor quality of services, 13 percent in rural area and 24 percent in urban areas. Other reasons for not visiting government health centres include: doctor/ health workers do not examine properly (9 percent), time is not suited (7 percent), services are charged (6 percent) and heavy rush (5 percent).

**Table 7.7 REASON FOR NOT PREFERRING GOVERNMENT HEALTH FACILITY**

Percent distribution of women visited private health facility by reason for not visiting government health facility and according to residence and availability of health facilities in the village, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Reason | Total | Residence | | Availability of health facility[1] in the village | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rural | Urban | No | Yes |
| Not conveniently located | 28.0 | 32.8 | 18.9 | 34.6 | 30.2 |
| Time is not suited | 6.7 | 6.7 | 6.6 | 6.4 | 7.1 |
| Poor quality of services | 16.8 | 13.2 | 23.5 | 13.0 | 13.5 |
| Heavy rush | 5.3 | 3.3 | 9.0 | 3.5 | 2.9 |
| Non/rare-availability of doctors/health workers | 2.3 | 2.5 | 2.0 | 2.3 | 2.8 |
| Doctors/health workers do not examine properly | 9.2 | 7.8 | 12.0 | 7.2 | 8.6 |
| Medicine not/rarely given or of bad quality | 18.3 | 18.4 | 18.2 | 17.8 | 19.2 |
| Doctors/paramedical staff does not behave properly | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.5 | 0.3 | 0.2 |
| Services are charged | 6.1 | 7.3 | 3.8 | 7.3 | 7.2 |
| Referred by government doctor | 0.7 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 0.5 | 0.8 |
| Other | 6.3 | 7.3 | 4.6 | 7.1 | 7.4 |
| Total percent | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of women | 13,151 | 8,581 | 4,570 | 5,079 | 3,501 |

Note: [1] Includes sub-center, primary health center, Community health center or referral hospital, government hospital, and government dispensary within the village

## 7.8 Family Planning Information and Advice Received

Women who are currently not using any contraceptive method were asked whether they were ever advised by ANM or family planning health worker to adopt family planning method and method advised during any of the contacts. Seventeen percent of current non-users said that they had advice or discussion on method of family planning with ANM or family planning health worker (Table 7.8). The most frequently discussed method was female sterilization (50 percent) followed by pills (21 percent). Only ten percent of women received advices to adopt condom followed by male sterilization (5 percent) as a contraceptive method. Discussions about traditional methods, such as rhythm or withdrawal were rare. There is no much variation by type of residence in terms of family planning information and advice received except female sterilization, which is more in rural (55 percent) than its counterpart (31 percent).

## 7.9 Availability of Pills and Condom

To explore difficulties faced in the procurement of condoms and pills, current users of these methods were asked that they had been able to get their supply whenever needed. The results are presented in Table 7.9. Only five percent each of condom users and pill users reported that they had a problem in getting these methods. A little higher proportion of rural women than urban women had problems in getting a supply of condom as well as pills.

**Table 7.8 ADVISE TO ADOPT FAMILY PLANNING METHOD**

Percentage of current non-users who reported ever advised to adopt family planning method by method of family planning by ANM/health worker, according to residence, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Method | Total | Rural | Urban |
|---|---|---|---|
| Percentage of non-users who were advised to adopt family planning method | 7.0 | 7.2 | 6.3 |
| Number of women | 39,500 | 30,031 | 9,470 |
| **Method** | | | |
| Female sterilization | 49.8 | 55.0 | 31.1 |
| Male sterilization | 5.4 | 4.5 | 8.7 |
| IUD | 11.8 | 9.4 | 20.3 |
| Pills | 20.8 | 20.9 | 20.8 |
| Condom | 10.0 | 8.4 | 15.8 |
| Rhythm/periodic abstinence | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.2 |
| Withdrawal | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 |
| Other | 1.6 | 1.3 | 2.7 |
| Missing | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.2 |
| Total percent | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of women | 2,767 | 2,169 | 598 |

Note: Total includes 1 case missing on advice to adopt family planning method.

**Table 7.9 AVAILABILITY OF REGULAR SUPPLY OF CONDOMS/PILLS**

Percentage of current condom or pill users who ever had a problem getting a supply of condoms/pills by residence, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Method/residence | Percentage who had a problem getting supply | Number of users |
|---|---|---|
| **Condom** | | |
| Rural | 6.6 | 785 |
| Urban | 3.2 | 818 |
| Total | 4.9 | 1,603 |
| **Pills** | | |
| Rural | 5.0 | 2,027 |
| Urban | 4.3 | 2,673 |
| Total | 4.6 | 4,700 |

## 7.10 Quality of Care of Family Planning Services

Several aspects of quality of care of family planning services were also investigated. Current user of sterilization was asked whether the person or centre where sterilization had been performed, informed her about other alternative methods of family planning; and further it was asked whether she was told by a ANM or health worker about possible side effects of the modern method at the time she accepted the method; whether she received any follow-up care after accepting the method. Tables 7.10 and 7.11 present the results of this investigation.

Around 18 percent of sterilized women reported that ANM or health worker informed them about alternative methods that they could use (Table 7.10) before adopting sterilization. Around twenty three percent of sterilized women received such information from private health facilities compared to around 18 percent of women who were sterilized in the government health facilities, and 16 percent of women received this information in the family planning or RCH camp or out reach/ MCH clinic in village at the time of accepting the sterilization. About 13 percent of such women were informed about alternative methods by others but not by a health worker working in government or private health sector.

**Table 7.10 INFORMATION OF OTHER MODERN METHOD BEFORE STERILIZATION**
Percentage of current users of sterilization who were informed about other modern method by the source where they get sterilized, according to the source of sterilization and residence, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Source of sterilization | Total | Rural | Urban | Number of users |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Government health facility | 18.0 | 15.8 | 23.2 | 7,605 |
| Family planning or RCH camp/ village session | 15.9 | 15.3 | 18.3 | 592 |
| Private health facility | 23.3 | 18.1 | 27.1 | 1,054 |
| Other | 12.6 | 16.1 | 11.6 | 81 |
| Total | 18.4 | 16.0 | 23.5 | 9,380 |

Note: Total includes 3 and 45 women who said that they sterilized at mobile clinic, and by chemist, and who do not know including missing information of place/source of sterilization, are not shown separately.

**Table 7.11 INFORMATION ON SIDE EFFECT AND FOLLOW-UP FOR CURRENT METHOD**
Percentage of current users of modern contraceptive methods who were told about side effects or other problems of current method by a health worker or ANM/Nurse at the time of accepting the method and percentage who received follow-up services after accepting the method by current method and residence, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Information/follow-up | Total | Rural | Urban |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Told about side effects** | | | |
| Sterilization | 24.1 | 23.4 | 25.6 |
| Other modern method | 14.0 | 15.6 | 12.6 |
| Any modern method | 19.7 | 20.8 | 18.2 |
| **Received follow-up** | | | |
| Sterilization | 27.9 | 33.9 | 15.4 |
| Other modern method | 3.7 | 5.9 | 1.9 |
| Any modern method | 17.3 | 24.4 | 7.7 |

Another important facet of informed contraceptive choice is being fully informed about any side effects and any other problems associated with the method. In Uttar Pradesh, only 20 percent of users of any modern method were informed about possible side effects or health problems associated with their current method. Twenty one percent of acceptors of sterilization in rural area and 18 percent in urban area reported that they were informed about side effects. Among users of modern method other than sterilization, 16 percent of rural users and 13 percent of urban users were informed about side effects. It is clear from the results that ANM or health workers in Uttar Pradesh are not providing sufficient information to couples who need to make an informed choice

about contraceptive methods. The situation with respect to follow-up services is also not encouraging. Follow-up services among sterilization users are nine fold higher than user of modern methods. About thirty-four percent of sterilization users in rural area and about 15 percent in urban area reported that they received follow-up services by ANM or health worker. Only 4 percent of the users of other modern method received follow-up services. In all, only 24 percent of the users of any modern method in rural area and only 8 percent in urban areas received follow-up services.

## 7.11 Quality of Care Indicators for Contraceptive Users by District

Table 7.12 shows inter-district variations in the percentage of users of sterilization who were told about alternative methods before adopting sterilization and about side effects or other problems related to the current method or users of modern contraceptive methods, and the percentage of users who received follow-up services.

**Table 7.12 QUALITY OF CARE INDICATORS FOR CONTRACEPTIVE USERS BY DISTRICT**

Among currently married women who are current users of modern contraceptive methods, quality of care indicators related to the use of their current contraceptive method by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Percentage informed about other methods before getting sterilization[1] | Percentage told about side effects or other problems with method[2] | | Percentage who received follow –up[2] | | Percentage non-user told ever had advised to adopt contraceptive method |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Sterilizat-ion | Other modern method | Sterilizat-ion | Other modern method | |
| Agra | 27.5 | 15.5 | 3.4 | 11.7 | 0.9 | 3.2 |
| Aligarh | 44.1 | 40.3 | 19.1 | 18.5 | 9.1 | 6.3 |
| Allahabad | 13.7 | 14.8 | 8.9 | 33.3 | 2.6 | 15.9 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 12.4 | 18.2 | 11.1 | 47.3 | 4.5 | 11.5 |
| Auraiya | 44.6 | 55.2 | 23.8 | 29.8 | 4.3 | 2.6 |
| Azamgarh | 7.3 | 21.2 | 10.9 | 34.2 | 4.9 | 2.7 |
| Baghpat | 52.3 | 48.4 | 22.2 | 33.1 | 9.0 | 5.7 |
| Bahraich | 8.8 | 18.5 | 20.9 | 39.5 | 3.7 | 7.4 |
| Ballia | 14.8 | 14.4 | 13.4 | 26.5 | 2.4 | 6.9 |
| Balrampur | 12.5 | 13.6 | 9.0 | 26.4 | 0.0 | 6.2 |
| Banda | 35.1 | 44.0 | 29.9 | 42.3 | 2.6 | 6.0 |
| Barabanki | 24.5 | 22.1 | 13.5 | 24.9 | 7.6 | 4.3 |
| Bareilly | 5.9 | 16.4 | 3.2 | 15.5 | 0.5 | 7.3 |
| Basti | 33.4 | 18.9 | 13.3 | 28.1 | 3.7 | 8.2 |
| Bijnor | 28.9 | 18.9 | 16.0 | 14.7 | 9.4 | 7.8 |
| Budaun | 26.6 | 10.4 | 11.5 | 10.3 | 0.0 | 1.9 |
| Bulandshahar | 22.5 | 24.3 | 13.3 | 15.1 | 3.1 | 4.3 |
| Chandauli | 1.5 | 19.0 | 20.0 | 36.7 | 0.0 | 8.0 |
| Chitrakoot | 12.9 | 18.4 | 7.1 | 50.4 | 3.4 | 12.1 |
| Deoria | 15.8 | 24.0 | 14.3 | 24.6 | 0.0 | 9.8 |
| Etah | 24.6 | 9.1 | 6.4 | 27.7 | 0.0 | 0.7 |
| Etawah | 34.3 | 44.9 | 24.6 | 13.0 | 6.0 | 5.9 |
| Faizabad | 14.6 | 13.9 | 6.2 | 47.0 | 0.0 | 8.2 |
| Farrukhabad | 27.4 | 38.4 | 19.0 | 22.4 | 4.2 | 2.5 |
| Fatehpur | 12.1 | 10.4 | 13.8 | 33.9 | 9.5 | 10.5 |
| Firozabad | 14.5 | 13.6 | 2.4 | 4.7 | 0.4 | 2.4 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 17.6 | 20.5 | 18.1 | 11.6 | 2.0 | 3.5 |
| Ghaziabad | 36.9 | 33.2 | 18.4 | 15.7 | 2.9 | 5.7 |
| Ghazipur | 10.7 | 18.0 | 19.0 | 27.3 | 6.2 | 9.0 |
| Gonda | 11.0 | 16.3 | 9.1 | 38.6 | 0.7 | 11.9 |
| Gorakhpur | 8.5 | 18.8 | 15.9 | 30.8 | 9.2 | 6.3 |
| Hamirpur | 0.9 | 3.6 | 3.0 | 39.6 | 4.7 | 11.0 |
| Hardoi | 24.3 | 8.9 | 9.6 | 6.2 | 3.2 | 7.3 |
| Hathras | 32.6 | 41.2 | 20.3 | 38.7 | 0.6 | 7.1 |
| Jalaun | 7.5 | 44.3 | 13.2 | 50.4 | 3.3 | 7.8 |
| Jaunpur | 10.7 | 22.7 | 11.4 | 37.7 | 3.5 | 4.4 |
| Jhansi | 6.0 | 20.0 | 11.7 | 35.4 | 10.3 | 11.0 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 45.1 | 44.4 | 32.0 | 37.7 | 11.8 | 5.0 |
| Kannauj | 15.0 | 10.8 | 9.7 | 15.0 | 2.3 | 4.3 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 13.5 | 48.4 | 7.3 | 39.5 | 2.6 | 13.3 |

Note: [1] At the time of accepting the current method

[2] By a health worker or ANM/Nurse after accepting the current method

Contd.

**Table 7.12 QUALITY OF CARE INDICATORS FOR CONTRACEPTIVE USERS BY DISTRICT** (Contd)
Among currently married women who are current users of modern contraceptive methods, quality of care indicators related to the use of their current contraceptive method by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Percentage informed about other methods before getting sterilization[1] | Percentage told about side effects or other problems with method[2] | | Percentage who received follow –up[2] | | Percentage non-user told ever had advised to adopt contraceptive method |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Sterilizat-ion | Other modern method | Sterilizat-ion | Other modern method | |
| Kanpur Nagar | 9.1 | 40.6 | 17.2 | 15.4 | 5.9 | 10.9 |
| Kaushambi | 14.8 | 24.7 | 18.1 | 35.7 | 10.5 | 10.4 |
| Kheri | 31.7 | 22.1 | 11.0 | 26.4 | 4.0 | 7.1 |
| Kushinagar | 24.9 | 32.4 | 16.1 | 27.8 | 1.7 | 4.9 |
| Lalitpur | 13.9 | 19.6 | 14.7 | 35.7 | 9.2 | 6.2 |
| Lucknow | 20.2 | 21.9 | 6.1 | 14.9 | 1.2 | 8.9 |
| Maharajganj | 7.7 | 11.3 | 9.1 | 58.6 | 0.0 | 9.6 |
| Mahoba | 23.8 | 29.8 | 13.9 | 37.3 | 6.0 | 4.7 |
| Mainpuri | 17.8 | 23.1 | 12.5 | 17.0 | 4.5 | 4.7 |
| Mathura | 31.9 | 36.7 | 15.3 | 37.7 | 3.7 | 5.3 |
| Mau | 5.6 | 29.4 | 14.5 | 31.1 | 0.0 | 5.1 |
| Meerut | 43.2 | 53.1 | 22.9 | 27.6 | 2.3 | 9.3 |
| Mirzapur | 11.1 | 6.7 | 23.2 | 20.5 | 1.1 | 9.1 |
| Moradabad | 31.8 | 33.7 | 13.5 | 21.7 | 4.4 | 5.6 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 40.9 | 47.4 | 32.8 | 17.5 | 5.7 | 4.3 |
| Pilibhit | 7.4 | 1.3 | 3.8 | 2.8 | 0.7 | 1.5 |
| Pratapgarh | 17.6 | 39.5 | 11.9 | 40.4 | 0.7 | 6.5 |
| Rae Bareli | 17.3 | 34.0 | 18.6 | 28.1 | 1.7 | 9.6 |
| Rampur | 14.8 | 19.1 | 11.2 | 20.0 | 2.0 | 2.9 |
| Saharanpur | 24.9 | 22.4 | 7.9 | 12.1 | 6.2 | 5.5 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 16.6 | 12.3 | 10.0 | 31.8 | 2.7 | 7.2 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 5.5 | 14.0 | 11.9 | 43.4 | 3.5 | 8.8 |
| Shahjahanpur | 13.8 | 12.2 | 2.8 | 13.8 | 0.1 | 4.2 |
| Shrawasti | 21.8 | 10.5 | 12.3 | 32.3 | 2.8 | 5.1 |
| Siddharthnagar | 20.4 | 18.0 | 13.6 | 51.7 | 4.6 | 8.3 |
| Sitapur | 26.7 | 24.3 | 10.7 | 39.6 | 5.3 | 8.0 |
| Sonbhadra | 7.2 | 41.8 | 22.8 | 28.4 | 2.8 | 6.7 |
| Sultanpur | 18.5 | 9.6 | 18.6 | 26.3 | 7.5 | 9.5 |
| Unnao | 6.5 | 28.5 | 17.5 | 49.9 | 5.5 | 13.2 |
| Varanasi | 8.3 | 19.8 | 21.3 | 34.7 | 0.8 | 6.9 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 18.4 | 24.1 | 14.0 | 27.9 | 3.7 | 7.0 |

Note: [1] At the time of accepting the current method
[2] By a health worker or ANM/Nurse after accepting the current method

The percentage of sterilization-users who were told about alternate method is lowest in Hamirpur (1 percent) while it is highest in Baghpat (52 percent). Large inter-district variation is found in the percentage of sterilization- users and users of modern contraceptive methods who were told about the possible side effect. In case of sterilization, the proportion varied from a low of one percent in Pilibhit to a high of 55 percent in Auraiya. For other modern contraceptive methods, one third of users in Muzaffarnagar and a minimum of 2 percent of users in Firozabad were told about the side effects of the method. Follow-up services are slightly better for acceptors of sterilization than for other modern methods in most of the districts of Uttar Pradesh. Table 7.12 also shows district wise variation in the percentage of current non-users who were ever advised to adopt contraceptive methods, which varies from a low of one percent in Etah to a high of 16 percent in Allahabad.

Overall, the quality of care for family planning and health services is far from satisfactory in many of the districts of Uttar Pradesh; almost all districts need to work much more to improve their health and family planning services, particularly services that are provided by the government sector.

## 7.12 Quality of Care of Maternal Health Care

Information on few other aspects of quality of care in terms of maternal care was also collected. Women with last live/still birth during three years preceding the survey were asked whether the Doctor/ANM/health worker advised her to go to health facility for delivery when they were pregnant, and received any follow-up care after delivering the baby within 2 weeks of delivery and received follow care at least one visit within six weeks of delivery. The same information is presented in Table 7.13.

**Table 7.13 ADVISED TO HAVE DELIVERY AT HEALTH FACILITY AND FOLLOW-UP SERVICES FOR POSTPARTUM CHECK-UP**

Percentage of women* who were advised to have delivery at health facility by doctor/ health worker and percentage who receive follow-up services within 2 weeks and within 6 weeks of delivery by ANM, according to residence, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Advise/follow-up service | Total | Rural | Urban |
|---|---|---|---|
| Percentage of women who were advised to have delivery at health facility | 14.1 | 10.9 | 23.6 |
| Percentage of women who were visited within 2 weeks of delivery | 6.7 | 7.5 | 4.4 |
| Percentage of women who were visited at least once within 6 weeks of delivery | 9.0 | 10.1 | 5.9 |
| Number of women | 31,137 | 23,283 | 7,854 |

Note: * Women who had live birth/still birth after 1.1.1999/2001

About fourteen percent of the women with last live/still birth during three years preceding the survey reported that they were advised by doctor or health worker to have delivery in health facility. Women from urban areas (24 percent) were more likely than rural areas (11 percent) to get advised to deliver their child at health facility.

In district wise variation, the percentage varies from as low as 3 percent in Etah and Firozabad to as high as 31 percent in Lucknow (Table 7.14). In twenty one of the 70 districts, less than one tenth women were advised for delivery of their child in health facility.

**Table 7.14 QUALITY OF CARE INDICATORS FOR MATERNAL CARE**

Among currently married women* who are given live/still birth three years preceding the survey, quality of care indicators related to delivery care by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| | Percentage of women | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| District | Advised to have delivery at health facility by doctor/ health worker | Visited within 2 weeks of delivery by ANM | Visited at least one within 6 weeks of delivery by ANM |
| Agra | 15.4 | 6.3 | 6.3 |
| Aligarh | 9.8 | 3.5 | 5.5 |
| Allahabad | 15.5 | 6.0 | 8.7 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 16.8 | 9.5 | 15.7 |
| Auraiya | 9.2 | 2.1 | 2.9 |
| Azamgarh | 17.2 | 4.2 | 5.3 |
| Baghpat | 15.0 | 2.9 | 3.8 |
| Bahraich | 8.8 | 9.1 | 15.8 |
| Ballia | 24.4 | 8.6 | 22.3 |
| Balrampur | 7.3 | 6.2 | 7.4 |
| Banda | 7.8 | 9.4 | 10.5 |
| Barabanki | 18.3 | 4.8 | 5.8 |
| Bareilly | 7.3 | 9.9 | 9.9 |
| Basti | 14.5 | 9.5 | 13.0 |
| Bijnor | 18.3 | 11.1 | 11.1 |
| Budaun | 9.3 | 2.4 | 2.4 |
| Bulandshahar | 8.6 | 4.1 | 5.1 |
| Chandauli | 13.3 | 4.0 | 4.3 |
| Chitrakoot | 9.5 | 8.4 | 14.9 |
| Deoria | 19.6 | 8.4 | 13.9 |
| Etah | 3.3 | 2.1 | 3.1 |
| Etawah | 9.7 | 6.4 | 8.2 |
| Faizabad | 17.8 | 15.5 | 21.6 |
| Farrukhabad | 11.9 | 1.2 | 1.0 |
| Fatehpur | 10.5 | 8.2 | 9.1 |
| Firozabad | 3.3 | 6.5 | 6.5 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 16.8 | 2.0 | 2.5 |
| Ghaziabad | 22.9 | 9.6 | 10.4 |
| Ghazipur | 17.9 | 8.7 | 10.7 |
| Gonda | 16.1 | 7.4 | 11.6 |
| Gorakhpur | 15.8 | 4.2 | 10.0 |
| Hamirpur | 11.4 | 18.4 | 34.3 |
| Hardoi | 4.5 | 2.1 | 2.1 |
| Hathras | 15.7 | 10.6 | 12.0 |
| Jalaun | 17.5 | 12.3 | 15.1 |
| Jaunpur | 15.8 | 3.3 | 4.4 |
| Jhansi | 23.7 | 9.2 | 12.1 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 10.5 | 6.0 | 7.8 |
| Kannauj | 7.6 | 6.0 | 6.6 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 15.7 | 7.6 | 12.3 |

Note: * Women who had live birth/still birth after 1.1.1999/2001

Contd.

**Table 7.14 QUALITY OF CARE INDICATORS FOR MATERNAL CARE** (Contd)
Among currently married women* who are given live/still birth three years preceding the survey, quality of care indicators related to delivery care by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Percentage of women | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Advised to have delivery at health facility by doctor/ health worker | Visited within 2 weeks of delivery by ANM | Visited at least one within 6 weeks of delivery by ANM |
| Kanpur Nagar | 29.4 | 2.7 | 4.1 |
| Kaushambi | 11.2 | 3.7 | 5.0 |
| Kheri | 11.3 | 5.3 | 6.8 |
| Kushinagar | 17.5 | 6.9 | 9.8 |
| Lalitpur | 9.4 | 8.2 | 10.7 |
| Lucknow | 31.3 | 1.2 | 2.8 |
| Maharajganj | 13.2 | 6.5 | 11.7 |
| Mahoba | 10.8 | 11.7 | 15.6 |
| Mainpuri | 11.6 | 7.4 | 8.5 |
| Mathura | 12.9 | 11.1 | 11.5 |
| Mau | 14.0 | 3.6 | 4.3 |
| Meerut | 17.5 | 8.6 | 9.5 |
| Mirzapur | 12.2 | 3.9 | 6.9 |
| Moradabad | 10.2 | 5.0 | 6.9 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 15.7 | 2.9 | 3.1 |
| Pilibhit | 8.9 | 1.1 | 1.1 |
| Pratapgarh | 11.8 | 8.1 | 9.8 |
| Rae Bareli | 15.7 | 10.9 | 12.4 |
| Rampur | 7.8 | 9.1 | 9.3 |
| Saharanpur | 9.4 | 9.7 | 9.9 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 12.6 | 10.0 | 17.2 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 14.1 | 7.1 | 12.5 |
| Shahjahanpur | 8.4 | 3.7 | 3.7 |
| Shrawasti | 8.4 | 8.5 | 12.2 |
| Siddharthnagar | 9.3 | 12.9 | 20.5 |
| Sitapur | 12.9 | 8.8 | 9.0 |
| Sonbhadra | 10.7 | 4.1 | 4.9 |
| Sultanpur | 17.2 | 8.4 | 10.7 |
| Unnao | 15.3 | 13.0 | 19.5 |
| Varanasi | 19.0 | 5.6 | 5.9 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 14.1 | 6.7 | 9.0 |

Note: * Women who had live birth/still birth after 1.1.1999/2001

Seven percent of the women reported that they were visited by an ANM within two weeks of delivery; such visit was only 4 percent in urban areas and 8 percent in rural areas. Only 10 percent of the women in rural area and 6 percent in urban areas received at least one follow-up service within six weeks of delivery. Not more than nine percent of women received postpartum check-up within 2 weeks of delivery in any district of Uttar Pradesh, and the proportion of women who had at least one postpartum check-up within six weeks of delivery varied from a low of one percent in Farrukhabad and Pilibhit to high of 34 percent in Hamirpur (Table 7.14).

# CHAPTER VIII

## REPRODUCTIVE HEALTH PROBLEMS AND AWARENESS OF RTIs/STIs AND HIV/AIDS

One of the important components of the Reproductive and Child Health Programme is to have a healthy sexual life without any fear of contracting disease. With this approach, the RCH programme places a lot of emphasis on promoting and encouraging healthy sexual behaviour among couples through various Information, Education and Communication (IEC) activities. Health workers are also expected to educate women and men about Reproductive Tract Infections (RTIs) and Sexually Transmitted Infections (STIs) and motivate those people with RTI/STI problems to seek medical help. The DLHS-RCH has made an attempt to collect information on awareness and prevalence of RTI/STI. Apart from this, information on knowledge of HIV/AIDS, source of information and way of avoiding AIDS were also collected.

### 8.1 Awareness of RTI/STI

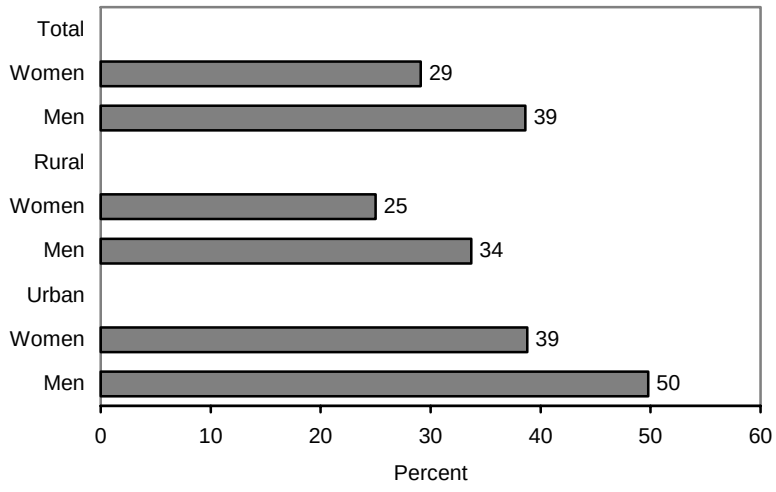
An attempt was made to asses whether couples were aware of RTI/STI. Currently married women and their husbands were asked about their awareness of RTI/STI, and if they were aware, they were further questioned about the source of information and mode of transmission of the disease.

Table 8.1 shows the percentage of women aware of RTI/STI by background characteristics. Twenty nine percent of the women in Uttar Pradesh were aware of RTI/STI. The proportion of women who were aware of RTI/STI is much higher in urban areas (39 percent) than in rural areas (25 percent) (Figure 8.1). Awareness of RTI/STI is much lower among younger women, non-literate women, women from Hindu and Muslim religions, scheduled tribe women and women from households with a low standard of living. Awareness of RTI/STI increases from 20 percent among non-literate women to 57 percent among women who have completed 10 or more years of schooling. The standard of living index shows a positive relationship with awareness of RTI/STI, ranging from 21 percent among women with a low standard of living to 47 percent among women with a high standard of living.

Those women who had heard of RTI/STI were further asked about the source of information of RTI/STI, which is presented in Table 8.1. Almost two third of the women reported that they received information on RTI/STI from friends or relatives. Other sources of information of RTI/STI as reported by women were television (32 percent), newspaper or books or magazines (23 percent), Radio (14 percent), slogans or posters or pamphlets or wall hoardings (12 percent) and community meetings (8 percent). Only 6 percent of women received this information from doctors and 4 percent from health workers, and about 3 percent of the women reported that they had heard of RTI/STI from other source.

Table 8.2 shows the percentage of husbands of currently married women who heard of RTI/STI by specific source of information according to some selected background characteristics. In Uttar Pradesh, the percentage of men who heard of RTI/STI is higher than that of women (Figure 8.1). Thirty nine percent of the men heard of RTI/STI. Men from urban areas and younger men were relatively more aware of RTI/STI. Non-literate men and men who belong to Muslim religion and mainly from scheduled tribes are less likely to report awareness of RTI/STI. The awareness of RTI/STI is not high among men in Uttar Pradesh. The level of awareness of RTI/STI increases with an increase in education level and standard of living. Sixteen percent of non-literate men were aware of RTI/STI as compared to sixty one percent of men who had completed 10 or more years of schooling. Twenty seven percent of men from households with a low standard of living were aware of RTI/STI as compared to 59 percent of men with a high standard of living.

**Figure 8.1**
**Awareness of RTI/STI by Sex According to Residence**




Uttar Pradesh, DLHS-RCH, 2002-04

Television and relatives or friends are the most prominent source of RTI/STI for men in Uttar Pradesh. Forty six percent of men who knew about RTI/STI received information from television followed by relatives or friends (39 percent). Other important sources of information about RTI/STI are newspaper or books or magazines (34 percent), radio (30 percent), slogans or posters or pamphlets or wall hoardings (29 percent). Sixteen percent of the men received this information from a doctor, 6 percent from health workers, 10 percent from community meetings and 1 percent mentioned that they had received information about RTI/STI from school teachers. Only two percent of the men reported that they heard of RTI/STI from other sources. Television and relatives or friends are the most important source of information of RTI/STI in all the groups. Electronic media such as 'television' is the main important source of information on RTI/STI for men who are from urban areas and belong to Sikh religion as well as 'other' castes category. Men from rural areas, non-literate men, Muslim men, Men from scheduled tribes, men with a low standard of living and younger men are more likely to receive information from relatives or friends. The differences in the knowledge of RTI/STI from television as a source of information by educational level and standard of living of household are quite visible. Only twenty eight percent of non-literate men had heard of RTI/STI from television, which increased to 56 percent for men who have completed 10 or more years of schooling.

**Table 8.1 SOURCE OF KNOWLEDGE ABOUT RTI/STI AMONG WOMEN**

Percentage of currently married women age 15 - 44 who have heard about RTI/STI and among women who have heard about RTI/STI, percentage who received information from specific sources by selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04.

| | | | Among those who have heard about RTI/STI, percentage who received information from. | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Background Characteristic | Percentage who have heard about RTI/STI | Number of Women | Radio | Television | Newspaper/ Books/ Magazines | Slogan/ Pamphlets/ Posters/ Wall Hoardings | Doctor | Health worker | School teacher | Community Meeting | Relative/ Friends | Others | Number of women who have heard about RTI/STI |
| **Age group (years)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15-19 | 22.0 | 6,662 | 12.7 | 24.9 | 16.4 | 8.4 | 2.9 | 1.5 | 0.3 | 7.1 | 69.8 | 4.0 | 1,466 |
| 20-24 | 28.5 | 14,019 | 14.1 | 33.2 | 22.8 | 12.2 | 4.7 | 3.0 | 0.6 | 6.9 | 64.0 | 3.0 | 3,995 |
| 25-29 | 30.2 | 13,974 | 14.6 | 33.6 | 25.3 | 13.1 | 7.3 | 4.2 | 0.5 | 8.4 | 62.8 | 3.5 | 4,222 |
| 30-34 | 29.6 | 12,435 | 13.2 | 32.4 | 23.5 | 11.4 | 6.6 | 4.2 | 0.5 | 9.1 | 65.5 | 3.4 | 3,684 |
| 35-39 | 31.1 | 9,953 | 13.3 | 32.4 | 23.9 | 12.9 | 7.8 | 4.6 | 0.7 | 8.1 | 63.5 | 3.5 | 3,097 |
| 40-44 | 30.8 | 7,163 | 11.6 | 29.5 | 22.5 | 10.8 | 7.4 | 5.4 | 0.6 | 8.5 | 66.8 | 3.4 | 2,207 |
| **Residence** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 25.0 | 45,196 | 11.0 | 18.7 | 12.3 | 7.3 | 4.4 | 3.8 | 0.4 | 9.0 | 74.4 | 4.1 | 11,296 |
| Urban | 38.8 | 19,011 | 17.4 | 52.2 | 39.7 | 19.0 | 9.3 | 4.1 | 0.8 | 6.8 | 50.0 | 2.4 | 7,374 |
| **Education** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 20.3 | 39,991 | 6.1 | 12.9 | 5.7 | 0.8 | 3.5 | 2.9 | 0.2 | 9.9 | 80.3 | 4.5 | 8,115 |
| 0-9@ years | 34.5 | 14,418 | 14.4 | 32.7 | 20.3 | 10.4 | 5.4 | 3.8 | 0.4 | 7.9 | 64.8 | 3.3 | 4,970 |
| 10 and above | 57.0 | 9,785 | 23.6 | 58.9 | 51.1 | 29.5 | 11.3 | 5.6 | 1.2 | 5.7 | 42.1 | 1.9 | 5,579 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 28.9 | 52,900 | 13.9 | 31.9 | 23.6 | 12.4 | 6.6 | 4.2 | 0.6 | 7.8 | 65.0 | 3.3 | 15,302 |
| Muslim | 29.0 | 10,925 | 11.3 | 30.6 | 19.1 | 8.4 | 4.8 | 2.7 | 0.3 | 9.6 | 65.1 | 4.0 | 3,172 |
| Christian | 55.1 | 77 | (14.7) | (44.1) | (38.2) | (17.6) | (17.6) | (2.9) | (0.0) | (5.9) | (41.2) | (2.9) | 42 |
| Sikh | 51.3 | 218 | 16.5 | 63.9 | 65.2 | 42.9 | 17.1 | 5.1 | 0.6 | 10.9 | 28.3 | 2.2 | 112 |
| Jain | 55.3 | 66 | (13.1) | (78.7) | (72.1) | (27.9) | (6.6) | (1.6) | (0.0) | (4.9) | (34.4) | (0.0) | 37 |
| **Caste/tribe**# | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 22.3 | 14,188 | 9.8 | 22.0 | 14.8 | 6.7 | 4.5 | 4.2 | 0.5 | 8.6 | 72.1 | 4.4 | 3,157 |
| Scheduled tribe | 16.7 | 551 | 11.0 | 28.9 | 19.1 | 9.7 | 4.1 | 2.3 | 0.0 | 11.9 | 83.2 | 1.6 | 92 |
| Other backward class | 26.4 | 31,046 | 10.7 | 25.5 | 17.0 | 8.5 | 5.3 | 3.2 | 0.4 | 8.1 | 70.3 | 3.6 | 8,189 |
| Other | 40.3 | 17,717 | 18.4 | 43.7 | 34.0 | 18.3 | 8.4 | 4.7 | 0.7 | 7.8 | 54.9 | 2.7 | 7,140 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Low | 21.0 | 32,769 | 7.0 | 8.9 | 6.0 | 3.2 | 3.4 | 3.8 | 0.3 | 9.5 | 80.3 | 4.6 | 6,896 |
| Medium | 29.5 | 17,432 | 13.0 | 29.3 | 18.5 | 9.1 | 5.7 | 3.6 | 0.5 | 8.7 | 67.3 | 3.7 | 5,136 |
| High | 47.4 | 14,006 | 20.6 | 57.9 | 44.6 | 23.2 | 9.9 | 4.4 | 0.9 | 6.2 | 46.5 | 1.9 | 6,639 |
| Total | 29.1 | 64,207 | 13.5 | 31.9 | 23.2 | 11.9 | 6.4 | 3.9 | 0.5 | 8.1 | 64.7 | 3.4 | 18,670 |

Note: Total includes 13 cases of missing information on education and 20 women with other religion are not shown separately. #Total figure may not add to N due to do not know and missing cases. @ Literate women with no year of schooling are also included.

**Table 8.2 SOURCE OF KNOWLEDGE ABOUT RTI/STI AMONG MEN**

Percentage of husband of eligible women who have heard about RTI/STI and among men who have heard about RTI/STI, percentage who received information from specific sources by selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04.

| Background characteristic | Percentage who have heard about RTI/STI | Number of men | Among those who have heard about RTI/STI, percentage who received information from. | | | | | | | | | | Number of men who have heard about RTI/STI |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Radio | Televi-sion | Newspaper / Books/ Magazines | Slogan/ Pamphlets/ Posters/ Wall Hoardings | Doctor | Health worker | School teacher | Commun -ity Meeting | Relative/ Friends | Others | |
| **Age group (years)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| < 25 | 38.4 | 5,177 | 32.7 | 42.4 | 30.4 | 27.2 | 14.6 | 5.1 | 1.9 | 9.0 | 42.6 | 2.4 | 1,987 |
| 25-34 | 39.9 | 14,546 | 30.0 | 48.0 | 34.4 | 28.5 | 15.1 | 5.7 | 1.3 | 9.3 | 39.7 | 2.1 | 5,808 |
| 35-44 | 38.2 | 13,022 | 29.4 | 44.3 | 34.2 | 28.9 | 16.0 | 5.7 | 1.2 | 11.6 | 38.3 | 2.7 | 4,980 |
| 45+ | 35.6 | 4,717 | 29.9 | 45.8 | 37.7 | 29.2 | 17.3 | 4.9 | 1.4 | 12.7 | 36.8 | 2.7 | 1,678 |
| **Residence** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 33.7 | 26,161 | 34.0 | 36.9 | 29.4 | 26.3 | 16.2 | 6.3 | 1.3 | 12.4 | 41.9 | 2.7 | 8,822 |
| Urban | 49.8 | 11,302 | 24.1 | 59.5 | 41.7 | 32.1 | 14.7 | 4.2 | 1.4 | 7.3 | 35.2 | 2.0 | 5,631 |
| **Education** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 16.1 | 10,742 | 21.2 | 28.2 | 3.8 | 7.3 | 10.7 | 3.4 | 1.2 | 17.9 | 51.7 | 3.6 | 1,727 |
| 0-9@ years | 37.0 | 14,678 | 26.1 | 37.0 | 21.5 | 24.7 | 13.3 | 4.1 | 0.9 | 11.3 | 44.6 | 2.1 | 5,432 |
| 10 and above | 60.6 | 12,029 | 35.2 | 56.3 | 50.9 | 36.4 | 18.5 | 7.1 | 1.7 | 8.0 | 32.4 | 2.4 | 7,291 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 38.6 | 31,200 | 31.7 | 46.0 | 35.4 | 29.1 | 15.9 | 5.8 | 1.3 | 10.1 | 38.9 | 2.4 | 12,031 |
| Muslim | 38.0 | 6,035 | 22.3 | 42.5 | 26.9 | 25.0 | 14.4 | 4.2 | 1.4 | 12.5 | 41.8 | 2.6 | 2,295 |
| Christian | 52.2 | 59 | (22.7) | (72.7) | (54.5) | (27.3) | (18.2) | (4.5) | (0.0) | (18.2) | (27.3) | (0.0) | 31 |
| Sikh | 50.7 | 120 | 9.0 | 55.7 | 54.1 | 41.9 | 18.7 | 0.0 | 1.1 | 7.1 | 35.3 | 1.8 | 61 |
| Other | (69.9) | 49 | (28.3) | (83.0) | (60.4) | (41.5) | (9.4) | (1.9) | (1.9) | (3.8) | (24.5) | (0.0) | 34 |
| **Caste/tribe#** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 31.4 | 8,389 | 29.3 | 37.3 | 25.9 | 22.9 | 14.6 | 5.0 | 1.0 | 10.1 | 41.7 | 2.7 | 2,630 |
| Scheduled tribe | 21.5 | 331 | 20.8 | 44.1 | 33.6 | 30.6 | 17.8 | 6.1 | 4.5 | 16.1 | 47.7 | 2.6 | 71 |
| Other backward class | 36.9 | 18,026 | 28.6 | 40.9 | 30.6 | 27.5 | 15.0 | 5.4 | 1.4 | 12.0 | 42.8 | 2.5 | 6,649 |
| Other | 48.6 | 10,340 | 32.7 | 56.2 | 43.2 | 33.0 | 17.0 | 6.0 | 1.4 | 8.5 | 33.2 | 2.2 | 5,021 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Low | 26.8 | 18,738 | 29.6 | 24.2 | 21.1 | 22.3 | 14.6 | 5.9 | 1.2 | 12.7 | 48.5 | 3.1 | 5,019 |
| Medium | 43.0 | 10,134 | 30.6 | 46.6 | 30.3 | 28.3 | 14.6 | 5.6 | 1.1 | 10.5 | 37.1 | 2.1 | 4,355 |
| High | 59.1 | 8,591 | 30.3 | 66.1 | 50.5 | 34.9 | 17.5 | 5.1 | 1.7 | 8.1 | 32.0 | 2.1 | 5,079 |
| Total | 38.6 | 37,463 | 30.1 | 45.7 | 34.2 | 28.6 | 15.6 | 5.5 | 1.3 | 10.4 | 39.3 | 2.4 | 14,453 |

Note: #Total figure may not add to N due to do not know and missing cases Total includes 14 cases with missing information on education are not shown separately. @ Literate men with no year of schooling are also included. ( ) Based on less than 50 cases.

### 8.1.1 Knowledge of Mode of Transmission of RTI/STI

Women who were aware of RTI/STI were asked about the mode of transmission. This is presented in Table 8.3. Among women who reported knowledge of RTI/STI, 51 percent did not know anything further about the mode of transmission of RTI/STI. This proportion is relatively higher among rural women, young women, non-literate women, and women from other than Hindu and Muslim religions, women from scheduled-tribes and women coming from households with low standard of living. Fifty eight percent of rural women do not know about the mode of transmission of RTI/STI compared to 40 percent of urban women. Heterosexual intercourse (24 percent) and lack of personnel hygiene (27 percent) were mentioned by women as mode of transmission of RTI/STI. Only 3 percent of women reported homosexual intercourse and 10 percent reported other modes of transmission of RTI/STI.

**Table 8.3 SOURCE OF KNOWLEDGE ABOUT MODE OF TRANSMISSION OF RTI/STI AMONG WOMEN**

Percentage of currently married women age 15-44 who have heard of RTI/STI, knowledge of mode of transmission by selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Background characteristic | Percentage by knowledge of mode of transmission | | | | | Number of women who have heard of RTI/STI |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Homosexual intercourse | Heterosexual intercourse | Lack of personnel hygiene | Other | Do not know | |
| **Age** | | | | | | |
| 15-19 | 1.8 | 15.4 | 18.7 | 10.9 | 61.0 | 1,466 |
| 20-24 | 3.2 | 24.2 | 24.3 | 8.8 | 52.1 | 3,995 |
| 25-29 | 3.1 | 25.4 | 28.5 | 9.6 | 48.8 | 4,222 |
| 30-34 | 3.4 | 22.9 | 28.2 | 11.2 | 49.1 | 3,684 |
| 35-39 | 3.4 | 26.8 | 29.5 | 10.7 | 47.5 | 3,097 |
| 40-44 | 2.8 | 20.9 | 26.9 | 10.3 | 52.6 | 2,207 |
| **Residence** | | | | | | |
| Rural | 1.9 | 15.9 | 20.7 | 12.6 | 57.6 | 11,296 |
| Urban | 5.0 | 35.3 | 36.0 | 6.3 | 40.3 | 7,374 |
| **Education** | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 1.2 | 11.3 | 19.5 | 12.7 | 61.6 | 8,115 |
| 0-9@ years | 2.4 | 22.1 | 24.5 | 10.1 | 52.4 | 4,970 |
| 10 years and above | 6.5 | 42.6 | 39.2 | 6.4 | 33.5 | 5,579 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 3.1 | 23.9 | 26.5 | 10.7 | 50.4 | 15,302 |
| Muslim | 3.1 | 20.2 | 27.3 | 7.6 | 53.4 | 3,172 |
| Christian | (2.9) | (44.1) | (32.4) | (5.9) | (44.1) | 42 |
| Sikh | 3.0 | 48.4 | 37.7 | 1.2 | 35.5 | 112 |
| Jain | (3.3) | (39.3) | (32.8) | (4.9) | (44.3) | 37 |
| **Caste/tribe#** | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 1.5 | 18.5 | 22.4 | 13.0 | 54.9 | 3,157 |
| Scheduled tribe | 3.9 | 21.0 | 26.2 | 14.8 | 55.9 | 92 |
| Other backward class | 2.0 | 19.4 | 22.3 | 10.8 | 55.7 | 8,189 |
| Other | 5.1 | 30.7 | 33.6 | 8.1 | 43.3 | 7,140 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | |
| Low | 1.2 | 11.2 | 16.6 | 13.2 | 63.7 | 6,896 |
| Medium | 2.4 | 20.2 | 26.2 | 11.2 | 51.7 | 5,136 |
| High | 5.7 | 38.9 | 37.7 | 6.1 | 36.6 | 6,639 |
| Total | 3.1 | 23.5 | 26.7 | 10.1 | 50.8 | 18,670 |

Note: Total includes 6 cases missing information on education and 5 cases on other religion are not shown separately.
# Total figure may not add to N due to do not know and missing cases.
@ Literate women with no year of schooling are also included.
( ) percentage shown less than 50 unweighted cases

**Table 8.4 SOURCE OF KNOWLEDGE ABOUT MODE OF TRANSMISSION OF RTI/STI AMONG MEN**

Percentage of husbands of currently married women who have heard of RTI/STI, knowledge of mode of transmission by selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Background characteristic | Percentage by knowledge of mode of transmission | | | | | Number of men who have heard of RTI/STI |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Homosexual intercourse | Heterosexual intercourse | Lack of personnel hygiene | Other | Do not know | |
| **Age** | | | | | | |
| <25 | 8.0 | 45.6 | 19.8 | 7.5 | 38.8 | 1,987 |
| 25-34 | 6.4 | 52.7 | 21.5 | 5.6 | 32.9 | 5,808 |
| 35-44 | 6.8 | 52.9 | 21.4 | 5.8 | 32.8 | 4,980 |
| 45+ | 7.1 | 51.4 | 22.0 | 6.0 | 31.8 | 1,678 |
| **Residence** | | | | | | |
| Rural | 6.0 | 46.9 | 18.8 | 7.0 | 37.5 | 8,822 |
| Urban | 8.1 | 59.0 | 25.3 | 4.4 | 27.4 | 5,631 |
| **Education** | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 4.6 | 31.5 | 13.8 | 5.6 | 54.8 | 1,727 |
| 0-9@ years | 5.5 | 43.2 | 17.4 | 6.7 | 40.9 | 5,432 |
| 10 years and above | 8.3 | 62.7 | 26.0 | 5.5 | 23.1 | 7,291 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 7.1 | 52.0 | 21.5 | 5.8 | 33.3 | 12,031 |
| Muslim | 5.4 | 48.5 | 19.9 | 7.2 | 35.3 | 2,295 |
| Christian | (0.0) | (77.3) | (18.2) | (0.0) | (22.7) | 31 |
| Sikh | 4.7 | 81.4 | 34.9 | 5.1 | 8.6 | 61 |
| Other | (1.9) | (69.8) | (32.1) | (0.0) | (22.6) | 34 |
| **Caste/tribe#** | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 6.2 | 45.6 | 18.0 | 6.7 | 39.1 | 2,630 |
| Scheduled tribe | 1.8 | 55.2 | 20.4 | 1.7 | 40.2 | 71 |
| Other backward class | 6.8 | 48.4 | 20.6 | 6.0 | 36.0 | 6,649 |
| Other | 7.1 | 59.0 | 23.9 | 5.7 | 27.3 | 5,021 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | |
| Low | 5.6 | 39.2 | 15.9 | 6.4 | 45.1 | 5,019 |
| Medium | 6.3 | 51.2 | 19.7 | 6.7 | 33.3 | 4,355 |
| High | 8.5 | 64.3 | 27.9 | 4.9 | 22.3 | 5,079 |
| Total | 6.8 | 51.6 | 21.3 | 6.0 | 33.5 | 14,453 |

Note: Total includes 2 cases with missing information on education are not shown separately. @ Literate men with no years of schooling are also included. # Total figure may not add to N due to do not know and missing cases. ( ) Based on less than 50 unweighted cases

Table 8.4 presents the knowledge of mode of transmission of RTI/STI among men. Among men who had heard of RTI/STI, 34 percent mentioned that they did not know any thing about the mode of transmission of this RTI/STI. The percentage of men who did not know about the mode of transmission is higher among younger men, non-literate men, Muslim men, men from scheduled tribes, and men from households with a low standard of living. Among the men who knew the modes of transmission of RTI/STI, 52 percent mentioned heterosexual intercourse, 21 percent reported lack of personal hygiene, and only 7 percent mentioned homosexual intercourse, while 6 percent reported other modes of transmission.

## 8.2 Prevalence of RTI/STI

In DLHS-RCH, information was collected on the common symptoms of reproductive tract infections and sexually transmitted infections from women and their husbands, and information on menstruation related problems in the three months immediately preceding the survey.

The prevalence of reproductive tract infections and sexually transmitted tract infections is judged by their symptoms. All the respondents were told about symptoms of RTI/STI, and were asked whether they had any of them. In case of the presence of at least one symptom, they were further asked whether they sought treatment for such problems, and if they had sought treatment, details regarding the source of treatment was also recorded. The topic of RTI/STI is quite sensitive. The culture of silence prevents people from discussing such topics in front of others. In spite of intensive training of the investigators, the respondent might have hesitated in reporting the symptoms of RTI/STI. What gets reported in the survey though may not have given the exact prevalence, but may have given the lower limit for it.

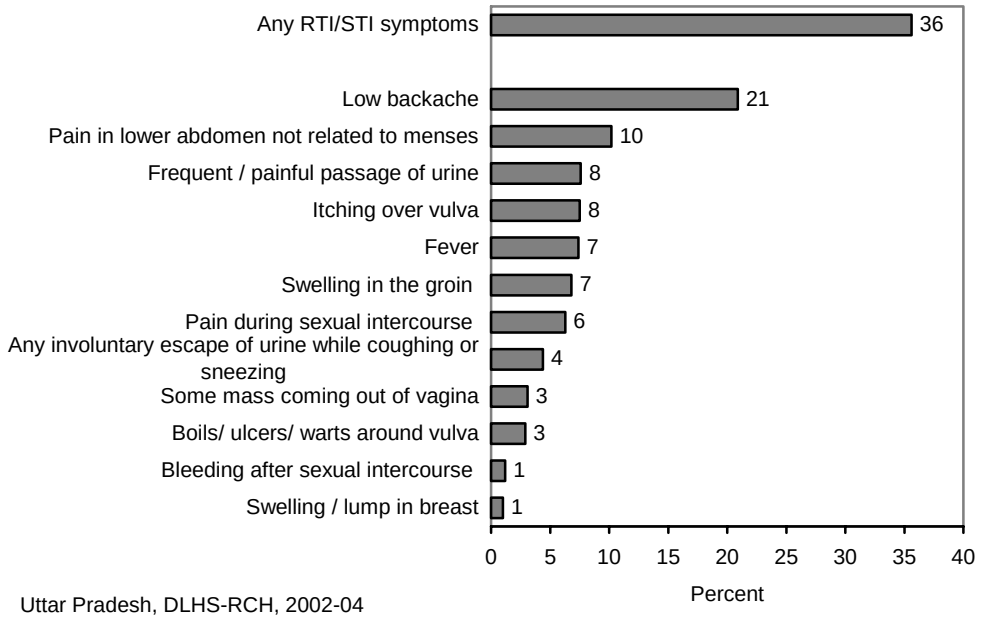
Table 8.5 and Figure 8.2 show that more than one third of currently married women (36 percent) reported at least one reproductive health problem. The problems reported by women were 'low backache' (21 percent), 'pain in lower abdomen' (10 percent), 'itching over vulva' and 'frequent / painful passage of urine' (8 percent each), 'fever' and 'swelling in the groin' (7 percent each), 'painful sexual intercourse' (6 percent), 'any involuntary escape of urine while coughing or sneezing' (4 percent), 'boils/ ulcers/ warts around vulva' and 'some mass coming out of vagina' (3 percent each). Very few women reported 'bleeding after sexual intercourse' and 'swelling / lump in breast' (1 percent). The prevalence of reproductive health problems is common among rural and urban women.

**Table 8.5 SYMPTOMS OF RTI/STI AMONG WOMEN**

Percentage of currently married women age 15-44 who reported any symptoms RTI/STI and specific symptoms during three months prior to survey, according to residence, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

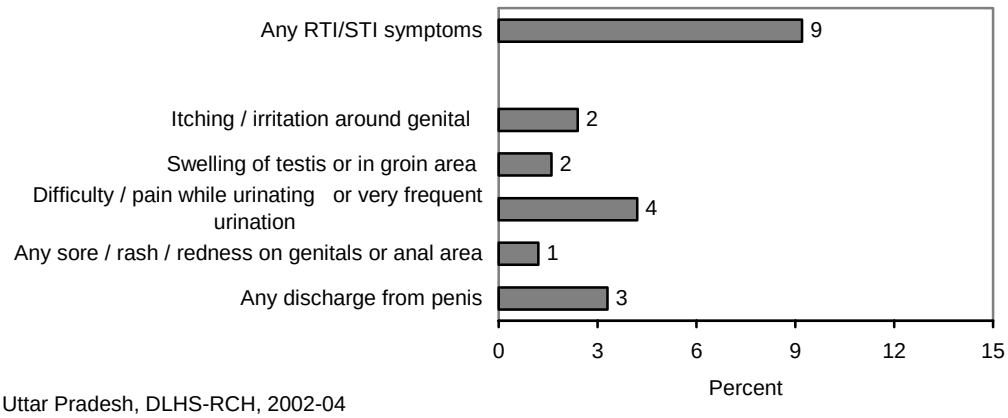
| Symptoms | Total | Residence | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rural | Urban |
| Percentage of women reported any RTI/STI symptoms | 35.6 | 35.9 | 34.9 |
| Symptoms | | | |
| Itching over vulva | 7.5 | 7.4 | 7.8 |
| Boils/ ulcers/ warts around vulva | 2.9 | 3.0 | 2.8 |
| Pain in lower abdomen not related to menses | 10.2 | 10.3 | 10.1 |
| Low backache | 20.9 | 20.7 | 21.4 |
| Pain during sexual intercourse | 6.3 | 6.7 | 5.5 |
| Bleeding after sexual intercourse | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.1 |
| Swelling in the groin | 6.8 | 6.6 | 7.3 |
| Frequent / painful passage of urine | 7.6 | 7.7 | 7.3 |
| Fever | 7.4 | 8.1 | 5.7 |
| Some mass coming out of vagina | 3.1 | 3.2 | 2.9 |
| Any involuntary escape of urine while coughing or sneezing | 4.4 | 4.6 | 4.1 |
| Swelling / lump in breast | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.1 |
| Number of women | 64,207 | 45,196 | 19,011 |

**Figure 8.2**
**Symptomps of RTI/STI among Women**




Uttar Pradesh, DLHS-RCH, 2002-04

**Figure 8.3**
**Symptomps of RTI/STI among Husbands**




Uttar Pradesh, DLHS-RCH, 2002-04

Table 8.6 and Figure 8.3 show the prevalence of reproductive health problems among husbands of currently married women. The prevalence of RTI/STI among men was judged by the reporting of symptoms. Nine percent of men reported experiencing at

least one symptom of reproductive health problem in the last three months preceding the survey. The prevalence of reproductive health problems is higher among rural men (11 percent) than among urban men (7 percent). The specific problem of reproductive health experienced by men is 'difficulty / pain while urinating or very frequent urination (4 percent), 'discharge from penis' (3 percent), 'itching / irritation around genital' and 'swelling of testes or in groin area' (2 percent each) and 'sore / rash / redness on genitals or anal area' (1 percent).

**Table 8.6 SYMPTOMS OF RTI/STI AMONG MEN**

Percentage of husbands of currently married women who reported any symptoms RTI/STI and specific symptoms during three months prior to survey and sought treatment for RTI/STI by source of treatment, according to residence, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Symptoms and treatment | Total | Residence | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rural | Urban |
| Percentage of men reported any RTI/STI symptoms | 9.2 | 10.7 | 6.9 |
| Symptoms | | | |
| Any discharge from penis | 3.3 | 3.6 | 2.4 |
| Any sore / rash / redness on genitals or anal area | 1.2 | 1.4 | 0.7 |
| Difficulty / pain while urinating or very frequent urination | 4.2 | 4.7 | 3.1 |
| Swelling of testis or in groin area | 1.6 | 2.0 | 0.8 |
| Itching / irritation around genital | 2.4 | 2.8 | 1.6 |
| Number of men | 37,463 | 26,121 | 11,302 |
| Percentage of men sought treatment for any RTI/STI | 43.4 | 42.0 | 48.8 |
| Number of men[1] | 3,565 | 2,788 | 777 |
| Percentage sought treatment at health facility[2] | | | |
| Government health facility[3] | 24.3 | 23.3 | 27.5 |
| Primary health centre | 1.1 | 0.6 | 2.9 |
| Sub centre | 3.7 | 3.5 | 4.3 |
| Private health facility[4] | 45.3 | 44.2 | 48.5 |
| ISM[5] facility | 12.5 | 12.7 | 11.9 |
| Chemist/ medical shop | 12.9 | 14.1 | 9.1 |
| Other | 14.1 | 14.9 | 11.9 |
| Percentage obtained treatment from[2] | | | |
| Doctor | 67.7 | 66.9 | 70.1 |
| Male health worker | 1.3 | 0.7 | 3.0 |
| Traditional healer | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.7 |
| Relative/friends | 3.0 | 2.9 | 3.5 |
| ISM practitioner | 1.6 | 1.5 | 2.1 |
| Home remedy | 6.9 | 6.7 | 7.6 |
| Chemist medical shop | 9.7 | 10.7 | 6.5 |
| Other | 10.1 | 10.4 | 9.2 |
| Number of men[6] | 1,549 | 1,170 | 379 |

Note: [1] Based on men with any symptoms of RTI/STI. [2] Percentage may add more than 100.0 due to multiple responses and based on who sought treatment. [3] Includes Government municipal hospital, dispensary, UHC/ UHP /UWFC, CHC/ rural hospital, Primary health centre, sub-centre. [4] Includes private hospital/ clinic, non-governmental / trust hospital/clinic. [5] Either government or private hospital/clinic of Indian system of medicine. [6] Based on who sought treatment for RTI/STI.

Among men who reported reproductive health problems, 43 percent of them sought treatment. More urban men (49 percent) sought treatment for reproductive health problems than rural men (42 percent). Among them, only 24 percent visited a government health facility, including a primary health centre (1 percent) and sub-centre (4 percent) and 45 percent visited a private health facility. A sizeable number of men were treated by the Indian system of medicine (13 percent), 13 percent obtained treatment from a chemist or medical shop, and 14 percent of the men reported that they were treated at other sources. A relatively higher proportion of men from urban areas utilised the government health facility, private health facility but use of chemist or medical shop for treatment is higher among rural men (14 percent) than among urban men (9 percent) and utilisation of the Indian system of medicine is higher among rural men (13 percent) than among urban men (12 percent). A large proportion of men saw a doctor (68 percent)- 70 percent in urban areas and 67 percent in rural areas. Only one percent of men were seen by a male health worker, 2 percent by a traditional healer, 3 percent by relative or friend, and 2 percent by an ISM practitioner. Seven percent of the men used home remedies and 10 percent of the men went to a chemist. Another one tenth of the men obtained treatment from other sources. The percentage of men who obtained treatment, except form doctors, male health worker, chemists and other treatment, is somewhat higher in rural areas than in urban areas.

The DLHS-RCH also collected information from currently married women on symptoms of RTIs, that is, on abnormal vaginal discharge, texture, colour and odour of discharge in the three months immediately preceding the survey. The prevalence of reproductive health problems among currently married women is estimated from women's experiences. Table 8.3 shows the asymptotic prevalence of vaginal discharge related problems among currently married women in Uttar Pradesh during the three months preceding the survey according to residence. Twenty three percent of the women reported problems related to vaginal discharge. The prevalence of vaginal discharge problem is relatively higher among rural women (24 percent) than among urban women (23 percent).

Among the women who had reported symptoms of vaginal discharge, 33 percent went for treatment, higher percentage (42 percent) from urban areas compared to their rural counterparts (29 percent). A considerable proportion (63 percent) visited private health facilities followed by government health facility (20 percent). Only one tenth went for home remedy, 4 percent to the Primary Health Centre and 1 percent to Sub Centre, six percent of the women visited other places for treatment. The proportion of women who visited a private health facility is higher in urban areas (65 percent) than in rural areas (63 percent), and the proportion of women who visited a facility rendering the Indian system of medicine, is much higher in urban areas (7 percent) than in rural areas (5 percent). A significantly higher proportion (76 percent) of women in the state of Uttar Pradesh obtained treatment from doctors for their problems. Around 7 percent women were treated by ANM/Nurse/Midwife /LHV and 12 percent by other health professionals.

**Table 8.7 ABNORMAL VAGINAL DISCHARGE**

Percentage of currently married women age 15-44 who reported had any abnormal vaginal discharge during three months prior to survey and percentage who sought treatment and source of treatment according to residence, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Symptoms and treatment | Total | Residence | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rural | Urban |
| Percentage of women reported abnormal vaginal discharge | 23.4 | 23.7 | 22.6 |
| Number of women | 64,209 | 45,196 | 19,011 |
| Percentage of women sought treatment for vaginal discharge[1] | 32.9 | 29.3 | 42.0 |
| Number of women | 15,025 | 10,727 | 4,299 |
| **Percentage sought treatment at health facility** [2] | | | |
| Government health facility[3] | 19.5 | 20.3 | 18.3 |
| Primary health centre | 3.9 | 5.0 | 1.9 |
| Sub centre | 0.8 | 1.0 | 0.3 |
| Private health facility[4] | 63.3 | 62.6 | 64.6 |
| ISM[5] facility | 5.6 | 4.9 | 6.8 |
| Home remedy | 10.2 | 10.6 | 9.5 |
| Other | 6.4 | 6.3 | 6.6 |
| **Percent distribution of women who obtained treatment from** [2] | | | |
| Doctor | 75.9 | 74.4 | 78.4 |
| ANM/nurse/midwife/LHV | 7.2 | 7.2 | 7.1 |
| Other health professionals[6] | 11.5 | 12.3 | 10.1 |
| Other | 5.2 | 5.7 | 4.4 |
| Total percent | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of women | 4,949 | 3,142 | 1,807 |

Note: [1] Based on women who reported having vaginal discharge. [2] Based on women who sought treatment for vaginal discharge. [3] Includes Government municipal hospital, dispensary, UHC/ UHP /UWFC, CHC/ rural hospital, Primary health centre, sub-centre and out reach/ MCP clinic in village. [4] Includes private hospital/ clinic, non-governmental / trust hospital/clinic, chemist/ medical shop. [5] Either government or private hospital/clinic of Indian system of medicine, [6] Includes *dai* (trained or untrained), relative or friends and chemist/ medical shop.

## 8.3 Menstruation Related Problems

Table 8.8 shows the percentage of women who had menstruation problems and who sought treatment during the three months preceding the survey. The Table shows that around 16 percent women in Uttar Pradesh had menstruation problems, with the figure being 16 percent and 15 percent in the rural and urban areas respectively.

**Table 8.8 MENSTRUATION RELATED PROBLEMS**

Percentage of currently married women age 15-44 who had any menstruation related problem during three months prior to survey and percentage who sought treatment and source of treatment according to residence, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Symptoms and treatment | Total | Residence | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rural | Urban |
| Percentage of women with any menstruation related problem | 15.7 | 16.2 | 14.7 |
| Number of women | 45,746 | 31,090 | 14,655 |
| Symptoms[1] | | | |
| No period | 3.4 | 3.5 | 3.1 |
| Painful period | 33.7 | 35.1 | 30.6 |
| Frequent or short period | 20.8 | 21.7 | 18.5 |
| Delayed period | 22.2 | 23.0 | 20.5 |
| Prolonged bleeding | 7.4 | 7.2 | 8.0 |
| Excessive bleeding | 13.3 | 13.3 | 13.4 |
| Continuous bleeding | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.4 |
| Scanty bleeding | 27.3 | 26.1 | 30.0 |
| Inter-menstrual bleeding | 6.4 | 6.1 | 7.0 |
| Percentage of women sought treatment who had any menstruation related problems | 35.2 | 32.5 | 41.5 |
| Number of women | 7,185 | 5,058 | 2,157 |
| Percentage sought treatment at health facility[6] | | | |
| Government health facility[2] | 24.5 | 27.2 | 19.6 |
| Primary health centre | 5.1 | 6.6 | 2.5 |
| Sub centre | 1.7 | 2.6 | 0.1 |
| Private health facility[3] | 67.8 | 65.6 | 71.8 |
| ISM[4] facility | 5.7 | 4.3 | 8.4 |
| Other | 2.8 | 3.9 | 0.8 |
| Percentage of women obtained treatment from[6] | | | |
| Doctor | 81.2 | 79.8 | 83.7 |
| ANM/nurse/midwife/LHV | 10.4 | 12.0 | 7.5 |
| Other health professionals[5] | 8.0 | 6.9 | 9.9 |
| Other | 2.5 | 3.0 | 1.5 |
| Number of women | 2,530 | 1,634 | 895 |

Note: [1] Based on women who reported any menstruated related problems.
[2] Includes Government municipal hospital, dispensary, UHC/ UHP /UWFC, CHC/ rural hospital, Primary health centre, sub-centre and out reach/ MCP clinic in village. [3] Includes private hospital/ clinic, non-governmental / trust hospital/clinic, chemist/ medical shop. [4] Either government or private hospital/clinic of Indian system of medicine, [6] Includes *dai* (trained or untrained), relative or friends and chemist/ medical shop. [6] Multiple responses.

Among the women who had reported menstrual problems in Uttar Pradesh, 34, 27, 22 and 21 percent reported painful periods, scanty bleeding, delayed periods and frequent or short period as symptoms respectively. The magnitude of these symptoms is more or less the same among urban as well as rural women. Painful periods and scanty bleeding are the main menstrual problems prevalent in Uttar Pradesh. Among the women who had menstrual problems, thirty five percent sought treatment in the state, and the figures for urban and rural areas are 42 percent and 33 percent respectively. The private health facility and government health facility are the main sources of treatment for menstrual problems. Around 68 percent of women sought treatment at a private facility and 25 percent sought treatment at

government health facility. Only six percent of women sought treatment form an ISM that is higher in urban area (8 percent) and lower in rural area (4 percent). Most of the women went to a doctor for treatment (81 percent). The figures for urban and rural areas are 84 and 80 percent respectively.

## 8.4 Prevalence of RTIs/STIs by District

Table 8.9 presents the prevalence of RTIs/STIs among currently married women and their husbands by district. The proportion of respondents who reported symptoms of RTIs/STIs among women is lowest in Hamirpur (20 percent each) and highest in Muzaffarnagar (59 percent). The proportion who reported problems related to abnormal vaginal discharge ranges from 8 percent in Kaushambi to 46 percent in Moradabad.

**Table 8.9 REPRODUCTIVE HEALTH CARE INDICATORS BY DISTRICT**

Percentage of currently married women and their husbands who reported reproductive health problems and percentage who sought treatment for the problems by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Percentage of women | | | Percentage of men | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | With any symptoms of RTI/STI | Reported any abnormal vaginal discharge | Sought treatment for abnormal vaginal discharge | With any symptoms of RTI/STI | Sought treatment for RTI/STI problems |
| Agra | 31.6 | 33.7 | 31.1 | 7.3 | 45.1 |
| Aligarh | 34.7 | 31.8 | 24.4 | 8.2 | 31.8 |
| Allahabad | 31.7 | 10.6 | 45.4 | 5.3 | 47.9 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 31.4 | 11.3 | 42.3 | 3.1 | (36.8) |
| Auraiya | 41.1 | 42.7 | 23.6 | 11.2 | 28.6 |
| Azamgarh | 27.9 | 18.3 | 39.5 | 5.6 | 37.3 |
| Baghpat | 47.1 | 33.1 | 32.5 | 6.5 | 30.0 |
| Bahraich | 42.8 | 26.5 | 33.3 | 9.5 | 52.5 |
| Ballia | 30.3 | 22.2 | 22.1 | 12.6 | 53.0 |
| Balrampur | 33.3 | 22.9 | 39.6 | 6.9 | 55.1 |
| Banda | 37.0 | 22.7 | 16.0 | 13.0 | 43.6 |
| Barabanki | 36.1 | 17.1 | 34.9 | 14.0 | 35.3 |
| Bareilly | 38.9 | 25.6 | 35.3 | 21.8 | 55.3 |
| Basti | 33.3 | 21.3 | 22.1 | 6.6 | 55.8 |
| Bijnor | 37.5 | 24.3 | 40.2 | 12.8 | 61.1 |
| Budaun | 47.5 | 35.5 | 30.0 | 18.1 | 48.3 |
| Bulandshahar | 37.7 | 28.0 | 33.5 | 10.4 | 43.9 |
| Chandauli | 28.1 | 12.1 | 27.3 | 5.6 | 31.7 |
| Chitrakoot | 23.6 | 21.7 | 23.3 | 7.8 | 41.7 |
| Deoria | 39.4 | 20.8 | 34.6 | 5.5 | 35.9 |
| Etah | 37.5 | 29.6 | 31.8 | 9.6 | 37.9 |
| Etawah | 37.2 | 38.4 | 30.2 | 10.3 | 31.0 |
| Faizabad | 26.0 | 18.3 | 39.2 | 3.4 | (66.4) |
| Farrukhabad | 46.9 | 33.4 | 26.8 | 14.0 | 23.7 |
| Fatehpur | 24.2 | 18.5 | 33.9 | 8.8 | 27.2 |
| Firozabad | 24.4 | 20.9 | 30.0 | 9.7 | 62.2 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 47.8 | 30.5 | 37.8 | 9.2 | 54.4 |
| Ghaziabad | 41.0 | 24.6 | 34.4 | 11.7 | 54.3 |
| Ghazipur | 28.0 | 21.7 | 22.9 | 9.2 | 42.6 |
| Gonda | 36.8 | 26.3 | 32.2 | 7.8 | 42.1 |
| Gorakhpur | 40.7 | 25.9 | 36.7 | 7.3 | 44.8 |
| Hamirpur | 19.8 | 17.7 | 40.5 | 14.0 | 37.2 |
| Hardoi | 24.9 | 11.8 | 25.4 | 15.5 | 38.3 |
| Hathras | 42.3 | 39.9 | 27.8 | 10.0 | 26.6 |
| Jalaun | 37.2 | 32.8 | 34.6 | 8.9 | 54.1 |
| Jaunpur | 30.1 | 16.0 | 34.2 | 8.9 | 29.1 |
| Jhansi | 37.8 | 26.0 | 28.4 | 8.3 | 36.2 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 47.7 | 41.6 | 38.6 | 7.2 | 54.6 |
| Kannauj | 45.5 | 23.0 | 35.7 | 13.3 | 41.1 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 39.0 | 25.7 | 35.1 | 13.7 | 41.4 |

Note: ( ) Based on less number of cases

Contd.

**Table 8.9 REPRODUCTIVE HEALTH CARE INDICATORS BY DISTRICT** (Contd.)

Percentage of currently married women and their husbands who reported reproductive health problems and percentage who sought treatment for the problems by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| | Percentage of women | | | Percentage of men | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| District | With any symptoms of RTI/STI | Reported any abnormal vaginal discharge | Sought treatment for abnormal vaginal discharge | With any symptoms of RTI/STI | Sought treatment for RTI/STI problems |
| Kanpur Nagar | 38.8 | 20.2 | 42.1 | 5.9 | (26.7) |
| Kaushambi | 33.3 | 8.1 | 40.7 | 3.8 | (61.7) |
| Kheri | 28.4 | 17.4 | 38.6 | 14.0 | 34.0 |
| Kushinagar | 42.2 | 19.5 | 21.4 | 14.7 | 53.5 |
| Lalitpur | 33.2 | 29.2 | 20.6 | 7.4 | 29.2 |
| Lucknow | 27.2 | 11.6 | 45.1 | 7.7 | 47.0 |
| Maharajganj | 39.4 | 26.1 | 34.4 | 12.3 | 52.8 |
| Mahoba | 32.9 | 24.0 | 13.3 | 8.5 | 7.7 |
| Mainpuri | 42.2 | 35.1 | 22.1 | 5.0 | (42.0) |
| Mathura | 41.4 | 41.2 | 28.8 | 8.8 | 34.6 |
| Mau | 27.6 | 15.9 | 27.3 | 4.7 | 50.4 |
| Meerut | 48.6 | 39.4 | 41.5 | 6.3 | 44.3 |
| Mirzapur | 26.1 | 14.7 | 39.4 | 11.4 | 31.2 |
| Moradabad | 51.1 | 46.3 | 26.2 | 8.8 | 59.6 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 58.9 | 43.6 | 31.4 | 12.2 | 40.7 |
| Pilibhit | 34.9 | 31.9 | 41.6 | 16.2 | 66.1 |
| Pratapgarh | 39.8 | 23.5 | 37.8 | 5.6 | (42.4) |
| Rae Bareli | 25.0 | 14.0 | 37.2 | 8.6 | 40.3 |
| Rampur | 42.1 | 30.2 | 37.9 | 12.9 | 43.2 |
| Saharanpur | 37.5 | 18.6 | 31.7 | 13.1 | 29.2 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 40.4 | 23.1 | 43.8 | 6.1 | 40.6 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 31.2 | 13.1 | 42.7 | 7.0 | 29.7 |
| Shahjahanpur | 21.1 | 23.1 | 37.9 | 13.5 | 45.8 |
| Shrawasti | 28.5 | 17.6 | 26.2 | 13.2 | 38.0 |
| Siddharthnagar | 27.0 | 27.0 | 31.9 | 7.7 | 47.1 |
| Sitapur | 35.8 | 15.1 | 33.6 | 11.6 | 45.0 |
| Sonbhadra | 39.6 | 20.8 | 37.7 | 7.7 | 36.7 |
| Sultanpur | 24.3 | 13.1 | 41.5 | 6.8 | 42.2 |
| Unnao | 43.1 | 10.3 | 25.7 | 6.2 | 56.9 |
| Varanasi | 26.3 | 14.1 | 36.9 | 6.7 | 46.1 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 35.0 | 23.4 | 32.9 | 9.0 | 43.4 |

Note: ( ) Based on less number of cases

In comparison to women, fewer men from all districts of Uttar Pradesh reported symptoms of RTIs/STIs. Men from Ambedaker Nagar, Faizabad, Kaushambi, Mainpuri and Mau districts (3-5 percent) reported the lowest prevalence of symptoms of RTIs/STIs and men from Bareilly (22 percent) reported the highest prevalence. Except Hamirpur, Hardoi and Shahjahanpur, data does not show association between the prevalence of RTIs/STIs among women and men in any other districts.

The percentage of women who have sought treatment for RTIs (abnormal vaginal discharge) ranges from 13 percent in Mahoba to 45 percent in Allahabad, and for men who have sought treatment; it ranges from 8 percent in Mahoba to 66 percent in Pilibhit.

## 8.5 HIV/AIDS

Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS) is an illness caused by the Human Immune Virus (HIV), which weakens the immune system and leads to death through secondary infection such as tuberculosis or pneumonia. The virus is generally transmitted through sexual contact, through the placenta of HIV-infected women to their children, or through contact with contaminated needle (injections) or blood. Prevalence of HIV and AIDS has been on the rise for more than a decade in India and has reached alarming proportions in recent years. To prevent HIV transmission, the government has been making various efforts.

DLHS-RCH has collected information on the general state of awareness of HIV/AIDS, its transmission, its prevention and common misconceptions about HIV/AIDS. All the currently married women in the age group 15-44, and their husbands were first asked if they had ever heard of an illness called HIV/AIDS. Respondents who had heard of HIV/AIDS were further asked about their source of information, mode of transmission, and correct knowledge of HIV/AIDS transfusion.

### 8.5.1 Knowledge of HIV/AIDS

Table 8.10 shows the percentage of women who had heard about HIV/AIDS by some selected background characteristics. Thirty five percent of currently married women in Uttar Pradesh have heard of HIV/AIDS, which is higher than RCH Round – I. In Round-I, only 23 percent of currently married women were aware of HIV/AIDS.

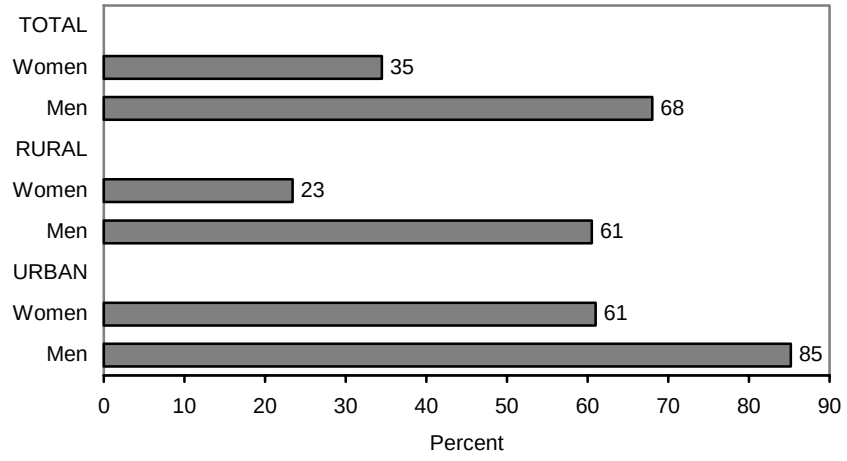
Knowledge of HIV/AIDS is much lower among rural women, non-literate women, Hindu women, women from scheduled tribes, women from households with a low standard of living, and younger women. Sixty one percent of urban women had heard about HIV/AIDS compared to only 23 percent of rural women. Knowledge of HIV/AIDS steadily increased with increase in educational level and household standard of living. Less than 15 percent of non-literate women had heard of HIV/AIDS against 90 percent of women who had completed 10 or more years of schooling. Similarly 14 percent of the women with a low standard of living had heard of HIV/AIDS against 77 percent of women with a high standard of living. Except younger women (below the age of 20) more than one third of the women from other age groups have knowledge of HIV/AIDS. Hindu women (34 percent) were less aware of HIV/AIDS compared to Muslim (37 percent) and Christian women (72 percent). Women from ‘other caste’ category were more knowledgeable about HIV/AIDS (57 percent) than women belonging to other backward classes (28 percent), scheduled caste (22 percent) and scheduled tribe women (18 percent).

The government has been using mass media, such as television, radio, and newspaper extensively to increase awareness among the general public about HIV/AIDS and its prevention. Table 8.10 shows the percentage of currently married women who were aware of HIV/AIDS from different sources. The most prominent source of information about HIV/AIDS is television. About 79 percent of women reported that

television was their source of information about HIV/AIDS, followed by relatives or friends (34 percent), radio (31 percent), newspapers, books or magazines (29 percent) and slogans or pamphlets, posters or wall hoardings (24 percent). Only five percent of the women reported that a health worker had informed them about HIV/AIDS and 8 percent of the women received information of HIV/AIDS from a doctor. A comparatively higher proportion of rural women received information about HIV/AIDS from radio, health worker, and relatives or friends.

Table 8.11 shows the percentage of husbands of currently married women who had heard about HIV/AIDS. In Uttar Pradesh, the proportion of men who had heard about HIV/AIDS is almost double than that of women. Sixty eight percent of men had heard of HIV/AIDS as compared to 35 percent of women (Figure 8.4).

**Figure 8.4**
**Awareness of HIV/AIDS by Sex According to Residence**




Uttar Pradesh, DLHS-RCH, 2002-04

About eighty five percent of urban men had heard about HIV/AIDS as compared to only 61 percent of rural men. Knowledge of HIV/AIDS varies by men's age, and it is higher for the age group less than 25 years. Awareness of HIV/AIDS is much lower among non-literate men, Hindu men, men from scheduled tribes, and men who belong to households with a low standard of living. A similar trend is observed in the case of women. About one third of non-literate men had heard of HIV/AIDS, and it increased up to 71 percent for literate men and up to 94 percent for men who had completed 10 or more years of schooling. Thus, it is positively related to standard of living.

Table 8.11 also shows the percentage of husbands of currently married women who were aware of HIV/AIDS by different sources. As reported by the men of Uttar Pradesh, the most prominent source of information on HIV/AIDS was television (63 percent), followed by radio (40 percent). Other important sources of HIV/AIDS are the slogans or pamphlets, posters or wall hoardings (39 percent), newspapers, books or magazines (38 percent) and relatives or friends (37 percent). Fifteen percent of men reported that a doctor had informed them about HIV/AIDS and 6 percent men had received information of HIV/AIDS from a health worker.

**Table 8.10 SOURCE OF KNOWLEDGE ABOUT HIV/AIDS AMONG WOMEN**

Percentage of currently married women age 15 - 44 who have heard about HIV/AIDS and among women who have heard about HIV/AIDS, percentage who received information from specific sources by selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04.

| Background characteristic | Percentage who have heard about HIV/AIDS | Number of Women | Among those who have heard about HIV/AIDS, percentage who received information from. | | | | | | | | | | Number of women who have heard about HIV/AIDS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Radio | Televi-sion | Newspaper / Books/ Magazines | Slogan/ Pamphlets/ Posters/ Wall Hoardings | Doctor | Health worker | School teacher | Community Meeting | Relative/ Friends | Others | |
| **Age group (years)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15-19 | 25.5 | 6,662 | 33.2 | 71.0 | 18.6 | 16.8 | 3.6 | 2.3 | 0.8 | 5.4 | 39.3 | 1.4 | 1,702 |
| 20-24 | 37.8 | 14,019 | 31.0 | 79.3 | 27.0 | 23.7 | 6.6 | 3.5 | 1.5 | 5.3 | 33.1 | 1.6 | 5,293 |
| 25-29 | 38.3 | 13,974 | 31.6 | 80.1 | 31.4 | 25.6 | 9.0 | 5.5 | 1.2 | 5.4 | 33.5 | 1.5 | 5,350 |
| 30-34 | 33.8 | 12,435 | 30.7 | 79.5 | 28.6 | 24.3 | 9.1 | 5.2 | 0.9 | 6.0 | 33.0 | 2.2 | 4,209 |
| 35-39 | 33.7 | 9,953 | 28.7 | 79.6 | 30.0 | 24.2 | 9.3 | 5.8 | 1.2 | 5.9 | 32.4 | 1.9 | 3,359 |
| 40-44 | 31.5 | 7,163 | 28.4 | 80.4 | 30.1 | 23.9 | 10.5 | 5.7 | 0.8 | 6.3 | 33.1 | 1.2 | 2,258 |
| **Residence** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 23.4 | 45,196 | 33.3 | 64.3 | 18.3 | 17.8 | 7.0 | 5.0 | 0.8 | 7.1 | 44.1 | 2.4 | 10,579 |
| Urban | 61.0 | 19,011 | 28.3 | 92.5 | 37.8 | 29.4 | 9.4 | 4.6 | 1.4 | 4.3 | 23.9 | 1.0 | 11,591 |
| **Education** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 15.3 | 39,991 | 22.5 | 61.6 | 3.0 | 2.9 | 3.9 | 3.4 | 0.2 | 7.0 | 42.5 | 2.6 | 6,106 |
| 0-9@ years | 50.6 | 14,418 | 30.2 | 77.8 | 19.2 | 18.9 | 6.4 | 3.6 | 0.4 | 5.1 | 35.3 | 1.6 | 7,291 |
| 10 and above | 89.6 | 9,785 | 36.8 | 92.2 | 54.0 | 42.5 | 12.8 | 6.7 | 2.4 | 5.1 | 25.9 | 1.2 | 8,770 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 33.8 | 52,900 | 31.8 | 78.5 | 30.1 | 25.1 | 8.8 | 5.2 | 1.3 | 5.9 | 34.5 | 1.8 | 17,880 |
| Muslim | 36.5 | 10,925 | 25.6 | 80.5 | 19.3 | 16.8 | 5.2 | 2.8 | 0.5 | 4.0 | 29.9 | 1.4 | 3,986 |
| Christian | 72.4 | 77 | 21.6 | 88.0 | 29.0 | 27.3 | 8.2 | 5.4 | 0.4 | 6.6 | 47.0 | 1.6 | 56 |
| Sikh | 81.4 | 218 | 32.6 | 96.3 | 60.5 | 46.5 | 17.9 | 5.5 | 0.5 | 10.3 | 14.8 | 0.0 | 177 |
| Jain | 92.3 | 66 | 35.7 | 95.6 | 63.3 | 49.0 | 22.2 | 2.9 | 2.7 | 10.0 | 26.0 | 0.0 | 61 |
| **Caste/tribe#** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 21.6 | 14,188 | 28.1 | 72.5 | 18.7 | 17.6 | 6.8 | 5.9 | 1.3 | 5.8 | 36.2 | 1.8 | 3,063 |
| Scheduled tribe | 17.6 | 551 | 37.8 | 76.1 | 28.1 | 20.6 | 11.5 | 2.0 | 5.0 | 9.7 | 45.9 | 0.2 | 97 |
| Other backward class | 28.3 | 31,046 | 28.8 | 75.2 | 21.5 | 18.8 | 6.5 | 4.0 | 0.8 | 5.6 | 35.8 | 1.9 | 8,798 |
| Other | 56.6 | 17,717 | 33.2 | 84.3 | 37.8 | 30.4 | 10.2 | 5.2 | 1.4 | 5.6 | 30.8 | 1.4 | 10,031 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Low | 13.8 | 32,769 | 30.1 | 44.5 | 10.0 | 10.8 | 6.0 | 5.1 | 0.6 | 8.5 | 51.3 | 3.1 | 4,532 |
| Medium | 39.7 | 17,432 | 29.3 | 78.5 | 18.7 | 17.6 | 6.2 | 4.3 | 0.9 | 5.5 | 35.4 | 1.9 | 6,926 |
| High | 76.5 | 14,006 | 31.8 | 94.0 | 42.7 | 33.4 | 10.5 | 5.0 | 1.5 | 4.5 | 24.8 | 1.0 | 10,712 |
| Total | 34.5 | 64,207 | 30.7 | 79.0 | 28.5 | 23.8 | 8.2 | 4.8 | 1.1 | 5.6 | 33.5 | 1.7 | 22,170 |

Note: Total includes 13 cases missing information on education are not shown separately.

@ Literate women with no year of schooling are also included. # Total figure may not add to N due to do not know and missing cases.

**Table 8.11 SOURCE OF KNOWLEDGE ABOUT HIV/AIDS AMONG MEN**

Percentage of husband of currently married women who have heard about RTI/STI and among men who have heard about RTI/STI, percentage who received information from specific sources by selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04.

| Background Characteristic | Percentage who have heard about HIV/AIDS | Number of men | Among those who have heard about HIV/AIDS, percentage who received information from. | | | | | | | | | | Number of men who have heard about HIV/AIDS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Radio | Televi-sion | Newspaper / Books/ Magazines | Slogan/ Pamphlets/ Posters/ Wall Hoardings | Doctor | Health worker | School teacher | Commun -ity Meeting | Relative/ Friends | Others | |
| **Age group (years)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| < 25 | 72.4 | 5,177 | 41.2 | 60.9 | 30.0 | 33.7 | 13.1 | 4.6 | 2.0 | 9.0 | 42.5 | 2.3 | 3,746 |
| 25-34 | 71.7 | 14,546 | 41.5 | 64.5 | 36.7 | 39.5 | 14.3 | 5.9 | 1.0 | 8.7 | 37.6 | 2.0 | 10,428 |
| 35-44 | 65.7 | 13,022 | 38.5 | 61.2 | 39.6 | 40.7 | 15.1 | 5.7 | 1.0 | 9.7 | 34.9 | 2.1 | 8,554 |
| 45+ | 58.2 | 4,717 | 37.7 | 61.2 | 44.0 | 38.6 | 16.9 | 6.1 | 1.0 | 10.1 | 35.4 | 2.7 | 2,747 |
| **Residence** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 60.5 | 26,161 | 44.1 | 51.4 | 32.0 | 36.5 | 14.7 | 6.4 | 1.2 | 10.6 | 40.8 | 2.6 | 15,840 |
| Urban | 85.2 | 11,302 | 33.2 | 80.7 | 46.5 | 43.0 | 14.7 | 4.5 | 1.1 | 7.1 | 31.3 | 1.4 | 9,635 |
| **Education** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 35.3 | 10,742 | 28.2 | 45.3 | 6.8 | 10.4 | 8.7 | 2.9 | 0.4 | 13.8 | 50.9 | 2.8 | 3,795 |
| 0-9@ years | 70.9 | 14,678 | 37.5 | 55.8 | 26.1 | 35.5 | 11.9 | 4.3 | 0.8 | 8.8 | 39.3 | 2.2 | 10,412 |
| 10 and above | 93.6 | 12,029 | 46.3 | 74.4 | 58.3 | 51.8 | 19.3 | 7.8 | 1.8 | 8.1 | 30.6 | 1.9 | 11,265 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 67.5 | 31,200 | 41.3 | 62.0 | 38.6 | 40.2 | 15.2 | 6.1 | 1.3 | 9.0 | 36.8 | 2.2 | 21,058 |
| Muslim | 69.9 | 6,035 | 33.8 | 63.4 | 31.0 | 32.2 | 12.2 | 3.4 | 0.6 | 10.6 | 40.0 | 2.1 | 4,218 |
| Christian | 76.9 | 59 | (30.3) | (84.8) | (60.6) | (33.3) | (15.2) | (12.1) | (3.0) | (9.1) | (27.3) | (0.0) | 45 |
| Sikh | 89.8 | 120 | 36.8 | 92.1 | 54.4 | 47.5 | 9.7 | 2.1 | 0.6 | 5.9 | 27.0 | 0.0 | 108 |
| Other | 93.6 | 49 | (38.5) | (92.3) | (66.7) | (57.7) | (12.8) | (2.6) | (2.6) | (9.0) | (14.1) | (1.3) | 46 |
| **Caste/tribe**[#] | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 57.3 | 8,389 | 39.1 | 55.7 | 28.6 | 32.5 | 13.2 | 5.9 | 1.1 | 9.6 | 39.2 | 2.2 | 4,804 |
| Scheduled tribe | 46.4 | 331 | 33.1 | 57.2 | 30.2 | 35.2 | 8.5 | 5.0 | 2.4 | 8.8 | 34.0 | 2.7 | 154 |
| Other backward class | 65.5 | 18,026 | 39.0 | 58.4 | 33.9 | 37.5 | 13.7 | 5.3 | 1.1 | 10.1 | 40.8 | 2.3 | 11,810 |
| Other | 82.3 | 10,340 | 42.1 | 72.0 | 47.6 | 44.9 | 17.0 | 6.0 | 1.2 | 7.9 | 31.2 | 2.0 | 8,513 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Low | 49.9 | 18,738 | 39.4 | 38.3 | 23.7 | 32.8 | 12.9 | 5.9 | 1.1 | 11.4 | 46.3 | 3.0 | 9,357 |
| Medium | 79.2 | 10,134 | 40.9 | 66.2 | 33.0 | 36.3 | 13.8 | 5.4 | 1.0 | 9.0 | 35.8 | 2.0 | 8,028 |
| High | 94.2 | 8,591 | 39.8 | 86.7 | 57.8 | 48.7 | 17.7 | 5.6 | 1.3 | 7.0 | 28.0 | 1.4 | 8,089 |
| Total | 68.0 | 37,463 | 40.0 | 62.5 | 37.5 | 39.0 | 14.7 | 5.7 | 1.2 | 9.3 | 37.2 | 2.2 | 25,475 |

Note: Table includes 24 cases missing information on education are not shown separately. @ Literate men with no year of schooling are also included. # Total figure may not add to N due to don't and missing cases. ( ) Based on less than 50 unweighted cases.

About 9 percent reported that they were informed through community meetings and one percent received such information from a schoolteacher. Comparatively, a higher proportion of rural men received information about HIV/AIDS from radio, health worker, school teacher, community meetings and relatives or friends than urban men. The information on awareness of HIV/AIDS through mass media, such as television and newspapers, and books or magazines, was received more by older men (aged 45 and above), urban men, and men from other religions and 'other castes' category, with at least 10 years of schooling, and men from households with a high standard of living. On the other hand, relatives or friends were the main source of information for rural men, younger men below age 25, non-literate men, Muslim men, men from a other backward castes men and men from households with a low standard of living.

### 8.5.2 Knowledge of Mode of Transmission about HIV/AIDS

Women who were aware of HIV/AIDS were asked about the mode of transmission and this is presented in Table 8.12. Among women who reported awareness of HIV/AIDS, 24 percent of them did not know about the mode of transmission.

**Table 8.12 SOURCE OF KNOWLEDGE ABOUT MODE OF TRANSMISSION OF HIV/AIDS AMONG WOMEN**

Percentage currently married women age 15-44 who have heard of HIV/AIDS, knowledge of mode of transmission by selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Background characteristic | Percentage by knowledge of mode of transmission | | | | | | | Number of women who have heard of HIV/AIDS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Homo sexual intercourse | Hetero sexual intercourse | Needles/ blade/ skin puncture | Mother to child | Transfusion of infected blood | Other | Do not know | |
| **Age** | | | | | | | | |
| 15-19 | 6.4 | 61.3 | 25.3 | 5.3 | 20.4 | 2.8 | 32.1 | 1,702 |
| 20-24 | 9.9 | 67.9 | 35.2 | 11.3 | 29.0 | 2.4 | 23.8 | 5,293 |
| 25-29 | 11.5 | 69.5 | 39.2 | 15.2 | 32.9 | 3.2 | 20.8 | 5,350 |
| 30-34 | 11.3 | 69.6 | 37.8 | 12.3 | 31.1 | 2.7 | 21.9 | 4,209 |
| 35-39 | 10.6 | 67.8 | 36.7 | 12.6 | 30.7 | 4.1 | 24.6 | 3,359 |
| 40-44 | 11.1 | 64.4 | 37.2 | 11.0 | 28.3 | 4.2 | 26.0 | 2,258 |
| **Residence** | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 7.2 | 62.8 | 27.6 | 7.8 | 21.2 | 3.3 | 28.6 | 10,579 |
| Urban | 13.6 | 72.2 | 44.3 | 16.1 | 37.7 | 3.0 | 19.2 | 11,591 |
| **Education** | | | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 7.6 | 53.8 | 16.0 | 5.4 | 13.3 | 2.5 | 37.6 | 6,106 |
| 0-9@ years | 8.1 | 65.7 | 29.9 | 8.3 | 23.0 | 3.0 | 26.1 | 7,291 |
| 10 years and above | 14.6 | 79.1 | 55.9 | 20.0 | 47.0 | 3.6 | 12.0 | 8,770 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 10.5 | 68.6 | 37.0 | 12.3 | 30.1 | 3.2 | 23.1 | 17,880 |
| Muslim | 10.8 | 62.8 | 31.7 | 10.7 | 26.5 | 2.8 | 27.4 | 3,986 |
| Christian | 6.4 | 73.7 | 35.7 | 19.7 | 40.7 | 3.3 | 20.7 | 56 |
| Sikh | 8.8 | 82.7 | 63.6 | 15.6 | 58.6 | 4.6 | 8.0 | 177 |
| Jain | 5.0 | 90.6 | 68.7 | 28.8 | 66.7 | 1.9 | 6.3 | 61 |
| **Caste/tribe#** | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 8.9 | 63.7 | 28.8 | 9.7 | 24.5 | 2.2 | 28.3 | 3,063 |
| Scheduled tribe | 9.6 | 69.5 | 28.6 | 20.1 | 26.6 | 1.0 | 26.5 | 97 |
| Other backward class | 8.2 | 66.1 | 32.0 | 10.0 | 25.9 | 2.7 | 26.2 | 8,798 |
| Other | 12.6 | 70.8 | 42.4 | 14.5 | 34.9 | 3.8 | 20.0 | 10,031 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | | | |
| Low | 5.5 | 55.1 | 16.7 | 5.0 | 13.2 | 3.2 | 36.9 | 4,532 |
| Medium | 8.3 | 64.6 | 29.8 | 8.7 | 22.7 | 2.6 | 27.3 | 6,926 |
| High | 14.1 | 75.1 | 48.9 | 17.4 | 41.5 | 3.4 | 15.8 | 10,712 |
| Total | 10.5 | 67.7 | 36.3 | 12.1 | 29.9 | 3.1 | 23.7 | 22,170 |

Note: Total includes 4 cases missing information on education and 11 women with other religion not shown separately. @ Literate women with no year of schooling are also included. # Total may not add upto N due to do not know and missing cases

This proportion is relatively higher among rural women, younger women, non-literate women, Muslim women, women from scheduled castes and women with a low standard of living. Twenty nine percent of the rural women do not know about the mode of transmission of HIV/AIDS compared to 19 percent of urban women.

Among women who reported different ways of transmission of HIV/AIDS, a large proportion (68 percent) mentioned heterosexual intercourse as a mode of transmission. All the socio-economic groups reported that heterosexual intercourse was the main mode of transmission of HIV/AIDS. Other modes reported by women were transmission through needle or blade or skin puncture (36 percent), transfusion of infected blood (30 percent), mother to child, if pregnancy occurs during a stage of HIV (12 percent); only 11 percent of the women mentioned that homosexual intercourse could also be a mode of transmission. Only three percent stated that there were other ways of transmission of HIV/AIDS.

**Table 8.13 SOURCE OF KNOWLEDGE ABOUT MODE OF TRANSMISSION OF HIV/AIDS AMONG MEN**

Percentage of husbands of currently married women who have heard of HIV/AIDS, knowledge of mode of transmission by selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Background characteristic | Percentage by knowledge of mode of transmission | | | | | | | Number of men who have heard of HIV/AIDS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Homosexual intercourse | Heterosexual intercourse | Needles/ blade/ skin puncture | Mother to child | Transfusion of infected blood | Other | Do not know | |
| **Age** | | | | | | | | |
| <25 | 7.4 | 72.8 | 30.8 | 6.8 | 21.9 | 4.3 | 18.4 | 3746 |
| 25-34 | 7.2 | 76.2 | 33.3 | 6.5 | 24.5 | 3.5 | 16.6 | 10,428 |
| 35-44 | 7.7 | 74.0 | 30.2 | 6.5 | 22.9 | 3.9 | 18.8 | 8,554 |
| 45+ | 7.1 | 73.1 | 29.3 | 6.1 | 21.5 | 3.8 | 20.4 | 2,747 |
| **Residence** | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 6.4 | 70.6 | 27.8 | 5.2 | 20.0 | 4.3 | 21.3 | 15,840 |
| Urban | 9.0 | 81.2 | 37.5 | 8.6 | 28.7 | 2.9 | 12.6 | 9635 |
| **Education** | | | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 5.0 | 61.3 | 11.1 | 2.0 | 7.3 | 2.9 | 32.7 | 3,795 |
| 0-9@ years | 6.0 | 70.6 | 22.5 | 4.7 | 14.8 | 4.0 | 22.1 | 10,412 |
| 10 years and above | 9.5 | 82.8 | 46.7 | 9.6 | 36.4 | 3.8 | 9.3 | 11,265 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 7.7 | 74.5 | 32.5 | 6.8 | 24.3 | 3.9 | 17.8 | 21,058 |
| Muslim | 6.2 | 74.5 | 25.8 | 5.0 | 17.7 | 2.9 | 19.4 | 4,218 |
| Christian | (9.1) | (78.8) | (45.5) | (0.0) | (42.4) | (3.0) | (15.2) | 45 |
| Sikh | 6.0 | 84.5 | 43.6 | 7.4 | 35.3 | 2.6 | 12.2 | 108 |
| Other | (6.4) | (91.0) | (43.6) | (14.1) | (35.9) | (5.1) | (5.1) | 46 |
| **Caste/tribe#** | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 7.2 | 69.9 | 24.8 | 5.5 | 18.9 | 3.8 | 21.8 | 4,804 |
| Scheduled tribe | 2.5 | 61.9 | 21.2 | 3.1 | 13.7 | 4.4 | 36.1 | 154 |
| Other backward class | 6.7 | 73.5 | 28.5 | 5.2 | 20.1 | 4.0 | 19.4 | 11,810 |
| Other | 8.4 | 79.2 | 39.6 | 8.9 | 30.5 | 3.4 | 13.6 | 8,513 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | | | |
| Low | 5.5 | 64.9 | 18.6 | 3.5 | 12.8 | 4.7 | 27.4 | 9,357 |
| Medium | 6.4 | 76.2 | 30.4 | 6.0 | 21.9 | 3.6 | 16.8 | 8,028 |
| High | 10.6 | 84.3 | 47.5 | 10.4 | 36.7 | 2.9 | 8.4 | 8,089 |
| Total | 7.4 | 74.6 | 31.5 | 6.5 | 23.3 | 3.8 | 18.0 | 25,475 |

Note: Total includes 3 case missing information on education are not shown separately. @ Literate men with no year of schooling are also included. ( ) Based on less than 50 cases unweighted were not shown separately. # Total figure may not add to N due to do not know and missing cases.

Table 8.13 presents the knowledge about mode of transmission of HIV/AIDS among men. Eighteen percent of the men who had heard about HIV/AIDS mentioned that they do not know the mode of transmission. The percentage of men not knowing the mode of transmission is higher among older men, rural men, non-literate men, Muslim men, scheduled tribes, and men from households with a low standard of living. Among who reported ways of transmission of HIV/AIDS, three fourth of them mentioned heterosexual intercourse as a mode of transmission. All the groups reported that heterosexual intercourse was the main mode of transmission of HIV/AIDS. Other modes reported by men are transmission through needle or blade or skin puncture (32 percent), transfusion of infected blood (23 percent), mother to child, if pregnancy occurs during a stage of HIV (7 percent), and only 7 percent of men mentioned that homosexual intercourse could also be a mode of transmission of HIV/AIDS. Only three percent stated that there were other ways of transmission of HIV/AIDS.

### 8.5.3 How to avoid HIV/AIDS

All the respondents, male and female, were asked about how to prevent HIV/AIDS. The percentage of women who said that HIV/AIDS could be avoided by various ways has been presented in Table 6.14 by some selected background characteristics.

Among women who reported about awareness of HIV/AIDS, more than one quarter of them did not know how to avoid becoming infected by HIV/AIDS. This percentage is higher among rural women than among urban women. The percentage of women who did not know of any way to avoid infection decreases with increasing levels of education and household standard of living. Forty four percent of non-literate women reported that they did not know of any way to avoid infection as compared to 15 percent of women who had completed ten or more years of schooling. Similarly, 44 percent of women with low a standard of living stated that they did not know of any way to avoid infection as compared to 19 percent of women with a high standard of living. The percentage of women who did not know ways to avoid infection is also high among Muslim women, scheduled caste women and younger women.

Among women who mentioned ways to avoid HIV/AIDS, a higher proportion of women (63 percent) said, “sex with only one partner is the way to avoid it”. Other ways to prevent HIV/AIDS mentioned by women were ‘using a condom correctly during each sexual intercourse’ and ‘sterilizing needles and syringe before injecting’ (27 percent each), ‘checking blood prior to transfusion’ (30 percent), and 10 percent of the women reported that the pregnancy should be avoided if couples were infected by HIV/AIDS. All the specific ways to avoid becoming infected by HIV/AIDS reported by women are proportionally higher in urban areas, among Christian women, women who belong to Sikh or Jain category, women with a high level of education and women with a high standard of living.

Table 6.15 shows the percentage of men who reported that HIV/AIDS could be avoided by some selected background characteristics. Among men who are aware of HIV/AIDS, more than two fifth of them did not know of any method to avoid infection, compared to 29 percent women in the state.

In Uttar Pradesh a higher proportion of men reported that ‘sex with only one partner’ is the way to avoid HIV/AIDS, a majority of men (65 percent) also reported the same, and this was the most commonly reported way to avoid HIV/AIDS in all the groups.

**Table 8.14 KNOWLEDGE ABOUT AVOIDANCE OF HIV/AIDS AMONG WOMEN**

Among currently married women age 15-44 who have heard about HIV/AIDS, the percentage of women reported HIV/AIDS can be avoided in specific ways by selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Background characteristic | Percentage reported HIV/AIDS can be avoided by: Sex With Only one partner | Using condoms correctly during each sexual intercourse | Checking blood prior to transfusion | Sterilizing needles and syringes for injection | Avoiding pregnancy when having HIV/AIDS | Other | Do not know To avoid HIV/AIDS | Number of women |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Age** | | | | | | | | |
| 15-19 | 53.4 | 16.8 | 19.9 | 21.8 | 4.0 | 3.4 | 38.5 | 1,702 |
| 20-24 | 61.8 | 25.6 | 28.4 | 32.1 | 8.7 | 3.0 | 29.3 | 5,293 |
| 25-29 | 66.4 | 29.5 | 31.8 | 35.9 | 11.8 | 4.2 | 25.0 | 5,350 |
| 30-34 | 64.5 | 28.0 | 31.0 | 34.0 | 9.8 | 4.3 | 27.1 | 4,209 |
| 35-39 | 62.4 | 27.2 | 30.8 | 33.8 | 10.7 | 5.4 | 29.0 | 3,359 |
| 40-44 | 61.8 | 24.6 | 29.0 | 33.4 | 9.4 | 4.2 | 30.9 | 2,258 |
| **Residence** | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 56.5 | 18.1 | 20.5 | 24.2 | 5.4 | 4.2 | 34.9 | 10,579 |
| Urban | 68.7 | 34.1 | 37.7 | 41.0 | 13.6 | 3.9 | 22.9 | 11,591 |
| **Education** | | | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 50.4 | 10.0 | 12.6 | 13.4 | 3.0 | 3.8 | 44.1 | 6,106 |
| 0-9@ years | 59.9 | 20.0 | 22.4 | 26.8 | 6.3 | 3.6 | 31.8 | 7,291 |
| 10 years and above | 74.0 | 43.3 | 47.2 | 51.8 | 17.2 | 4.6 | 15.3 | 8,770 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 63.2 | 27.2 | 29.9 | 33.6 | 9.8 | 4.2 | 28.0 | 17,880 |
| Muslim | 60.2 | 21.8 | 26.0 | 28.6 | 8.0 | 3.2 | 32.6 | 3,986 |
| Christian | 76.0 | 35.8 | 31.5 | 37.6 | 15.1 | 14.3 | 21.0 | 56 |
| Sikh | 75.5 | 44.5 | 55.8 | 57.5 | 21.9 | 7.5 | 15.3 | 177 |
| Jain | 80.7 | 59.9 | 66.9 | 64.0 | 24.0 | 3.8 | 11.4 | 61 |
| **Caste/tribe#** | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 58.9 | 19.3 | 24.5 | 25.5 | 6.4 | 3.7 | 34.4 | 3,063 |
| Scheduled tribe | 65.6 | 19.5 | 30.5 | 27.3 | 5.0 | 5.9 | 28.1 | 97 |
| Other backward class | 59.8 | 23.4 | 24.8 | 29.1 | 7.5 | 3.6 | 32.0 | 8,798 |
| Other | 66.7 | 31.4 | 35.0 | 38.7 | 12.5 | 4.4 | 23.9 | 10,031 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | | | |
| Low | 48.9 | 11.7 | 12.5 | 14.6 | 2.9 | 5.0 | 43.8 | 4,532 |
| Medium | 58.4 | 19.5 | 22.0 | 26.1 | 6.1 | 3.1 | 33.7 | 6,926 |
| High | 71.7 | 37.2 | 41.5 | 45.2 | 14.9 | 4.3 | 19.0 | 10,712 |
| Total | 62.9 | 26.5 | 29.5 | 33.0 | 9.7 | 4.1 | 28.7 | 22,170 |

Note: Total includes 4 cases missing information on and 11 women with other religion not shown separately.@ Literate women with no year of schooling are also included. # Total figure may not add to N due to do not know and missing cases.

Other ways to prevent HIV/AIDS mentioned by men are 'using a condom correctly during each sexual intercourse' (36 percent) 'sterilizing needles and syringe before injecting' (28 percent), and 'checking blood prior to transfusion' (21 percent). All the specific ways to avoid becoming infected by HIV/AIDS reported by men are proportionally higher in urban areas than in rural areas, and among men who belong to Sikh and 'other caste' category, men with a high level of education and men with a high standard of living. Hindu men were more likely to report prevention of HIV/AIDS by using a condom correctly during each sexual intercourse.

**Table 8.15 KNOWLEDGE ABOUT AVOIDANCE OF HIV/AIDS AMONG MEN**

Among husbands of currently married women who have heard about HIV/AIDS, the percentage of men reported HIV/AIDS can be avoided in specific ways by selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| | Percentage reported HIV/AIDS can be avoided by: | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Background characteristic | Sex with only one partner | Using condoms correctly during each sexual intercourse | Checking blood prior to transfusion | Sterilizing needles and syringes for injection | Avoiding pregnancy when having HIV/AIDS | Other | Do not know to avoid HIV/AIDS | Number of men |
| **Age** | | | | | | | | |
| <25 | 61.3 | 36.7 | 19.1 | 27.5 | 6.7 | 6.0 | 24.0 | 3,746 |
| 25-34 | 66.2 | 37.7 | 22.2 | 29.7 | 5.8 | 6.5 | 20.4 | 10,428 |
| 35-44 | 64.9 | 33.5 | 20.5 | 27.5 | 6.0 | 6.6 | 21.8 | 8,554 |
| 45+ | 64.7 | 32.3 | 19.6 | 25.9 | 5.7 | 6.0 | 23.8 | 2,747 |
| **Residence** | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 61.7 | 30.9 | 18.0 | 24.9 | 5.1 | 6.8 | 25.6 | 15,840 |
| Urban | 70.1 | 43.1 | 25.7 | 33.6 | 7.5 | 5.7 | 15.5 | 9,635 |
| **Education** | | | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 51.3 | 14.8 | 6.5 | 9.2 | 2.1 | 5.4 | 39.7 | 3,795 |
| 0-9@ years | 60.4 | 27.9 | 13.4 | 19.9 | 4.4 | 6.8 | 26.7 | 10,412 |
| 10 years and above | 73.6 | 49.6 | 32.6 | 42.2 | 8.8 | 6.3 | 11.2 | 11,265 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 64.8 | 36.6 | 21.6 | 29.2 | 6.2 | 6.3 | 21.5 | 21,058 |
| Muslim | 64.8 | 29.4 | 16.7 | 23.0 | 5.0 | 7.0 | 23.6 | 4,218 |
| Christian | (66.7) | (57.6) | (39.4) | (42.4) | (9.1) | (0.0) | 26.7 | 45 |
| Sikh | 73.1 | 51.6 | 37.1 | 45.3 | 3.0 | 5.2 | 12.7 | 108 |
| Other | (79.5) | (57.7) | (33.3) | (37.2) | (12.8) | (2.6) | (7.7) | 46 |
| **Caste/tribe#** | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 62.3 | 30.2 | 16.6 | 22.8 | 4.8 | 5.6 | 26.3 | 4,804 |
| Scheduled tribe | 52.3 | 26.7 | 11.4 | 13.7 | 2.5 | 5.5 | 38.6 | 154 |
| Other backward class | 64.3 | 32.1 | 17.9 | 24.9 | 5.2 | 6.6 | 23.4 | 11,,810 |
| Other | 67.6 | 43.6 | 27.6 | 36.2 | 7.9 | 6.6 | 16.4 | 8,513 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | | | |
| Low | 56.6 | 22.8 | 11.4 | 17.0 | 4.3 | 7.4 | 32.6 | 9,357 |
| Medium | 65.6 | 34.6 | 19.4 | 27.2 | 5.1 | 6.5 | 20.2 | 8,028 |
| High | 73.8 | 51.2 | 33.4 | 42.2 | 8.9 | 5.1 | 10.9 | 8,089 |
| Total | 64.9 | 35.5 | 20.9 | 28.2 | 6.0 | 6.4 | 21.8 | 25,475 |

Note: Total includes 3 case missing information on education are not shown separately. @ Literate men with no year of schooling are also included. ( ) Based on less than 50 cases unweighted were not shown separately. # Total figure may not add to N due to do not know and missing cases.

### 8.5.4 Misconception about HIV/AIDS

People generally have misconceptions about the ways of transmission of HIV/AIDS, such as 'shaking hands with a person having AIDS', hugging and kissing with them, sharing their clothes or sharing eating utensils, stepping on urine/stool, through insect bites, for example, being bitten by mosquitoes, fleas and bedbugs. All these questions were asked to the respondents who had heard of HIV/AIDS.

Table 8.16 shows the percentage of women with misconceptions about spreading HIV/AIDS through specific ways by selected background characteristics. Being bitten by mosquitoes, fleas or bedbugs is commonly reported as the way of getting HIV/AIDS infection by women in all the groups, and this percentage is higher in rural areas (24

**Table 8.16 MISCONCEPTION ABOUT TRANSMISSION OF HIV/AIDS AMONG WOMEN**

Among currently married women age 15-44 who have heard about HIV/AIDS, the percentage of women having misconception about the transmission of HIV/AIDS by selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Background characteristic | Percentage having misconception about the transmission of HIV/AIDS | | | | | | | Number of Women |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Shaking hands | Hugging | Kissing | Sharing clothes | Sharing eating utensils | Stepping on Urine / stool | Mosquito, flea, or bedbugs biting | |
| **Residence** | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 14.7 | 16.5 | 20.9 | 20.3 | 24.8 | 19.0 | 23.9 | 1,0579 |
| Urban | 7.9 | 8.5 | 11.0 | 11.2 | 12.6 | 9.6 | 13.6 | 1,1591 |
| **Education** | | | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 14.5 | 16.6 | 20.9 | 20.1 | 23.9 | 17.9 | 21.9 | 6,106 |
| 0-9@ years | 12.9 | 13.5 | 17.2 | 17.3 | 20.4 | 15.6 | 19.8 | 7,291 |
| 10 years and above | 7.4 | 8.3 | 10.8 | 11.0 | 12.9 | 10.1 | 15.1 | 8,770 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 11.1 | 12.4 | 15.9 | 15.6 | 18.9 | 14.6 | 19.1 | 17,880 |
| Muslim | 11.8 | 12.5 | 15.3 | 15.7 | 16.8 | 12.3 | 16.7 | 3,986 |
| Christian | 24.2 | 25.0 | 26.3 | 25.0 | 25.7 | 26.9 | 32.2 | 56 |
| Sikh | 6.1 | 3.7 | 7.0 | 7.2 | 5.5 | 3.9 | 7.1 | 177 |
| Jain | 2.2 | 2.4 | 3.0 | 5.6 | 6.6 | 4.2 | 4.2 | 61 |
| **Caste/tribe#** | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 11.5 | 12.9 | 17.2 | 17.1 | 20.4 | 14.6 | 20.2 | 3,063 |
| Scheduled tribe | 12.3 | 15.2 | 26.7 | 13.7 | 21.1 | 21.5 | 16.2 | 97 |
| Other backward class | 12.1 | 13.2 | 16.3 | 16.1 | 19.7 | 14.6 | 19.4 | 8,798 |
| Other | 10.3 | 11.4 | 14.5 | 14.7 | 16.7 | 13.4 | 17.4 | 10,031 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | | | |
| Low | 17.0 | 19.6 | 24.6 | 24.4 | 29.2 | 22.0 | 26.4 | 4,532 |
| Medium | 12.4 | 13.5 | 16.8 | 16.4 | 19.8 | 15.1 | 19.5 | 6,926 |
| High | 7.9 | 8.5 | 11.2 | 11.3 | 13.0 | 10.1 | 14.6 | 10,712 |
| Total | 11.2 | 12.3 | 15.7 | 15.6 | 18.4 | 14.1 | 18.5 | 22,170 |

Note: Total includes 4 cases missing information on education and 11 women with other religion not shown separately
@ Literate women with no year of schooling are also included. # Total figure may not add to N due to do not know and missing cases.

percent) than in urban areas (14 percent). Non-literate women who have completed nine years of schooling, women from households with a low standard of living, Christian women, and women from scheduled caste mentioned this method of transmission more often. Other misconceptions about the spread of HIV/AIDS were 'sharing eating utensils' (18 percent), 'sharing clothes' and 'kissing' (17 percent each), 'stepping on urine/stool' (14 percent), 'hugging' (12 percent), and 'shaking hands' (11 percent). The percentage of respondents reporting all these misconceptions is higher among women who belong to scheduled tribes, scheduled castes, among Christian women, non-literate women and women with a low standard of living.

Table 8.17 presents the percentage of men with misconceptions about the spread of HIV/AIDS through specific ways by selected background characteristics. Again, just like the women, men in all the groups reported that HIV/AIDS is transmitted through insect bites, mosquitoes, through flea or bedbugs. Twenty nine percent of the men felt so. The percentage who reported that HIV/AIDS could be transmitted through the biting by mosquitoes or flees or bedbugs was much higher among rural men (32 percent) than among urban men (23 percent). Literate men who have completed nine years of schooling, men from households with a low standard of living, Hindu men, and scheduled

**Table 8.17 MISCONCEPTION ABOUT TRANSMISSION OF HIV/AIDS AMONG MEN**

Among husbands currently married women who have heard about HIV/AIDS, the percentage of men having misconception about the transmission of HIV/AIDS by selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Background characteristic | Percentage having misconception about the transmission of HIV/AIDS | | | | | | | Number of men |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Shaking hands | Hugging | Kissing | Sharing clothes | Sharing eating utensils | Stepping on Urine / stool | Mosquito, flea, or bedbugs biting | |
| **Residence** | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 21.1 | 24.0 | 30.7 | 28.6 | 30.4 | 22.3 | 32.2 | 15,840 |
| Urban | 12.5 | 13.8 | 19.6 | 16.9 | 17.7 | 13.4 | 23.1 | 9,635 |
| **Education** | | | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 24.6 | 27.5 | 33.4 | 30.0 | 32.4 | 24.4 | 29.9 | 3,795 |
| 0-9@ years | 20.8 | 23.9 | 30.4 | 28.4 | 30.0 | 22.0 | 30.8 | 10,412 |
| 10 years and above | 12.9 | 14.2 | 20.6 | 18.4 | 19.2 | 14.3 | 26.4 | 11,265 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 17.8 | 20.0 | 26.7 | 24.2 | 25.8 | 19.2 | 29.3 | 21,058 |
| Muslim | 18.4 | 21.2 | 26.2 | 24.5 | 25.3 | 18.4 | 26.6 | 4,218 |
| Christian | (6.1) | (6.1) | (9.1) | (3.0) | (3.0) | (6.1) | (24.2) | 45 |
| Sikh | 10.0 | 11.4 | 16.9 | 17.4 | 12.0 | 6.5 | 4.4 | 108 |
| Other | (7.7) | (11.2) | (17.9) | (14.1) | (14.1) | (11.5) | (14.1) | 46 |
| **Caste/tribe#** | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 20.0 | 22.7 | 29.1 | 26.9 | 28.7 | 21.4 | 30.6 | 4,804 |
| Scheduled tribe | 16.4 | 17.2 | 23.5 | 21.3 | 23.0 | 19.7 | 24.7 | 154 |
| Other backward class | 19.3 | 21.8 | 28.6 | 26.1 | 27.6 | 19.7 | 29.6 | 11,810 |
| Other | 14.8 | 16.6 | 22.3 | 20.3 | 21.3 | 16.5 | 26.5 | 8,513 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | | | |
| Low | 24.8 | 28.3 | 35.0 | 33.1 | 35.1 | 26.2 | 34.0 | 9,357 |
| Medium | 17.7 | 20.3 | 27.2 | 24.5 | 26.2 | 18.9 | 29.2 | 8,028 |
| High | 10.0 | 10.5 | 15.9 | 13.5 | 14.0 | 10.6 | 22.1 | 8,089 |
| Total | 17.9 | 20.1 | 26.5 | 24.2 | 25.6 | 18.9 | 28.7 | 25,475 |

Note: Total includes 3 case missing information on education are not shown separately. @ Literate men with no year of schooling are also included. ( ) Based on less than 50 unweighted cases. # Total figure may not add to N due to do not know and missing cases.

caste men are of the impression that HIV/AIDS spreads when one is bitten by mosquitoes, fleas or bedbugs. Other misconceptions about the spread of HIV/AIDS are 'kissing' (27 percent), 'sharing eating utensils' (26 percent), 'sharing clothes' (24 percent), 'hugging' (20 percent), 'stepping on urine/stool' (19 percent) and 'shaking hands' (18 percent). The proportion of respondents who reported about misconceptions is higher among men than women. The percentage respondents who reported of all these misconceptions is also higher among men who belong to scheduled caste and other backward caste, Hindu men, non-literate men and men with a low standard of living.

### 8.5.5 Knowledge of Curability of HIV/AIDS

Table 8.18 shows the percentage distribution of currently married women and their husbands who have heard about HIV/AIDS by knowledge of curability of the same, according to some selected background characteristics. Around 37 percent women and 32 percent men have the notion that HIV/AIDS is curable, whereas 45 percent women and 48 percent men replied that the disease is not curable. Nineteen percent women and 20 percent men do not have any idea regarding the curability of the disease. It can be safely

**Table 8.18 KNOWLEDGE OF CURABILITY ABOUT HIV/AIDS**

Among currently married women and their husband, who have heard about HIV/AIDS, Percent distribution of respondents by knowledge of curability about HIV/AIDS, according to some selected background characteristics, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Background characteristic | Percent distribution of women | | | Number of women | Percent distribution of men | | | Number of men |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Yes | No | Do not know | | Yes | No | Do not know | |
| **Residence** | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 37.5 | 42.3 | 20.1 | 10,579 | 33.1 | 45.4 | 21.5 | 15,840 |
| Urban | 35.5 | 47.5 | 16.9 | 11,591 | 31.1 | 51.2 | 17.7 | 9,635 |
| **Education** | | | | | | | | |
| Non-literate | 34.2 | 35.5 | 30.3 | 6,106 | 33.6 | 31.4 | 35.1 | 3,795 |
| 0-9@ years | 38.0 | 42.1 | 19.9 | 7,291 | 34.3 | 41.9 | 23.7 | 10,412 |
| 10 years and above | 36.8 | 54.2 | 9.0 | 8,770 | 30.0 | 58.3 | 11.7 | 11,265 |
| **Religion** | | | | | | | | |
| Hindu | 37.5 | 45.3 | 17.2 | 17,880 | 32.6 | 47.8 | 19.6 | 21,058 |
| Muslim | 31.9 | 43.6 | 24.5 | 3,986 | 31.4 | 45.8 | 22.9 | 4,218 |
| Christian | 28.5 | 58.0 | 13.5 | 56 | (33.3) | (54.5) | (12.1) | 45 |
| Sikh | 45.7 | 42.2 | 12.1 | 177 | 16.6 | 66.6 | 16.8 | 108 |
| Jain | 25.7 | 69.5 | 4.7 | 61 | - | - | - | - |
| **Caste/tribe#** | | | | | | | | |
| Scheduled caste | 39.2 | 38.9 | 21.9 | 3,063 | 34.2 | 42.4 | 23.4 | 4,804 |
| Scheduled tribe | 34.1 | 36.7 | 29.2 | 97 | 36.6 | 33.0 | 30.4 | 154 |
| Other backward class | 36.3 | 43.4 | 20.3 | 8,798 | 32.1 | 46.3 | 21.6 | 11,810 |
| Other | 35.9 | 48.6 | 15.5 | 10,031 | 31.5 | 52.5 | 15.9 | 8,513 |
| **Standard of living index** | | | | | | | | |
| Low | | | | | | | | |
| Medium | 38.9 | 35.8 | 25.3 | 4,532 | 34.8 | 38.5 | 26.7 | 9,357 |
| High | 35.6 | 42.8 | 21.5 | 6,926 | 32.2 | 47.7 | 20.1 | 8,028 |
| | 36.0 | 50.4 | 13.5 | 10,712 | 29.6 | 57.9 | 12.5 | 8,089 |
| Total | 36.5 | 45.1 | 18.5 | 22,170 | 32.3 | 47.6 | 20.1 | 25,475 |

Note: Total includes 4 women missing information on education 11 women with other religion not shown separately.
Total include 3 men missing information on education were not shown separately.
@ Literate persons with no year of schooling are also included. ( ) Based on less than 50 cases.
# Total figure may not add to N due to do not know and missing cases.

asserted from the figures that both men and women of urban area having high level of education, belonging to Christian religion and other backward classes and from households of high standard of living are showing better performance as far as the knowledge of curability of HIV/AIDS is concerned.

## 8.6 Awareness of RTI/STI and HIV/AIDS by District

Table 8.19 shows the percentage distribution of currently married women and their husbands who are aware of RTI/STI and HIV/AIDS by districts.

According to DLHS, 29 percent and 35 percent of women were aware of RTI/STI and HIV/AIDS respectively and the corresponding figure for husbands of eligible women is 39 and 68 percent respectively. The awareness of RTI/STI and HIV/AIDS among men is higher than that among women by 10 and 34 percentage points.

In general, in all of the districts, men are more aware of RTI/STI and HIV/AIDS than women. The highest level of awareness about RTI/STI among women was reported in Sant Ravidas Nagar (71 percent), followed by Kanpur Nagar and Faizabad (58 and 56 percent respectively) to the lowest in Shahjahanpur (3 percent). Among men, the highest level of awareness of RTI/STI was reported in Ghaziabad (63 percent), followed by Kanpur Nagar (58 percent) and Kanpur Dehat (57 percent) and the lowest in Firozabad (9 percent).

The proportion of husbands of eligible women for currently married women aged 15-44 years who are aware of HIV/AIDS in the districts of Uttar Pradesh is also presented Table 8.19. Among women, the awareness about HIV/AIDS ranges from the highest of 63 percent in Kanpur Nagar to the lowest of 11 percent in Hardoi. With the exception of Hardoi, Maharajganj and Sitapur in every district a minimum of one fifth of women reported awareness of HIV/AIDS. A high level of awareness of HIV/AIDS among men exceeding 80 percent was reported in Ambedaker Nagar, Baghpat, Basti, Chandauli, Deoria, Gautam Buddha Nagar, Ghaziabad, Gorakhpur, Jaunpur, Kanpur Nagar, Mau, Meerut, Muzaffarnagar, Sant Kabir Nagar, Sant Ravidas Nagar and Varanasi.

**Table 8.19 AWARENESS OF RTI/STI AND HIV/AIDS BY DISTRICT**

Percentage of currently married women and their husbands aware of RTI/STI and HIV/AIDS by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Percentage of women | | Percentage of men | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Aware of RTI/STI | Aware of HIV/AIDS | Aware of RTI/STI | Aware of HIV/AIDS |
| Agra | 4.5 | 25.3 | 18.1 | 67.7 |
| Aligarh | 22.6 | 30.6 | 37.2 | 61.7 |
| Allahabad | 35.6 | 39.7 | 45.6 | 76.0 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 45.8 | 42.7 | 55.3 | 83.4 |
| Auraiya | 30.1 | 30.5 | 45.1 | 67.7 |
| Azamgarh | 20.3 | 29.9 | 40.3 | 78.7 |
| Baghpat | 38.3 | 56.9 | 50.0 | 82.8 |
| Bahraich | 45.3 | 28.9 | 44.0 | 53.8 |
| Ballia | 28.3 | 30.8 | 36.5 | 71.9 |
| Balrampur | 39.5 | 32.7 | 50.6 | 67.7 |
| Banda | 34.4 | 28.4 | 39.8 | 63.2 |
| Barabanki | 30.5 | 29.7 | 30.5 | 60.2 |
| Bareilly | 17.0 | 20.9 | 15.7 | 37.9 |
| Basti | 26.3 | 45.2 | 46.3 | 82.1 |
| Bijnor | 11.6 | 29.7 | 26.1 | 65.5 |
| Budaun | 44.1 | 22.9 | 30.1 | 43.9 |
| Bulandshahar | 22.6 | 36.3 | 48.5 | 73.3 |
| Chandauli | 34.7 | 48.4 | 47.3 | 80.9 |
| Chitrakoot | 38.6 | 33.5 | 32.1 | 54.9 |
| Deoria | 46.0 | 52.6 | 44.8 | 81.6 |
| Etah | 30.9 | 24.8 | 25.3 | 53.3 |
| Etawah | 41.9 | 36.7 | 44.0 | 70.4 |
| Faizabad | 56.1 | 42.5 | 54.7 | 74.5 |
| Farrukhabad | 31.5 | 27.6 | 36.7 | 55.2 |
| Fatehpur | 14.1 | 30.7 | 33.1 | 55.8 |
| Firozabad | 4.7 | 23.2 | 8.6 | 66.6 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 27.9 | 47.5 | 34.6 | 83.1 |
| Ghaziabad | 34.0 | 57.8 | 62.8 | 83.4 |
| Ghazipur | 28.7 | 27.8 | 40.5 | 68.5 |
| Gonda | 47.6 | 32.5 | 51.1 | 76.2 |
| Gorakhpur | 23.3 | 33.0 | 44.4 | 80.8 |
| Hamirpur | 34.4 | 29.6 | 52.9 | 73.5 |
| Hardoi | 3.7 | 11.0 | 10.8 | 37.3 |
| Hathras | 19.4 | 28.8 | 52.4 | 72.9 |
| Jalaun | 43.8 | 30.0 | 44.2 | 61.4 |
| Jaunpur | 17.1 | 41.0 | 44.2 | 82.1 |
| Jhansi | 15.6 | 28.7 | 32.5 | 64.4 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 27.7 | 26.4 | 46.5 | 62.7 |
| Kannauj | 31.3 | 29.1 | 31.5 | 61.3 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 54.6 | 40.2 | 57.1 | 66.9 |

Contd…

**Table 8.19 AWARENESS OF RTI/STI AND HIV/AIDS BY DISTRICT** (Contd.)
Percentage of currently married women and their husbands aware of RTI/STI and HIV/AIDS by district, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Percentage of women | | Percentage of men | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Aware of RTI/STI | Aware of HIV/AIDS | Aware of RTI/STI | Aware of HIV/AIDS |
| Kanpur Nagar | 58.3 | 63.0 | 57.7 | 83.0 |
| Kaushambi | 21.6 | 31.2 | 33.8 | 64.5 |
| Kheri | 26.2 | 23.0 | 30.0 | 44.5 |
| Kushinagar | 34.1 | 36.1 | 40.2 | 79.2 |
| Lalitpur | 17.4 | 21.1 | 27.5 | 45.0 |
| Lucknow | 32.9 | 57.4 | 45.4 | 77.5 |
| Maharajganj | 18.5 | 18.7 | 36.9 | 64.6 |
| Mahoba | 34.2 | 24.5 | 36.4 | 67.2 |
| Mainpuri | 25.1 | 31.4 | 45.1 | 72.5 |
| Mathura | 28.2 | 38.3 | 50.6 | 74.2 |
| Mau | 39.2 | 40.5 | 42.3 | 84.1 |
| Meerut | 40.0 | 50.6 | 54.1 | 85.6 |
| Mirzapur | 9.1 | 28.5 | 39.7 | 67.0 |
| Moradabad | 27.3 | 26.4 | 47.3 | 61.2 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 41.1 | 47.7 | 51.3 | 80.4 |
| Pilibhit | 17.2 | 21.1 | 23.6 | 52.4 |
| Pratapgarh | 27.8 | 37.7 | 41.0 | 78.7 |
| Rae Bareli | 19.4 | 31.2 | 21.7 | 61.9 |
| Rampur | 13.2 | 25.3 | 17.6 | 50.0 |
| Saharanpur | 11.8 | 36.4 | 21.6 | 70.9 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 32.5 | 41.2 | 49.1 | 80.5 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 70.6 | 48.7 | 49.7 | 84.5 |
| Shahjahanpur | 2.8 | 21.7 | 8.7 | 54.4 |
| Shrawasti | 45.4 | 33.0 | 34.6 | 53.2 |
| Siddharthnagar | 54.0 | 33.2 | 54.2 | 78.9 |
| Sitapur | 16.1 | 19.9 | 24.2 | 47.1 |
| Sonbhadra | 30.8 | 26.9 | 35.6 | 61.4 |
| Sultanpur | 12.8 | 27.8 | 28.0 | 61.9 |
| Unnao | 25.8 | 37.3 | 49.8 | 66.5 |
| Varanasi | 51.3 | 54.8 | 50.8 | 85.7 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 29.1 | 34.5 | 38.6 | 68.0 |

# APPENDIX – A

# SAMPLING ERROR ESTIMATION

# Sampling Error Estimation

The accuracy of programme indicators such as contraceptive prevalence rate, unmet need and institutional delivery, antenatal coverage etc. estimated from DLHS-RCH can be assessed in terms of stability of the estimated indicators as measured by the standard errors. Standard errors reflect only the appropriateness and suitability of sampling design adopted for RCH survey. However, the accuracy of estimated programme indicator are also affected to a great extent by non-sampling errors arising from lack of proper operationalisation and non-response cases, and is inherent in large scale surveys. The estimation producers of District Level Reproductive & Child Health survey takes into consideration design appropriateness and non-response rates. DLHS-RCH estimator of a programme indicators is design as

$$r = \frac{\sum_h \sum_j \sum_i w_{hji} y_{hji}}{\sum_h \sum_j \sum_i w_{hji} x_{hji}} = \frac{y}{x} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (1)$$

where the cell (h, j, i) stands for $i^{th}$ observational unit in $j^{th}$ primary sampling unit (PSU) in $h^{th}$ stratum, basically rural-urban areas of a district are taken as strata. $W_{hij}$ is the sampling weight of $(h, j, i)^{th}$ cell inflated by response rates. The variables y and x denote the main and the auxiliary characteristics required for computation of proportion or ratios.

The equation for estimation of variance of programme indicator ( r ) is obtained after Taylor series linearisation as

$$var(r) = \frac{1}{x^2}[\, var(y) + r^2\, var(x) - 2\, r\, cov(y, x)] \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (2)$$

$$var(y) = \sum_h \frac{n_h}{n_h - 1} \left[ \sum_j \sum_i (w_{hji}\, y_{hij})^2 - \frac{\left( \sum_j \sum_i w_{hji} y_{hji} \right)^2}{n_h} \right] \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (3)$$

$$cov(y, x) = \sum_h \frac{n_h}{n_h - 1} \left[ \sum_j \sum_i w_{hji}^2 y_{hji} x_{hji} - \frac{(\sum_j \sum_i w_{hji} y_{hji})(\sum_j \sum_i w_{hji} x_{hji})}{n_h} \right] \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (4)$$

and $n_h$ is the number of sampled PSUs representing rural or urban areas of a district/state.

**List of Selected Programme Variables for Sampling Errors, RCH 2002-04**

| Variable | Estimate | Base Population |
|---|---|---|
| CPR (Any Method) | Proportion | Currently married women age 15-44 years |
| Unmet Need | Proportion | Currently married women age 15-44 years |
| Any ANC | Proportion | Last live/still births in the past three years |
| ANC3+ | Proportion | Last live/still births in the past three years |
| Institutional Delivery | Proportion | Last live/still births in the past three years |
| Safe Delivery | Proportion | Last live/still births in the past three years |
| BCG | Proportion | Children age 12-23 months |
| Measles | Proportion | Children age 12-23 months |
| BO3+ | Proportion | Currently married women age 15-44 years with births in past three years |

Sampling errors, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| Variables | Estimate (R) | Sampling error (SE) | Number of cases | | Design Effect | Relative Error (%) | 95% Conf. Interval | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Unweighted | Weighted | | | R-1.96 SE | R+1.96 SE |
| **Contraceptive Prevalence Rate (Currently Married Women age 15-44)** | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 0.356 | 0.002 | 64,207 | 64,206 | 1.700 | 0.7 | 0.351 | 0.361 |
| Rural | 0.307 | 0.003 | 45,195 | 45,195 | 1.460 | 0.9 | 0.302 | 0.312 |
| Urban | 0.473 | 0.005 | 19,012 | 19,011 | 2.119 | 1.1 | 0.463 | 0.483 |
| **Unmet Need (Currently Married Women age 15-44)** | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 0.336 | 0.002 | 64,207 | 64,207 | 1.646 | 0.7 | 0.331 | 0.340 |
| Rural | 0.363 | 0.003 | 45,195 | 45,196 | 1.484 | 0.8 | 0.358 | 0.369 |
| Urban | 0.270 | 0.005 | 19,012 | 19,011 | 2.084 | 1.7 | 0.261 | 0.279 |
| **Received Any Antenatal Check up (last live/still birth of past 3 years)** | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 0.578 | 0.004 | 30,991 | 31,137 | 1.624 | 0.6 | 0.571 | 0.585 |
| Rural | 0.527 | 0.004 | 22,967 | 23,283 | 1.499 | 0.8 | 0.519 | 0.535 |
| Urban | 0.730 | 0.007 | 8,024 | 7,854 | 1.993 | 1.0 | 0.716 | 0.744 |
| **Received 3+ Antenatal Check up (last live/still birth of past 3 years)** | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 0.247 | 0.003 | 30,991 | 31,137 | 1.727 | 1.3 | 0.240 | 0.253 |
| Rural | 0.194 | 0.003 | 22,967 | 23,283 | 1.469 | 1.6 | 0.188 | 0.200 |
| Urban | 0.403 | 0.008 | 8,024 | 7,854 | 2.119 | 2.0 | 0.387 | 0.419 |
| **Institutional Delivery (last live/still birth of past 3 years)** | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 0.224 | 0.003 | 30,991 | 31,138 | 1.763 | 1.4 | 0.218 | 0.230 |
| Rural | 0.160 | 0.003 | 22,967 | 23,283 | 1.487 | 1.8 | 0.154 | 0.166 |
| Urban | 0.415 | 0.008 | 8,024 | 7,855 | 2.108 | 1.9 | 0.400 | 0.431 |
| **Safe Delivery (last live/still birth of past 3 years)** | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 0.287 | 0.003 | 30,991 | 31,137 | 1.705 | 1.2 | 0.280 | 0.293 |
| Rural | 0.214 | 0.003 | 22,967 | 23,283 | 1.459 | 1.5 | 0.207 | 0.220 |
| Urban | 0.503 | 0.008 | 8,024 | 7,854 | 2.069 | 1.6 | 0.487 | 0.519 |
| **Received BCG Vaccination (last and last but one living children, age 12-23 months)** | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 0.578 | 0.006 | 10,178 | 10,252 | 1.636 | 1.1 | 0.565 | 0.590 |
| Rural | 0.554 | 0.007 | 7,578 | 7,639 | 1.487 | 1.3 | 0.540 | 0.568 |
| Urban | 0.647 | 0.013 | 2,600 | 2,613 | 2.041 | 2.1 | 0.621 | 0.673 |
| **Received Measles (last and last but one living children, age 12-23 months)** | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 0.354 | 0.006 | 10,178 | 10,252 | 1.631 | 1.7 | 0.342 | 0.366 |
| Rural | 0.324 | 0.006 | 7,578 | 7,639 | 1.454 | 2.0 | 0.311 | 0.337 |
| Urban | 0.442 | 0.014 | 2,600 | 2,613 | 2.105 | 3.2 | 0.414 | 0.469 |
| **Birth order 3+ (birth in last three years)** | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 0.569 | 0.003 | 35,434 | 35,538 | 1.637 | 0.6 | 0.563 | 0.576 |
| Rural | 0.588 | 0.004 | 26,265 | 26,561 | 1.495 | 0.6 | 0.581 | 0.595 |
| Urban | 0.513 | 0.008 | 9,169 | 8,977 | 2.026 | 1.5 | 0.498 | 0.528 |

Sampling errors, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Estimate (R) | Sampling error (SE) | Number of cases | | Relative Errors (%) | 95% Conf. Interval | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Unweighted | Weighted | | R-1.96 SE | R+1.96 SE |
| **Contraceptive Prevalence Rate (Currently Married Women age 15-44)** | | | | | | | |
| Agra | 0.377 | 0.019 | 779 | 779 | 5.1 | 0.339 | 0.414 |
| Aligarh | 0.398 | 0.017 | 834 | 834 | 4.4 | 0.364 | 0.432 |
| Allahabad | 0.405 | 0.017 | 875 | 875 | 4.3 | 0.371 | 0.439 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 0.357 | 0.016 | 1,037 | 1,037 | 4.3 | 0.326 | 0.387 |
| Auraiya | 0.457 | 0.018 | 787 | 786 | 4.0 | 0.422 | 0.493 |
| Azamgarh | 0.228 | 0.013 | 1,123 | 1,123 | 5.7 | 0.203 | 0.254 |
| Baghpat | 0.511 | 0.017 | 922 | 922 | 3.3 | 0.478 | 0.545 |
| Bahraich | 0.283 | 0.016 | 917 | 917 | 5.7 | 0.252 | 0.315 |
| Ballia | 0.315 | 0.015 | 1,051 | 1,051 | 4.7 | 0.285 | 0.344 |
| Balrampur | 0.179 | 0.013 | 923 | 923 | 7.5 | 0.152 | 0.205 |
| Banda | 0.395 | 0.018 | 847 | 847 | 4.5 | 0.360 | 0.429 |
| Barabanki | 0.271 | 0.015 | 860 | 860 | 5.7 | 0.241 | 0.301 |
| Bareilly | 0.275 | 0.023 | 825 | 825 | 8.5 | 0.230 | 0.321 |
| Basti | 0.355 | 0.017 | 956 | 956 | 4.7 | 0.322 | 0.387 |
| Bijnor | 0.435 | 0.020 | 786 | 786 | 4.5 | 0.397 | 0.473 |
| Budaun | 0.299 | 0.022 | 873 | 873 | 7.2 | 0.257 | 0.341 |
| Bulandshahar | 0.415 | 0.018 | 807 | 807 | 4.4 | 0.379 | 0.450 |
| Chandauli | 0.447 | 0.017 | 1,130 | 1,130 | 3.8 | 0.414 | 0.480 |
| Chitrakoot | 0.416 | 0.016 | 994 | 1,000 | 4.0 | 0.384 | 0.448 |
| Deoria | 0.414 | 0.016 | 1,059 | 1,059 | 3.9 | 0.382 | 0.445 |
| Etah | 0.349 | 0.026 | 820 | 820 | 7.6 | 0.297 | 0.400 |
| Etawah | 0.516 | 0.024 | 805 | 805 | 4.7 | 0.469 | 0.564 |
| Faizabad | 0.367 | 0.016 | 898 | 898 | 4.5 | 0.335 | 0.399 |
| Farrukhabad | 0.338 | 0.018 | 755 | 755 | 5.3 | 0.302 | 0.373 |
| Fatehpur | 0.309 | 0.018 | 895 | 895 | 5.8 | 0.274 | 0.344 |
| Firozabad | 0.346 | 0.033 | 842 | 842 | 9.5 | 0.281 | 0.410 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 0.516 | 0.021 | 878 | 878 | 4.0 | 0.476 | 0.557 |
| Ghaziabad | 0.445 | 0.017 | 877 | 877 | 3.9 | 0.411 | 0.479 |
| Ghazipur | 0.324 | 0.015 | 1,089 | 1,089 | 4.6 | 0.295 | 0.353 |
| Gonda | 0.287 | 0.015 | 1,014 | 1,014 | 5.1 | 0.259 | 0.316 |
| Gorakhpur | 0.370 | 0.016 | 1,061 | 1,061 | 4.4 | 0.338 | 0.402 |
| Hamirpur | 0.510 | 0.018 | 847 | 847 | 3.5 | 0.475 | 0.545 |
| Hardoi | 0.213 | 0.020 | 749 | 749 | 9.6 | 0.172 | 0.253 |
| Hathras | 0.362 | 0.017 | 874 | 874 | 4.7 | 0.329 | 0.395 |
| Jalaun | 0.492 | 0.017 | 1,012 | 1,012 | 3.4 | 0.459 | 0.525 |
| Jaunpur | 0.290 | 0.013 | 1,197 | 1,197 | 4.7 | 0.264 | 0.317 |
| Jhansi | 0.551 | 0.018 | 932 | 932 | 3.2 | 0.517 | 0.586 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 0.344 | 0.019 | 827 | 827 | 5.5 | 0.307 | 0.381 |
| Kannauj | 0.298 | 0.017 | 829 | 829 | 5.8 | 0.264 | 0.331 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 0.422 | 0.018 | 870 | 870 | 4.2 | 0.387 | 0.458 |
| Kanpur Nagar | 0.478 | 0.020 | 780 | 780 | 4.3 | 0.438 | 0.518 |

Contd……..

Sampling errors, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04 (Contd.)

| District | Estimate (R) | Sampling error (SE) | Number of cases | | Relative Errors (%) | 95% Conf. Interval | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Unweighted | Weighted | | R-1.96 SE | R+1.96 SE |
| **Contraceptive Prevalence Rate (Currently Married Women age 15-44)** | | | | | | | |
| Kaushambi | 0.292 | 0.016 | 869 | 869 | 5.5 | 0.261 | 0.323 |
| Kheri | 0.217 | 0.014 | 946 | 946 | 6.4 | 0.190 | 0.244 |
| Kushinagar | 0.414 | 0.016 | 1,045 | 1,045 | 3.9 | 0.383 | 0.445 |
| Lalitpur | 0.399 | 0.016 | 1,010 | 1,010 | 4.0 | 0.368 | 0.430 |
| Lucknow | 0.425 | 0.019 | 812 | 812 | 4.4 | 0.388 | 0.461 |
| Maharajganj | 0.295 | 0.015 | 1,005 | 1,005 | 5.1 | 0.266 | 0.325 |
| Mahoba | 0.548 | 0.019 | 753 | 753 | 3.5 | 0.511 | 0.586 |
| Mainpuri | 0.298 | 0.016 | 806 | 806 | 5.5 | 0.266 | 0.330 |
| Mathura | 0.366 | 0.018 | 928 | 928 | 4.8 | 0.332 | 0.400 |
| Mau | 0.396 | 0.016 | 1,050 | 1,050 | 4.0 | 0.365 | 0.428 |
| Meerut | 0.450 | 0.018 | 872 | 872 | 4.1 | 0.414 | 0.485 |
| Mirzapur | 0.381 | 0.016 | 1,017 | 1,017 | 4.2 | 0.350 | 0.412 |
| Moradabad | 0.346 | 0.018 | 803 | 803 | 5.1 | 0.311 | 0.380 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 0.431 | 0.023 | 875 | 873 | 5.4 | 0.385 | 0.477 |
| Pilibhit | 0.294 | 0.025 | 858 | 863 | 8.4 | 0.245 | 0.342 |
| Pratapgarh | 0.331 | 0.015 | 1,056 | 1,056 | 4.6 | 0.301 | 0.361 |
| Rae Bareli | 0.259 | 0.016 | 878 | 878 | 6.1 | 0.228 | 0.290 |
| Rampur | 0.342 | 0.020 | 844 | 844 | 5.7 | 0.304 | 0.381 |
| Saharanpur | 0.428 | 0.021 | 812 | 812 | 4.8 | 0.388 | 0.469 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 0.278 | 0.015 | 947 | 947 | 5.5 | 0.248 | 0.308 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 0.446 | 0.015 | 1,186 | 1,186 | 3.4 | 0.417 | 0.476 |
| Shahjahanpur | 0.230 | 0.025 | 816 | 816 | 10.7 | 0.182 | 0.278 |
| Shrawasti | 0.276 | 0.016 | 941 | 941 | 5.7 | 0.245 | 0.307 |
| Siddharthnagar | 0.234 | 0.014 | 988 | 988 | 5.9 | 0.207 | 0.261 |
| Sitapur | 0.227 | 0.014 | 982 | 982 | 6.3 | 0.199 | 0.255 |
| Sonbhadra | 0.350 | 0.017 | 916 | 916 | 4.8 | 0.317 | 0.383 |
| Sultanpur | 0.269 | 0.014 | 1,007 | 1,007 | 5.4 | 0.241 | 0.297 |
| Unnao | 0.348 | 0.016 | 912 | 912 | 4.7 | 0.316 | 0.380 |
| Varanasi | 0.528 | 0.016 | 1,037 | 1,037 | 3.1 | 0.495 | 0.560 |

Sampling errors, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Estimate (R) | Sampling error (SE) | Number of cases | | Relative Errors(%) | 95% Conf. Interval | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Unweighted | Weighted | | R-1.96 SE | R+1.96 SE |
| **Unmet Need (Currently Married Women age 15-44)** | | | | | | | |
| Agra | 0.301 | 0.018 | 779 | 779 | 6.0 | 0.266 | 0.337 |
| Aligarh | 0.268 | 0.016 | 834 | 834 | 5.9 | 0.237 | 0.298 |
| Allahabad | 0.265 | 0.016 | 875 | 875 | 5.9 | 0.234 | 0.295 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 0.356 | 0.016 | 1,037 | 1,037 | 4.4 | 0.326 | 0.387 |
| Auraiya | 0.252 | 0.016 | 787 | 785 | 6.3 | 0.221 | 0.283 |
| Azamgarh | 0.458 | 0.016 | 1,123 | 1,123 | 3.4 | 0.428 | 0.488 |
| Baghpat | 0.224 | 0.014 | 922 | 922 | 6.4 | 0.196 | 0.252 |
| Bahraich | 0.364 | 0.017 | 917 | 917 | 4.6 | 0.331 | 0.397 |
| Ballia | 0.409 | 0.016 | 1,051 | 1,051 | 3.8 | 0.378 | 0.440 |
| Balrampur | 0.401 | 0.017 | 923 | 923 | 4.3 | 0.367 | 0.436 |
| Banda | 0.281 | 0.016 | 847 | 847 | 5.7 | 0.250 | 0.313 |
| Barabanki | 0.408 | 0.017 | 860 | 860 | 4.2 | 0.375 | 0.441 |
| Bareilly | 0.363 | 0.029 | 825 | 824 | 7.9 | 0.307 | 0.419 |
| Basti | 0.311 | 0.016 | 956 | 956 | 5.1 | 0.280 | 0.343 |
| Bijnor | 0.319 | 0.019 | 786 | 786 | 5.8 | 0.283 | 0.356 |
| Budaun | 0.307 | 0.020 | 873 | 873 | 6.4 | 0.269 | 0.345 |
| Bulandshahar | 0.318 | 0.017 | 807 | 807 | 5.4 | 0.284 | 0.351 |
| Chandauli | 0.245 | 0.015 | 1,130 | 1,130 | 6.1 | 0.216 | 0.274 |
| Chitrakoot | 0.263 | 0.014 | 994 | 999 | 5.5 | 0.234 | 0.291 |
| Deoria | 0.256 | 0.014 | 1,059 | 1,059 | 5.5 | 0.229 | 0.284 |
| Etah | 0.322 | 0.024 | 820 | 820 | 7.5 | 0.275 | 0.369 |
| Etawah | 0.232 | 0.019 | 805 | 805 | 8.2 | 0.194 | 0.269 |
| Faizabad | 0.353 | 0.016 | 898 | 898 | 4.6 | 0.321 | 0.385 |
| Farrukhabad | 0.307 | 0.018 | 755 | 755 | 5.8 | 0.272 | 0.342 |
| Fatehpur | 0.365 | 0.019 | 895 | 895 | 5.1 | 0.328 | 0.401 |
| Firozabad | 0.389 | 0.033 | 842 | 842 | 8.4 | 0.325 | 0.453 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 0.226 | 0.017 | 878 | 878 | 7.6 | 0.192 | 0.259 |
| Ghaziabad | 0.322 | 0.017 | 877 | 877 | 5.2 | 0.289 | 0.354 |
| Ghazipur | 0.382 | 0.015 | 1,089 | 1,089 | 4.1 | 0.352 | 0.413 |
| Gonda | 0.384 | 0.016 | 1,014 | 1,014 | 4.1 | 0.353 | 0.414 |
| Gorakhpur | 0.336 | 0.016 | 1,061 | 1,061 | 4.7 | 0.304 | 0.367 |
| Hamirpur | 0.240 | 0.015 | 847 | 847 | 6.3 | 0.210 | 0.269 |
| Hardoi | 0.423 | 0.022 | 749 | 749 | 5.1 | 0.381 | 0.465 |
| Hathras | 0.300 | 0.016 | 874 | 874 | 5.4 | 0.268 | 0.331 |
| Jalaun | 0.227 | 0.014 | 1,012 | 1,012 | 6.0 | 0.201 | 0.254 |
| Jaunpur | 0.394 | 0.015 | 1,197 | 1,197 | 3.7 | 0.366 | 0.423 |
| Jhansi | 0.197 | 0.014 | 932 | 932 | 7.1 | 0.170 | 0.225 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 0.348 | 0.019 | 827 | 827 | 5.4 | 0.311 | 0.385 |
| Kannauj | 0.381 | 0.018 | 829 | 829 | 4.8 | 0.345 | 0.416 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 0.319 | 0.017 | 870 | 870 | 5.2 | 0.287 | 0.352 |
| Kanpur Nagar | 0.270 | 0.018 | 780 | 780 | 6.6 | 0.235 | 0.305 |

Contd……..

Sampling errors, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04 (Contd.)

| District | Estimate (R) | Sampling error (SE) | Number of cases | | Relative Errors(%) | 95% Conf. Interval | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Unweighted | Weighted | | R-1.96 SE | R+1.96 SE |
| **Unmet Need (Currently Married Women age 15-44)** | | | | | | | |
| Kaushambi | 0.362 | 0.017 | 869 | 869 | 4.7 | 0.329 | 0.395 |
| Kheri | 0.422 | 0.017 | 946 | 946 | 3.9 | 0.390 | 0.455 |
| Kushinagar | 0.288 | 0.015 | 1045 | 1,045 | 5.1 | 0.259 | 0.318 |
| Lalitpur | 0.318 | 0.015 | 1010 | 1,010 | 4.7 | 0.288 | 0.347 |
| Lucknow | 0.301 | 0.017 | 812 | 812 | 5.6 | 0.268 | 0.334 |
| Maharajganj | 0.369 | 0.016 | 1,005 | 1,005 | 4.3 | 0.338 | 0.400 |
| Mahoba | 0.216 | 0.016 | 753 | 753 | 7.3 | 0.185 | 0.247 |
| Mainpuri | 0.382 | 0.017 | 806 | 806 | 4.6 | 0.348 | 0.417 |
| Mathura | 0.308 | 0.017 | 928 | 928 | 5.5 | 0.275 | 0.341 |
| Mau | 0.296 | 0.015 | 1,050 | 1,050 | 5.0 | 0.267 | 0.325 |
| Meerut | 0.265 | 0.016 | 872 | 872 | 6.1 | 0.233 | 0.297 |
| Mirzapur | 0.291 | 0.015 | 1,017 | 1,017 | 5.1 | 0.262 | 0.320 |
| Moradabad | 0.345 | 0.017 | 803 | 803 | 5.1 | 0.311 | 0.379 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 0.268 | 0.022 | 875 | 872 | 8.0 | 0.226 | 0.310 |
| Pilibhit | 0.395 | 0.028 | 858 | 863 | 7.1 | 0.340 | 0.449 |
| Pratapgarh | 0.370 | 0.016 | 1,056 | 1,056 | 4.2 | 0.340 | 0.401 |
| Rae Bareli | 0.482 | 0.018 | 878 | 878 | 3.7 | 0.447 | 0.516 |
| Rampur | 0.374 | 0.019 | 844 | 844 | 5.1 | 0.337 | 0.412 |
| Saharanpur | 0.305 | 0.018 | 812 | 812 | 6.0 | 0.269 | 0.340 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 0.386 | 0.017 | 947 | 947 | 4.3 | 0.353 | 0.419 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 0.275 | 0.013 | 1,186 | 1,186 | 4.9 | 0.249 | 0.301 |
| Shahjahanpur | 0.403 | 0.026 | 816 | 816 | 6.5 | 0.352 | 0.454 |
| Shrawasti | 0.339 | 0.017 | 941 | 941 | 4.9 | 0.306 | 0.372 |
| Siddharthnagar | 0.407 | 0.016 | 988 | 988 | 4.0 | 0.374 | 0.439 |
| Sitapur | 0.452 | 0.017 | 982 | 982 | 3.8 | 0.419 | 0.485 |
| Sonbhadra | 0.336 | 0.017 | 916 | 916 | 5.0 | 0.304 | 0.369 |
| Sultanpur | 0.418 | 0.016 | 1,007 | 1,007 | 3.9 | 0.386 | 0.450 |
| Unnao | 0.293 | 0.016 | 912 | 912 | 5.3 | 0.263 | 0.324 |
| Varanasi | 0.226 | 0.014 | 1,037 | 1,037 | 6.2 | 0.198 | 0.253 |

Sampling errors, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Estimate (R) | Sampling error (SE) | Number of cases Unweighted | Number of cases Weighted | Relative Errors(%) | 95% Conf. Interval R-1.96 SE | 95% Conf. Interval R+1.96 SE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Received Any Antenatal Check up (last live/still birth of past 3 years)** | | | | | | | |
| Agra | 0.600 | 0.026 | 410 | 420 | 4.4 | 0.549 | 0.651 |
| Aligarh | 0.522 | 0.025 | 420 | 417 | 4.8 | 0.473 | 0.571 |
| Allahabad | 0.320 | 0.025 | 394 | 399 | 7.7 | 0.272 | 0.368 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 0.392 | 0.024 | 447 | 436 | 6.1 | 0.345 | 0.439 |
| Auraiya | 0.658 | 0.026 | 351 | 348 | 4.0 | 0.607 | 0.709 |
| Azamgarh | 0.820 | 0.017 | 573 | 572 | 2.1 | 0.787 | 0.853 |
| Baghpat | 0.712 | 0.025 | 356 | 359 | 3.5 | 0.663 | 0.761 |
| Bahraich | 0.294 | 0.023 | 464 | 459 | 7.7 | 0.250 | 0.338 |
| Ballia | 0.888 | 0.014 | 499 | 503 | 1.6 | 0.860 | 0.916 |
| Balrampur | 0.222 | 0.020 | 496 | 509 | 9.0 | 0.183 | 0.260 |
| Banda | 0.306 | 0.023 | 433 | 432 | 7.5 | 0.261 | 0.352 |
| Barabanki | 0.646 | 0.023 | 461 | 462 | 3.5 | 0.601 | 0.690 |
| Bareilly | 0.434 | 0.040 | 469 | 469 | 9.3 | 0.355 | 0.513 |
| Basti | 0.541 | 0.026 | 436 | 444 | 4.7 | 0.491 | 0.591 |
| Bijnor | 0.600 | 0.027 | 407 | 406 | 4.5 | 0.548 | 0.653 |
| Budaun | 0.364 | 0.029 | 490 | 456 | 7.8 | 0.308 | 0.420 |
| Bulandshahar | 0.550 | 0.027 | 368 | 368 | 4.9 | 0.497 | 0.603 |
| Chandauli | 0.450 | 0.027 | 482 | 492 | 6.0 | 0.398 | 0.503 |
| Chitrakoot | 0.228 | 0.020 | 487 | 486 | 8.8 | 0.189 | 0.267 |
| Deoria | 0.428 | 0.024 | 474 | 468 | 5.7 | 0.380 | 0.475 |
| Etah | 0.403 | 0.035 | 437 | 417 | 8.8 | 0.334 | 0.472 |
| Etawah | 0.684 | 0.034 | 355 | 350 | 4.9 | 0.618 | 0.751 |
| Faizabad | 0.445 | 0.024 | 441 | 440 | 5.4 | 0.398 | 0.493 |
| Farrukhabad | 0.614 | 0.027 | 345 | 351 | 4.5 | 0.560 | 0.668 |
| Fatehpur | 0.721 | 0.024 | 424 | 412 | 3.3 | 0.674 | 0.767 |
| Firozabad | 0.389 | 0.040 | 495 | 478 | 10.4 | 0.310 | 0.468 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 0.688 | 0.028 | 373 | 362 | 4.1 | 0.633 | 0.743 |
| Ghaziabad | 0.679 | 0.025 | 360 | 361 | 3.7 | 0.630 | 0.728 |
| Ghazipur | 0.873 | 0.015 | 511 | 520 | 1.7 | 0.843 | 0.902 |
| Gonda | 0.360 | 0.022 | 523 | 530 | 6.1 | 0.318 | 0.403 |
| Gorakhpur | 0.847 | 0.019 | 468 | 467 | 2.3 | 0.810 | 0.885 |
| Hamirpur | 0.318 | 0.025 | 374 | 376 | 7.8 | 0.269 | 0.367 |
| Hardoi | 0.481 | 0.029 | 439 | 433 | 6.1 | 0.424 | 0.538 |
| Hathras | 0.736 | 0.023 | 387 | 392 | 3.2 | 0.690 | 0.782 |
| Jalaun | 0.677 | 0.024 | 428 | 420 | 3.5 | 0.630 | 0.724 |
| Jaunpur | 0.786 | 0.018 | 565 | 565 | 2.3 | 0.750 | 0.821 |
| Jhansi | 0.792 | 0.023 | 382 | 388 | 2.9 | 0.747 | 0.837 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 0.694 | 0.024 | 430 | 428 | 3.5 | 0.646 | 0.741 |
| Kannauj | 0.432 | 0.026 | 428 | 424 | 6.0 | 0.382 | 0.483 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 0.750 | 0.024 | 373 | 372 | 3.2 | 0.704 | 0.797 |
| Kanpur Nagar | 0.873 | 0.023 | 314 | 309 | 2.7 | 0.827 | 0.919 |

Contd……..

Sampling errors, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04 (Contd.)

| District | Estimate (R) | Sampling error (SE) | Number of cases | | Relative Errors(%) | 95% Conf. Interval | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Unweighted | Weighted | | R-1.96 SE | R+1.96 SE |
| **Received Any Antenatal Check up (last live/still birth of past 3 years)** | | | | | | | |
| Kaushambi | 0.232 | 0.021 | 435 | 439 | 9.2 | 0.190 | 0.274 |
| Kheri | 0.592 | 0.023 | 506 | 509 | 3.8 | 0.547 | 0.636 |
| Kushinagar | 0.481 | 0.024 | 470 | 475 | 5.0 | 0.434 | 0.529 |
| Lalitpur | 0.825 | 0.017 | 516 | 516 | 2.1 | 0.791 | 0.859 |
| Lucknow | 0.847 | 0.019 | 366 | 363 | 2.3 | 0.810 | 0.885 |
| Maharajganj | 0.828 | 0.017 | 536 | 539 | 2.0 | 0.795 | 0.860 |
| Mahoba | 0.344 | 0.027 | 364 | 370 | 7.9 | 0.290 | 0.397 |
| Mainpuri | 0.660 | 0.025 | 379 | 376 | 3.8 | 0.611 | 0.709 |
| Mathura | 0.584 | 0.026 | 452 | 449 | 4.5 | 0.533 | 0.635 |
| Mau | 0.514 | 0.024 | 466 | 473 | 4.7 | 0.466 | 0.561 |
| Meerut | 0.779 | 0.022 | 413 | 417 | 2.9 | 0.735 | 0.823 |
| Mirzapur | 0.569 | 0.025 | 429 | 420 | 4.3 | 0.521 | 0.618 |
| Moradabad | 0.593 | 0.025 | 422 | 418 | 4.2 | 0.544 | 0.641 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 0.699 | 0.035 | 409 | 410 | 5.1 | 0.629 | 0.768 |
| Pilibhit | 0.380 | 0.036 | 423 | 448 | 9.5 | 0.309 | 0.450 |
| Pratapgarh | 0.772 | 0.019 | 521 | 525 | 2.5 | 0.734 | 0.809 |
| Rae Bareli | 0.683 | 0.023 | 458 | 457 | 3.4 | 0.637 | 0.728 |
| Rampur | 0.440 | 0.026 | 509 | 481 | 5.9 | 0.389 | 0.490 |
| Saharanpur | 0.487 | 0.029 | 385 | 365 | 6.0 | 0.430 | 0.544 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 0.466 | 0.024 | 468 | 470 | 5.2 | 0.418 | 0.514 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 0.320 | 0.021 | 527 | 520 | 6.7 | 0.278 | 0.362 |
| Shahjahanpur | 0.520 | 0.034 | 494 | 464 | 6.6 | 0.453 | 0.587 |
| Shrawasti | 0.257 | 0.021 | 461 | 471 | 8.2 | 0.216 | 0.299 |
| Siddharthnagar | 0.402 | 0.022 | 545 | 545 | 5.5 | 0.359 | 0.445 |
| Sitapur | 0.567 | 0.023 | 550 | 550 | 4.0 | 0.523 | 0.612 |
| Sonbhadra | 0.603 | 0.025 | 417 | 426 | 4.2 | 0.553 | 0.652 |
| Sultanpur | 0.781 | 0.020 | 502 | 513 | 2.5 | 0.743 | 0.819 |
| Unnao | 0.320 | 0.024 | 402 | 407 | 7.6 | 0.272 | 0.368 |
| Varanasi | 0.470 | 0.027 | 397 | 407 | 5.7 | 0.418 | 0.522 |

Sampling errors, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Estimate (R) | Sampling error (SE) | Number of cases Unweighted | Number of cases Weighted | Relative Errors(%) | 95% Conf. Interval R-1.96 SE | 95% Conf. Interval R+1.96 SE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Received 3+ Antenatal Check up (last live/still birth of past 3 years)** | | | | | | | |
| Agra | 0.267 | 0.024 | 410 | 420 | 8.9 | 0.220 | 0.313 |
| Aligarh | 0.263 | 0.022 | 420 | 417 | 8.3 | 0.221 | 0.306 |
| Allahabad | 0.142 | 0.019 | 394 | 399 | 13.3 | 0.105 | 0.179 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 0.163 | 0.018 | 447 | 436 | 10.9 | 0.129 | 0.198 |
| Auraiya | 0.197 | 0.022 | 351 | 348 | 11.1 | 0.154 | 0.239 |
| Azamgarh | 0.374 | 0.021 | 573 | 573 | 5.6 | 0.332 | 0.415 |
| Baghpat | 0.257 | 0.024 | 356 | 360 | 9.2 | 0.210 | 0.303 |
| Bahraich | 0.112 | 0.015 | 464 | 459 | 13.3 | 0.083 | 0.141 |
| Ballia | 0.455 | 0.023 | 499 | 504 | 5.1 | 0.409 | 0.500 |
| Balrampur | 0.097 | 0.014 | 496 | 507 | 14.4 | 0.070 | 0.125 |
| Banda | 0.124 | 0.017 | 433 | 434 | 13.6 | 0.091 | 0.156 |
| Barabanki | 0.229 | 0.020 | 461 | 462 | 8.6 | 0.190 | 0.267 |
| Bareilly | 0.164 | 0.028 | 469 | 468 | 17.1 | 0.109 | 0.219 |
| Basti | 0.201 | 0.020 | 436 | 444 | 10.0 | 0.162 | 0.241 |
| Bijnor | 0.295 | 0.025 | 407 | 406 | 8.6 | 0.245 | 0.345 |
| Budaun | 0.116 | 0.018 | 490 | 457 | 15.6 | 0.080 | 0.151 |
| Bulandshahar | 0.296 | 0.026 | 368 | 369 | 8.7 | 0.245 | 0.346 |
| Chandauli | 0.190 | 0.021 | 482 | 491 | 11.0 | 0.149 | 0.231 |
| Chitrakoot | 0.096 | 0.015 | 487 | 486 | 15.3 | 0.067 | 0.125 |
| Deoria | 0.177 | 0.019 | 474 | 469 | 10.6 | 0.141 | 0.214 |
| Etah | 0.148 | 0.025 | 437 | 418 | 17.2 | 0.098 | 0.198 |
| Etawah | 0.271 | 0.033 | 355 | 351 | 12.1 | 0.207 | 0.335 |
| Faizabad | 0.179 | 0.019 | 441 | 439 | 10.4 | 0.142 | 0.215 |
| Farrukhabad | 0.162 | 0.020 | 345 | 352 | 12.3 | 0.123 | 0.201 |
| Fatehpur | 0.285 | 0.025 | 424 | 412 | 8.7 | 0.236 | 0.333 |
| Firozabad | 0.120 | 0.019 | 495 | 477 | 15.6 | 0.083 | 0.156 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 0.341 | 0.031 | 373 | 362 | 9.0 | 0.281 | 0.401 |
| Ghaziabad | 0.393 | 0.027 | 360 | 361 | 6.9 | 0.340 | 0.445 |
| Ghazipur | 0.338 | 0.022 | 511 | 521 | 6.5 | 0.295 | 0.381 |
| Gonda | 0.152 | 0.017 | 523 | 531 | 10.8 | 0.120 | 0.185 |
| Gorakhpur | 0.420 | 0.025 | 468 | 466 | 5.9 | 0.371 | 0.469 |
| Hamirpur | 0.095 | 0.016 | 374 | 376 | 17.0 | 0.063 | 0.126 |
| Hardoi | 0.167 | 0.024 | 439 | 433 | 14.4 | 0.120 | 0.214 |
| Hathras | 0.273 | 0.023 | 387 | 391 | 8.6 | 0.227 | 0.318 |
| Jalaun | 0.249 | 0.022 | 428 | 420 | 8.7 | 0.206 | 0.291 |
| Jaunpur | 0.311 | 0.020 | 565 | 563 | 6.5 | 0.271 | 0.350 |
| Jhansi | 0.339 | 0.027 | 382 | 387 | 7.9 | 0.286 | 0.391 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 0.284 | 0.026 | 430 | 428 | 9.0 | 0.234 | 0.335 |
| Kannauj | 0.160 | 0.019 | 428 | 424 | 11.7 | 0.123 | 0.196 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 0.238 | 0.023 | 373 | 374 | 9.7 | 0.193 | 0.283 |
| Kanpur Nagar | 0.451 | 0.032 | 314 | 309 | 7.2 | 0.387 | 0.514 |

Contd……..

Sampling errors, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04 (Contd.)

| District | Estimate (R) | Sampling error (SE) | Number of cases | | Relative Errors(%) | 95% Conf. Interval | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Unweighted | Weighted | | R-1.96 SE | R+1.96 SE |
| **Received 3+ Antenatal Check up (last live/still birth of past 3 years)** | | | | | | | |
| Kaushambi | 0.054 | 0.011 | 435 | 439 | 20.6 | 0.032 | 0.076 |
| Kheri | 0.231 | 0.019 | 506 | 508 | 8.3 | 0.194 | 0.269 |
| Kushinagar | 0.203 | 0.019 | 470 | 475 | 9.6 | 0.165 | 0.242 |
| Lalitpur | 0.304 | 0.021 | 516 | 516 | 6.8 | 0.263 | 0.344 |
| Lucknow | 0.465 | 0.027 | 366 | 363 | 5.9 | 0.412 | 0.519 |
| Maharajganj | 0.348 | 0.021 | 536 | 539 | 6.1 | 0.306 | 0.389 |
| Mahoba | 0.121 | 0.020 | 364 | 370 | 16.3 | 0.082 | 0.160 |
| Mainpuri | 0.253 | 0.023 | 379 | 375 | 9.0 | 0.209 | 0.298 |
| Mathura | 0.237 | 0.021 | 452 | 449 | 9.0 | 0.195 | 0.279 |
| Mau | 0.209 | 0.021 | 466 | 473 | 9.8 | 0.169 | 0.250 |
| Meerut | 0.301 | 0.024 | 413 | 417 | 8.1 | 0.253 | 0.349 |
| Mirzapur | 0.209 | 0.020 | 429 | 420 | 9.8 | 0.169 | 0.249 |
| Moradabad | 0.262 | 0.022 | 422 | 418 | 8.5 | 0.218 | 0.306 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 0.306 | 0.031 | 409 | 410 | 10.1 | 0.246 | 0.366 |
| Pilibhit | 0.191 | 0.030 | 423 | 448 | 15.5 | 0.133 | 0.249 |
| Pratapgarh | 0.309 | 0.022 | 521 | 527 | 7.1 | 0.266 | 0.351 |
| Rae Bareli | 0.263 | 0.021 | 458 | 457 | 7.9 | 0.222 | 0.304 |
| Rampur | 0.181 | 0.021 | 509 | 482 | 11.5 | 0.140 | 0.222 |
| Saharanpur | 0.292 | 0.028 | 385 | 364 | 9.5 | 0.238 | 0.347 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 0.174 | 0.018 | 468 | 470 | 10.5 | 0.138 | 0.209 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 0.107 | 0.015 | 527 | 520 | 13.5 | 0.079 | 0.136 |
| Shahjahanpur | 0.155 | 0.024 | 494 | 464 | 15.8 | 0.107 | 0.203 |
| Shrawasti | 0.090 | 0.014 | 461 | 471 | 15.0 | 0.064 | 0.117 |
| Siddharthnagar | 0.142 | 0.016 | 545 | 546 | 11.1 | 0.111 | 0.172 |
| Sitapur | 0.232 | 0.019 | 550 | 551 | 8.3 | 0.194 | 0.269 |
| Sonbhadra | 0.197 | 0.021 | 417 | 426 | 10.8 | 0.155 | 0.238 |
| Sultanpur | 0.348 | 0.022 | 502 | 513 | 6.4 | 0.304 | 0.391 |
| Unnao | 0.092 | 0.015 | 402 | 407 | 15.9 | 0.063 | 0.120 |
| Varanasi | 0.262 | 0.024 | 397 | 408 | 9.0 | 0.216 | 0.309 |

Sampling errors, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Estimate (R) | Sampling error (SE) | Number of cases | | Relative Errors(%) | 95% Conf. Interval | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Unweighted | Weighted | | R-1.96 SE | R+1.96 SE |
| **Institutional Delivery (last live/still birth of past 3 years)** | | | | | | | |
| Agra | 0.329 | 0.026 | 410 | 420 | 7.8 | 0.279 | 0.379 |
| Aligarh | 0.257 | 0.021 | 420 | 416 | 8.4 | 0.215 | 0.299 |
| Allahabad | 0.200 | 0.021 | 394 | 399 | 10.6 | 0.158 | 0.241 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 0.266 | 0.021 | 447 | 438 | 8.1 | 0.224 | 0.308 |
| Auraiya | 0.111 | 0.017 | 351 | 348 | 15.4 | 0.077 | 0.144 |
| Azamgarh | 0.326 | 0.021 | 573 | 573 | 6.3 | 0.286 | 0.366 |
| Baghpat | 0.260 | 0.024 | 356 | 359 | 9.3 | 0.212 | 0.307 |
| Bahraich | 0.100 | 0.015 | 464 | 460 | 14.5 | 0.072 | 0.128 |
| Ballia | 0.335 | 0.022 | 499 | 504 | 6.6 | 0.292 | 0.378 |
| Balrampur | 0.063 | 0.011 | 496 | 509 | 17.0 | 0.042 | 0.084 |
| Banda | 0.087 | 0.014 | 433 | 434 | 16.2 | 0.059 | 0.114 |
| Barabanki | 0.241 | 0.020 | 461 | 462 | 8.4 | 0.202 | 0.281 |
| Bareilly | 0.096 | 0.015 | 469 | 469 | 15.8 | 0.066 | 0.126 |
| Basti | 0.233 | 0.021 | 436 | 446 | 9.2 | 0.191 | 0.275 |
| Bijnor | 0.287 | 0.024 | 407 | 407 | 8.5 | 0.239 | 0.335 |
| Budaun | 0.132 | 0.022 | 490 | 456 | 17.0 | 0.088 | 0.176 |
| Bulandshahar | 0.233 | 0.023 | 368 | 369 | 9.9 | 0.188 | 0.278 |
| Chandauli | 0.307 | 0.025 | 482 | 492 | 8.2 | 0.257 | 0.356 |
| Chitrakoot | 0.088 | 0.014 | 487 | 487 | 15.4 | 0.062 | 0.115 |
| Deoria | 0.288 | 0.022 | 474 | 468 | 7.8 | 0.244 | 0.332 |
| Etah | 0.223 | 0.034 | 437 | 417 | 15.4 | 0.156 | 0.290 |
| Etawah | 0.168 | 0.021 | 355 | 350 | 12.6 | 0.127 | 0.210 |
| Faizabad | 0.305 | 0.023 | 441 | 440 | 7.4 | 0.261 | 0.349 |
| Farrukhabad | 0.147 | 0.020 | 345 | 349 | 13.4 | 0.108 | 0.185 |
| Fatehpur | 0.213 | 0.026 | 424 | 413 | 12.0 | 0.163 | 0.263 |
| Firozabad | 0.228 | 0.043 | 495 | 479 | 18.8 | 0.144 | 0.312 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 0.352 | 0.031 | 373 | 361 | 8.8 | 0.291 | 0.413 |
| Ghaziabad | 0.366 | 0.027 | 360 | 360 | 7.3 | 0.314 | 0.418 |
| Ghazipur | 0.244 | 0.020 | 511 | 519 | 8.1 | 0.205 | 0.283 |
| Gonda | 0.169 | 0.017 | 523 | 531 | 10.0 | 0.136 | 0.202 |
| Gorakhpur | 0.207 | 0.021 | 468 | 467 | 10.1 | 0.166 | 0.248 |
| Hamirpur | 0.193 | 0.021 | 374 | 376 | 11.1 | 0.151 | 0.235 |
| Hardoi | 0.076 | 0.012 | 439 | 434 | 16.2 | 0.052 | 0.100 |
| Hathras | 0.273 | 0.024 | 387 | 392 | 8.7 | 0.227 | 0.320 |
| Jalaun | 0.227 | 0.022 | 428 | 419 | 9.5 | 0.185 | 0.269 |
| Jaunpur | 0.249 | 0.019 | 565 | 565 | 7.5 | 0.213 | 0.286 |
| Jhansi | 0.318 | 0.026 | 382 | 389 | 8.2 | 0.267 | 0.369 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 0.181 | 0.022 | 430 | 428 | 12.1 | 0.138 | 0.224 |
| Kannauj | 0.076 | 0.013 | 428 | 423 | 17.4 | 0.050 | 0.101 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 0.195 | 0.024 | 373 | 372 | 12.1 | 0.149 | 0.241 |
| Kanpur Nagar | 0.368 | 0.031 | 314 | 309 | 8.4 | 0.308 | 0.428 |

Contd……..

Sampling errors, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04 (Contd.)

| District | Estimate (R) | Sampling error (SE) | Number of cases | | Relative Errors(%) | 95% Conf. Interval | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Unweighted | Weighted | | R-1.96 SE | R+1.96 SE |
| **Institutional Delivery (last live/still birth of past 3 years)** | | | | | | | |
| Kaushambi | 0.135 | 0.017 | 435 | 438 | 12.9 | 0.101 | 0.169 |
| Kheri | 0.152 | 0.016 | 506 | 508 | 10.6 | 0.120 | 0.183 |
| Kushinagar | 0.265 | 0.021 | 470 | 474 | 8.0 | 0.223 | 0.306 |
| Lalitpur | 0.239 | 0.019 | 516 | 517 | 8.0 | 0.202 | 0.277 |
| Lucknow | 0.420 | 0.027 | 366 | 363 | 6.4 | 0.367 | 0.473 |
| Maharajganj | 0.143 | 0.016 | 536 | 539 | 11.3 | 0.112 | 0.175 |
| Mahoba | 0.258 | 0.025 | 364 | 371 | 9.7 | 0.209 | 0.307 |
| Mainpuri | 0.215 | 0.022 | 379 | 376 | 10.1 | 0.172 | 0.257 |
| Mathura | 0.304 | 0.024 | 452 | 450 | 7.8 | 0.258 | 0.351 |
| Mau | 0.275 | 0.022 | 466 | 474 | 8.0 | 0.232 | 0.318 |
| Meerut | 0.276 | 0.024 | 413 | 417 | 8.7 | 0.229 | 0.323 |
| Mirzapur | 0.209 | 0.021 | 429 | 418 | 9.8 | 0.169 | 0.250 |
| Moradabad | 0.185 | 0.020 | 422 | 418 | 10.8 | 0.146 | 0.224 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 0.237 | 0.026 | 409 | 410 | 11.2 | 0.185 | 0.289 |
| Pilibhit | 0.096 | 0.022 | 423 | 448 | 22.9 | 0.053 | 0.139 |
| Pratapgarh | 0.250 | 0.021 | 521 | 525 | 8.4 | 0.209 | 0.291 |
| Rae Bareli | 0.194 | 0.019 | 458 | 457 | 9.9 | 0.157 | 0.232 |
| Rampur | 0.177 | 0.022 | 509 | 481 | 12.6 | 0.134 | 0.221 |
| Saharanpur | 0.242 | 0.026 | 385 | 365 | 10.9 | 0.191 | 0.294 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 0.189 | 0.019 | 468 | 470 | 10.1 | 0.151 | 0.226 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 0.232 | 0.019 | 527 | 520 | 8.3 | 0.194 | 0.269 |
| Shahjahanpur | 0.130 | 0.026 | 494 | 464 | 19.9 | 0.079 | 0.180 |
| Shrawasti | 0.087 | 0.015 | 461 | 470 | 17.7 | 0.057 | 0.117 |
| Siddharthnagar | 0.147 | 0.016 | 545 | 544 | 11.0 | 0.115 | 0.178 |
| Sitapur | 0.195 | 0.018 | 550 | 551 | 9.3 | 0.160 | 0.231 |
| Sonbhadra | 0.158 | 0.019 | 417 | 425 | 12.0 | 0.121 | 0.195 |
| Sultanpur | 0.267 | 0.021 | 502 | 513 | 7.9 | 0.226 | 0.308 |
| Unnao | 0.113 | 0.016 | 402 | 407 | 14.3 | 0.082 | 0.145 |
| Varanasi | 0.364 | 0.026 | 397 | 406 | 7.0 | 0.314 | 0.414 |

Sampling errors, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Estimate (R) | Sampling error (SE) | Number of cases | | Relative Errors(%) | 95% Conf. Interval | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Unweighted | Weighted | | R-1.96 SE | R+1.96 SE |
| **Safe Delivery (last live/still birth of past 3 years)** | | | | | | | |
| Agra | 0.358 | 0.026 | 410 | 420 | 7.3 | 0.307 | 0.409 |
| Aligarh | 0.320 | 0.023 | 420 | 416 | 7.2 | 0.275 | 0.365 |
| Allahabad | 0.246 | 0.023 | 394 | 399 | 9.3 | 0.201 | 0.291 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 0.343 | 0.023 | 447 | 436 | 6.7 | 0.298 | 0.389 |
| Auraiya | 0.161 | 0.020 | 351 | 349 | 12.4 | 0.122 | 0.200 |
| Azamgarh | 0.428 | 0.022 | 573 | 573 | 5.0 | 0.386 | 0.470 |
| Baghpat | 0.289 | 0.025 | 356 | 359 | 8.7 | 0.240 | 0.339 |
| Bahraich | 0.168 | 0.018 | 464 | 459 | 10.8 | 0.132 | 0.203 |
| Ballia | 0.481 | 0.023 | 499 | 504 | 4.8 | 0.436 | 0.527 |
| Balrampur | 0.108 | 0.015 | 496 | 510 | 13.4 | 0.080 | 0.136 |
| Banda | 0.196 | 0.020 | 433 | 433 | 10.1 | 0.157 | 0.235 |
| Barabanki | 0.324 | 0.022 | 461 | 461 | 6.8 | 0.281 | 0.367 |
| Bareilly | 0.123 | 0.018 | 469 | 469 | 14.9 | 0.087 | 0.159 |
| Basti | 0.297 | 0.023 | 436 | 445 | 7.7 | 0.252 | 0.342 |
| Bijnor | 0.321 | 0.025 | 407 | 407 | 7.9 | 0.271 | 0.371 |
| Budaun | 0.176 | 0.025 | 490 | 457 | 14.2 | 0.127 | 0.224 |
| Bulandshahar | 0.256 | 0.024 | 368 | 368 | 9.3 | 0.209 | 0.303 |
| Chandauli | 0.377 | 0.026 | 482 | 492 | 7.0 | 0.326 | 0.429 |
| Chitrakoot | 0.215 | 0.020 | 487 | 485 | 9.2 | 0.177 | 0.254 |
| Deoria | 0.374 | 0.024 | 474 | 468 | 6.3 | 0.327 | 0.420 |
| Etah | 0.271 | 0.035 | 437 | 417 | 12.8 | 0.203 | 0.339 |
| Etawah | 0.275 | 0.030 | 355 | 351 | 10.7 | 0.217 | 0.333 |
| Faizabad | 0.356 | 0.023 | 441 | 439 | 6.6 | 0.310 | 0.401 |
| Farrukhabad | 0.236 | 0.024 | 345 | 350 | 10.1 | 0.189 | 0.282 |
| Fatehpur | 0.256 | 0.026 | 424 | 412 | 10.2 | 0.204 | 0.307 |
| Firozabad | 0.246 | 0.043 | 495 | 479 | 17.5 | 0.162 | 0.330 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 0.424 | 0.032 | 373 | 361 | 7.5 | 0.362 | 0.487 |
| Ghaziabad | 0.417 | 0.027 | 360 | 360 | 6.5 | 0.364 | 0.470 |
| Ghazipur | 0.408 | 0.023 | 511 | 519 | 5.6 | 0.363 | 0.453 |
| Gonda | 0.236 | 0.019 | 523 | 529 | 8.2 | 0.199 | 0.274 |
| Gorakhpur | 0.253 | 0.022 | 468 | 467 | 8.8 | 0.209 | 0.296 |
| Hamirpur | 0.286 | 0.024 | 374 | 377 | 8.5 | 0.238 | 0.334 |
| Hardoi | 0.084 | 0.013 | 439 | 434 | 15.4 | 0.058 | 0.109 |
| Hathras | 0.381 | 0.026 | 387 | 392 | 6.7 | 0.331 | 0.431 |
| Jalaun | 0.320 | 0.024 | 428 | 419 | 7.5 | 0.273 | 0.367 |
| Jaunpur | 0.371 | 0.021 | 565 | 564 | 5.6 | 0.330 | 0.412 |
| Jhansi | 0.387 | 0.027 | 382 | 389 | 7.1 | 0.333 | 0.440 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 0.230 | 0.024 | 430 | 429 | 10.3 | 0.183 | 0.277 |
| Kannauj | 0.108 | 0.015 | 428 | 423 | 14.3 | 0.078 | 0.139 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 0.241 | 0.025 | 373 | 372 | 10.3 | 0.192 | 0.289 |
| Kanpur Nagar | 0.425 | 0.032 | 314 | 308 | 7.4 | 0.363 | 0.487 |

Contd……..

Sampling errors, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04 (Contd.)

| District | Estimate (R) | Sampling error (SE) | Number of cases | | Relative Errors(%) | 95% Conf. Interval | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Unweighted | Weighted | | R-1.96 SE | R+1.96 SE |
| **Safe Delivery (last live/still birth of past 3 years)** | | | | | | | |
| Kaushambi | 0.173 | 0.019 | 435 | 438 | 11.1 | 0.135 | 0.211 |
| Kheri | 0.200 | 0.018 | 506 | 507 | 9.1 | 0.164 | 0.235 |
| Kushinagar | 0.334 | 0.023 | 470 | 474 | 6.8 | 0.289 | 0.378 |
| Lalitpur | 0.292 | 0.021 | 516 | 516 | 7.0 | 0.252 | 0.333 |
| Lucknow | 0.488 | 0.027 | 366 | 363 | 5.6 | 0.435 | 0.542 |
| Maharajganj | 0.213 | 0.019 | 536 | 539 | 8.8 | 0.176 | 0.250 |
| Mahoba | 0.318 | 0.027 | 364 | 370 | 8.4 | 0.266 | 0.370 |
| Mainpuri | 0.255 | 0.023 | 379 | 376 | 9.0 | 0.210 | 0.300 |
| Mathura | 0.371 | 0.025 | 452 | 449 | 6.7 | 0.322 | 0.419 |
| Mau | 0.381 | 0.024 | 466 | 474 | 6.3 | 0.334 | 0.428 |
| Meerut | 0.345 | 0.025 | 413 | 417 | 7.4 | 0.295 | 0.395 |
| Mirzapur | 0.298 | 0.023 | 429 | 419 | 7.7 | 0.253 | 0.343 |
| Moradabad | 0.220 | 0.021 | 422 | 418 | 9.7 | 0.178 | 0.261 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 0.269 | 0.028 | 409 | 410 | 10.3 | 0.215 | 0.323 |
| Pilibhit | 0.117 | 0.023 | 423 | 448 | 19.6 | 0.072 | 0.162 |
| Pratapgarh | 0.372 | 0.023 | 521 | 525 | 6.1 | 0.328 | 0.416 |
| Rae Bareli | 0.271 | 0.021 | 458 | 456 | 7.9 | 0.229 | 0.314 |
| Rampur | 0.212 | 0.023 | 509 | 481 | 10.9 | 0.167 | 0.257 |
| Saharanpur | 0.262 | 0.027 | 385 | 363 | 10.4 | 0.209 | 0.316 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 0.266 | 0.022 | 468 | 471 | 8.2 | 0.223 | 0.308 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 0.321 | 0.021 | 527 | 520 | 6.6 | 0.279 | 0.363 |
| Shahjahanpur | 0.158 | 0.029 | 494 | 463 | 18.1 | 0.102 | 0.214 |
| Shrawasti | 0.176 | 0.019 | 461 | 471 | 11.0 | 0.138 | 0.214 |
| Siddharthnagar | 0.195 | 0.018 | 545 | 545 | 9.3 | 0.159 | 0.230 |
| Sitapur | 0.234 | 0.020 | 550 | 551 | 8.4 | 0.195 | 0.272 |
| Sonbhadra | 0.235 | 0.022 | 417 | 426 | 9.4 | 0.191 | 0.278 |
| Sultanpur | 0.358 | 0.022 | 502 | 513 | 6.3 | 0.314 | 0.402 |
| Unnao | 0.201 | 0.021 | 402 | 406 | 10.7 | 0.159 | 0.243 |
| Varanasi | 0.445 | 0.027 | 397 | 406 | 6.0 | 0.393 | 0.497 |

Sampling errors, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Estimate (R) | Sampling error (SE) | Number of cases Unweighted | Number of cases Weighted | Relative Errors(%) | 95% Conf. Interval R-1.96 SE | 95% Conf. Interval R+1.96 SE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Received BCG Vaccination (last and last but one living children, age 12-23 months)** | | | | | | | |
| Agra | 0.613 | 0.044 | 130 | 135 | 7.1 | 0.528 | 0.699 |
| Aligarh | 0.540 | 0.044 | 126 | 122 | 8.1 | 0.454 | 0.626 |
| Allahabad | 0.421 | 0.044 | 120 | 121 | 10.3 | 0.336 | 0.507 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 0.673 | 0.039 | 153 | 149 | 5.8 | 0.597 | 0.749 |
| Auraiya | 0.559 | 0.049 | 103 | 102 | 8.7 | 0.464 | 0.655 |
| Azamgarh | 0.569 | 0.040 | 162 | 164 | 7.1 | 0.490 | 0.648 |
| Baghpat | 0.654 | 0.044 | 109 | 110 | 6.7 | 0.568 | 0.741 |
| Bahraich | 0.609 | 0.040 | 157 | 163 | 6.6 | 0.529 | 0.688 |
| Ballia | 0.750 | 0.038 | 134 | 134 | 5.0 | 0.676 | 0.824 |
| Balrampur | 0.450 | 0.043 | 142 | 141 | 9.5 | 0.366 | 0.534 |
| Banda | 0.436 | 0.044 | 117 | 118 | 10.1 | 0.350 | 0.522 |
| Barabanki | 0.474 | 0.042 | 136 | 137 | 8.9 | 0.391 | 0.557 |
| Bareilly | 0.445 | 0.066 | 146 | 151 | 14.8 | 0.316 | 0.575 |
| Basti | 0.745 | 0.040 | 126 | 129 | 5.4 | 0.667 | 0.824 |
| Bijnor | 0.663 | 0.046 | 123 | 123 | 6.9 | 0.574 | 0.753 |
| Budaun | 0.414 | 0.055 | 148 | 159 | 13.2 | 0.307 | 0.521 |
| Bulandshahar | 0.633 | 0.041 | 135 | 134 | 6.5 | 0.552 | 0.714 |
| Chandauli | 0.643 | 0.045 | 149 | 153 | 7.0 | 0.556 | 0.731 |
| Chitrakoot | 0.536 | 0.044 | 127 | 128 | 8.2 | 0.450 | 0.623 |
| Deoria | 0.847 | 0.028 | 172 | 164 | 3.3 | 0.792 | 0.901 |
| Etah | 0.405 | 0.064 | 146 | 147 | 15.7 | 0.281 | 0.530 |
| Etawah | 0.647 | 0.070 | 92 | 84 | 10.8 | 0.510 | 0.784 |
| Faizabad | 0.701 | 0.039 | 129 | 129 | 5.6 | 0.624 | 0.778 |
| Farrukhabad | 0.486 | 0.055 | 83 | 84 | 11.3 | 0.378 | 0.594 |
| Fatehpur | 0.567 | 0.048 | 119 | 113 | 8.5 | 0.473 | 0.662 |
| Firozabad | 0.422 | 0.065 | 156 | 131 | 15.5 | 0.294 | 0.550 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 0.706 | 0.048 | 108 | 101 | 6.8 | 0.612 | 0.800 |
| Ghaziabad | 0.598 | 0.045 | 118 | 117 | 7.5 | 0.510 | 0.686 |
| Ghazipur | 0.648 | 0.037 | 185 | 186 | 5.6 | 0.577 | 0.720 |
| Gonda | 0.521 | 0.041 | 151 | 151 | 7.8 | 0.442 | 0.601 |
| Gorakhpur | 0.741 | 0.040 | 131 | 133 | 5.4 | 0.663 | 0.820 |
| Hamirpur | 0.755 | 0.040 | 110 | 112 | 5.3 | 0.677 | 0.834 |
| Hardoi | 0.467 | 0.048 | 135 | 124 | 10.2 | 0.373 | 0.560 |
| Hathras | 0.578 | 0.040 | 149 | 155 | 7.0 | 0.498 | 0.657 |
| Jalaun | 0.568 | 0.044 | 126 | 126 | 7.8 | 0.481 | 0.655 |
| Jaunpur | 0.547 | 0.038 | 175 | 173 | 6.9 | 0.473 | 0.621 |
| Jhansi | 0.702 | 0.044 | 105 | 100 | 6.2 | 0.616 | 0.788 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 0.539 | 0.047 | 132 | 134 | 8.8 | 0.446 | 0.632 |
| Kannauj | 0.522 | 0.043 | 145 | 140 | 8.2 | 0.439 | 0.605 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 0.661 | 0.044 | 115 | 110 | 6.6 | 0.575 | 0.747 |
| Kanpur Nagar | 0.791 | 0.049 | 89 | 93 | 6.3 | 0.694 | 0.888 |

Contd……..

Sampling errors, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04 (Contd.)

| District | Estimate (R) | Sampling error (SE) | Number of cases | | Relative Errors(%) | 95% Conf. Interval | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Unweighted | Weighted | | R-1.96 SE | R+1.96 SE |
| **Received BCG Vaccination (last and last but one living children, age 12-23 months)** | | | | | | | |
| Kaushambi | 0.293 | 0.044 | 101 | 100 | 15.0 | 0.207 | 0.379 |
| Kheri | 0.415 | 0.039 | 153 | 149 | 9.4 | 0.338 | 0.492 |
| Kushinagar | 0.782 | 0.034 | 147 | 148 | 4.3 | 0.716 | 0.848 |
| Lalitpur | 0.584 | 0.041 | 132 | 131 | 7.0 | 0.504 | 0.665 |
| Lucknow | 0.691 | 0.044 | 108 | 113 | 6.4 | 0.604 | 0.777 |
| Maharajganj | 0.642 | 0.038 | 163 | 169 | 5.9 | 0.568 | 0.716 |
| Mahoba | 0.647 | 0.050 | 90 | 94 | 7.7 | 0.549 | 0.744 |
| Mainpuri | 0.643 | 0.043 | 115 | 117 | 6.7 | 0.558 | 0.728 |
| Mathura | 0.498 | 0.044 | 145 | 145 | 8.9 | 0.412 | 0.585 |
| Mau | 0.565 | 0.040 | 159 | 163 | 7.0 | 0.487 | 0.643 |
| Meerut | 0.628 | 0.045 | 128 | 125 | 7.2 | 0.539 | 0.717 |
| Mirzapur | 0.459 | 0.041 | 151 | 145 | 8.9 | 0.379 | 0.538 |
| Moradabad | 0.511 | 0.043 | 134 | 130 | 8.5 | 0.426 | 0.596 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 0.648 | 0.051 | 117 | 117 | 7.9 | 0.547 | 0.748 |
| Pilibhit | 0.417 | 0.071 | 107 | 115 | 17.0 | 0.278 | 0.555 |
| Pratapgarh | 0.654 | 0.037 | 158 | 164 | 5.7 | 0.581 | 0.726 |
| Rae Bareli | 0.694 | 0.040 | 137 | 141 | 5.7 | 0.616 | 0.772 |
| Rampur | 0.372 | 0.047 | 150 | 151 | 12.6 | 0.280 | 0.464 |
| Saharanpur | 0.616 | 0.042 | 142 | 122 | 6.9 | 0.533 | 0.698 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 0.595 | 0.042 | 150 | 157 | 7.0 | 0.514 | 0.676 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 0.528 | 0.039 | 154 | 151 | 7.3 | 0.453 | 0.604 |
| Shahjahanpur | 0.478 | 0.059 | 151 | 156 | 12.4 | 0.362 | 0.594 |
| Shrawasti | 0.513 | 0.045 | 134 | 132 | 8.8 | 0.425 | 0.601 |
| Siddharthnagar | 0.673 | 0.036 | 172 | 168 | 5.3 | 0.603 | 0.743 |
| Sitapur | 0.375 | 0.039 | 159 | 168 | 10.5 | 0.298 | 0.453 |
| Sonbhadra | 0.549 | 0.043 | 139 | 140 | 7.8 | 0.466 | 0.633 |
| Sultanpur | 0.631 | 0.039 | 158 | 164 | 6.2 | 0.554 | 0.708 |
| Unnao | 0.547 | 0.050 | 96 | 90 | 9.1 | 0.449 | 0.644 |
| Varanasi | 0.643 | 0.046 | 117 | 126 | 7.1 | 0.553 | 0.733 |

Sampling errors, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Estimate (R) | Sampling error (SE) | Number of cases | | Relative Errors(%) | 95% Conf. Interval | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Unweighted | Weighted | | R-1.96 SE | R+1.96 SE |
| **Received Measles (last and last but one living children, age 12-23 months)** | | | | | | | |
| Agra | 0.381 | 0.043 | 130 | 135 | 11.3 | 0.297 | 0.465 |
| Aligarh | 0.309 | 0.041 | 126 | 122 | 13.1 | 0.230 | 0.389 |
| Allahabad | 0.273 | 0.039 | 120 | 121 | 14.3 | 0.197 | 0.350 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 0.431 | 0.040 | 153 | 149 | 9.3 | 0.353 | 0.509 |
| Auraiya | 0.417 | 0.049 | 103 | 102 | 11.7 | 0.322 | 0.513 |
| Azamgarh | 0.357 | 0.039 | 162 | 164 | 10.8 | 0.281 | 0.433 |
| Baghpat | 0.357 | 0.045 | 109 | 110 | 12.6 | 0.269 | 0.445 |
| Bahraich | 0.363 | 0.040 | 157 | 163 | 11.0 | 0.285 | 0.441 |
| Ballia | 0.585 | 0.043 | 134 | 134 | 7.4 | 0.500 | 0.670 |
| Balrampur | 0.289 | 0.039 | 142 | 141 | 13.3 | 0.213 | 0.365 |
| Banda | 0.242 | 0.038 | 117 | 118 | 15.8 | 0.167 | 0.317 |
| Barabanki | 0.280 | 0.038 | 136 | 137 | 13.6 | 0.206 | 0.355 |
| Bareilly | 0.309 | 0.062 | 146 | 151 | 20.0 | 0.188 | 0.430 |
| Basti | 0.459 | 0.044 | 126 | 129 | 9.6 | 0.372 | 0.546 |
| Bijnor | 0.470 | 0.047 | 123 | 123 | 10.1 | 0.377 | 0.563 |
| Budaun | 0.218 | 0.046 | 148 | 159 | 21.1 | 0.128 | 0.308 |
| Bulandshahar | 0.398 | 0.043 | 135 | 134 | 10.9 | 0.313 | 0.483 |
| Chandauli | 0.406 | 0.047 | 149 | 153 | 11.5 | 0.315 | 0.498 |
| Chitrakoot | 0.242 | 0.038 | 127 | 128 | 15.9 | 0.166 | 0.317 |
| Deoria | 0.680 | 0.036 | 172 | 164 | 5.3 | 0.609 | 0.751 |
| Etah | 0.223 | 0.055 | 146 | 147 | 24.6 | 0.115 | 0.331 |
| Etawah | 0.360 | 0.059 | 92 | 84 | 16.4 | 0.244 | 0.476 |
| Faizabad | 0.455 | 0.043 | 129 | 129 | 9.4 | 0.371 | 0.539 |
| Farrukhabad | 0.241 | 0.045 | 83 | 84 | 18.8 | 0.152 | 0.329 |
| Fatehpur | 0.360 | 0.044 | 119 | 113 | 12.3 | 0.274 | 0.447 |
| Firozabad | 0.269 | 0.064 | 156 | 131 | 23.7 | 0.144 | 0.394 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 0.533 | 0.051 | 108 | 101 | 9.7 | 0.432 | 0.634 |
| Ghaziabad | 0.388 | 0.045 | 118 | 117 | 11.6 | 0.300 | 0.475 |
| Ghazipur | 0.385 | 0.037 | 185 | 186 | 9.7 | 0.312 | 0.458 |
| Gonda | 0.351 | 0.039 | 151 | 151 | 11.0 | 0.275 | 0.427 |
| Gorakhpur | 0.529 | 0.047 | 131 | 133 | 8.9 | 0.437 | 0.620 |
| Hamirpur | 0.426 | 0.046 | 110 | 112 | 10.8 | 0.335 | 0.516 |
| Hardoi | 0.272 | 0.044 | 135 | 124 | 16.0 | 0.187 | 0.358 |
| Hathras | 0.381 | 0.040 | 149 | 155 | 10.4 | 0.303 | 0.459 |
| Jalaun | 0.220 | 0.037 | 126 | 126 | 16.6 | 0.148 | 0.291 |
| Jaunpur | 0.369 | 0.036 | 175 | 173 | 9.7 | 0.299 | 0.439 |
| Jhansi | 0.338 | 0.046 | 105 | 100 | 13.6 | 0.248 | 0.428 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 0.276 | 0.043 | 132 | 134 | 15.5 | 0.192 | 0.359 |
| Kannauj | 0.327 | 0.040 | 145 | 140 | 12.3 | 0.248 | 0.406 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 0.361 | 0.046 | 115 | 110 | 12.7 | 0.271 | 0.451 |
| Kanpur Nagar | 0.478 | 0.060 | 89 | 93 | 12.6 | 0.360 | 0.596 |

Contd……..

Sampling errors, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04(Contd.)

| District | Estimate (R) | Sampling error (SE) | Number of cases | | Relative Errors(%) | 95% Conf. Interval | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Unweighted | Weighted | | R-1.96 SE | R+1.96 SE |
| **Received Measles (last and last but one living children, age 12-23 months)** | | | | | | | |
| Kaushambi | 0.147 | 0.035 | 101 | 100 | 23.6 | 0.079 | 0.215 |
| Kheri | 0.251 | 0.035 | 153 | 149 | 13.9 | 0.183 | 0.319 |
| Kushinagar | 0.440 | 0.041 | 147 | 148 | 9.3 | 0.360 | 0.521 |
| Lalitpur | 0.256 | 0.036 | 132 | 131 | 14.1 | 0.186 | 0.327 |
| Lucknow | 0.519 | 0.048 | 108 | 113 | 9.3 | 0.424 | 0.613 |
| Maharajganj | 0.405 | 0.039 | 163 | 169 | 9.6 | 0.329 | 0.482 |
| Mahoba | 0.251 | 0.044 | 90 | 94 | 17.4 | 0.165 | 0.337 |
| Mainpuri | 0.285 | 0.041 | 115 | 117 | 14.4 | 0.204 | 0.366 |
| Mathura | 0.227 | 0.037 | 145 | 145 | 16.4 | 0.154 | 0.300 |
| Mau | 0.380 | 0.039 | 159 | 163 | 10.4 | 0.303 | 0.457 |
| Meerut | 0.345 | 0.043 | 128 | 125 | 12.5 | 0.261 | 0.430 |
| Mirzapur | 0.286 | 0.037 | 151 | 145 | 13.0 | 0.213 | 0.359 |
| Moradabad | 0.182 | 0.033 | 134 | 130 | 18.2 | 0.117 | 0.248 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 0.280 | 0.046 | 117 | 117 | 16.4 | 0.190 | 0.369 |
| Pilibhit | 0.248 | 0.055 | 107 | 115 | 22.2 | 0.140 | 0.355 |
| Pratapgarh | 0.465 | 0.041 | 158 | 164 | 8.7 | 0.386 | 0.545 |
| Rae Bareli | 0.425 | 0.042 | 137 | 141 | 10.0 | 0.342 | 0.508 |
| Rampur | 0.232 | 0.045 | 150 | 151 | 19.4 | 0.144 | 0.321 |
| Saharanpur | 0.420 | 0.043 | 142 | 122 | 10.3 | 0.335 | 0.504 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 0.363 | 0.041 | 150 | 157 | 11.3 | 0.282 | 0.443 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 0.276 | 0.035 | 154 | 151 | 12.7 | 0.208 | 0.345 |
| Shahjahanpur | 0.310 | 0.058 | 151 | 156 | 18.8 | 0.196 | 0.424 |
| Shrawasti | 0.310 | 0.042 | 134 | 132 | 13.5 | 0.228 | 0.393 |
| Siddharthnagar | 0.459 | 0.038 | 172 | 168 | 8.3 | 0.385 | 0.534 |
| Sitapur | 0.213 | 0.034 | 159 | 168 | 15.8 | 0.147 | 0.279 |
| Sonbhadra | 0.320 | 0.040 | 139 | 140 | 12.5 | 0.241 | 0.399 |
| Sultanpur | 0.386 | 0.039 | 158 | 164 | 10.0 | 0.310 | 0.461 |
| Unnao | 0.362 | 0.047 | 96 | 90 | 13.0 | 0.270 | 0.454 |
| Varanasi | 0.427 | 0.047 | 117 | 126 | 10.9 | 0.336 | 0.518 |

Sampling errors, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04

| District | Estimate (R) | Sampling error (SE) | Number of cases | | Relative Errors(%) | 95% Conf. Interval | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Unweighted | Weighted | | R-1.96 SE | R+1.96 SE |
| **Birth order 3+ (birth in last three years)** | | | | | | | |
| Agra | 0.581 | 0.024 | 479 | 488 | 4.2 | 0.533 | 0.629 |
| Aligarh | 0.542 | 0.023 | 504 | 497 | 4.2 | 0.498 | 0.587 |
| Allahabad | 0.570 | 0.024 | 441 | 444 | 4.3 | 0.522 | 0.618 |
| Ambedaker Nagar | 0.560 | 0.023 | 502 | 492 | 4.1 | 0.515 | 0.605 |
| Auraiya | 0.573 | 0.026 | 392 | 388 | 4.5 | 0.522 | 0.623 |
| Azamgarh | 0.553 | 0.020 | 644 | 643 | 3.7 | 0.513 | 0.593 |
| Baghpat | 0.488 | 0.025 | 413 | 415 | 5.2 | 0.438 | 0.538 |
| Bahraich | 0.571 | 0.023 | 529 | 526 | 4.0 | 0.526 | 0.615 |
| Ballia | 0.542 | 0.022 | 571 | 574 | 4.0 | 0.499 | 0.584 |
| Balrampur | 0.620 | 0.022 | 551 | 564 | 3.6 | 0.577 | 0.663 |
| Banda | 0.555 | 0.024 | 466 | 467 | 4.3 | 0.508 | 0.602 |
| Barabanki | 0.570 | 0.022 | 510 | 509 | 3.9 | 0.527 | 0.614 |
| Bareilly | 0.659 | 0.034 | 574 | 579 | 5.2 | 0.592 | 0.727 |
| Basti | 0.579 | 0.024 | 465 | 472 | 4.2 | 0.532 | 0.627 |
| Bijnor | 0.601 | 0.024 | 498 | 504 | 4.1 | 0.553 | 0.649 |
| Budaun | 0.665 | 0.025 | 604 | 549 | 3.8 | 0.616 | 0.715 |
| Bulandshahar | 0.515 | 0.025 | 457 | 460 | 4.8 | 0.467 | 0.563 |
| Chandauli | 0.473 | 0.024 | 569 | 585 | 5.2 | 0.425 | 0.521 |
| Chitrakoot | 0.615 | 0.022 | 557 | 554 | 3.5 | 0.573 | 0.657 |
| Deoria | 0.515 | 0.023 | 533 | 521 | 4.5 | 0.470 | 0.560 |
| Etah | 0.626 | 0.033 | 567 | 547 | 5.3 | 0.561 | 0.691 |
| Etawah | 0.530 | 0.034 | 398 | 390 | 6.4 | 0.464 | 0.597 |
| Faizabad | 0.602 | 0.023 | 483 | 482 | 3.8 | 0.558 | 0.647 |
| Farrukhabad | 0.620 | 0.026 | 386 | 389 | 4.2 | 0.570 | 0.671 |
| Fatehpur | 0.572 | 0.026 | 470 | 455 | 4.6 | 0.521 | 0.624 |
| Firozabad | 0.594 | 0.038 | 612 | 573 | 6.4 | 0.519 | 0.669 |
| Gautam Buddha Nagar | 0.485 | 0.029 | 437 | 433 | 6.0 | 0.428 | 0.542 |
| Ghaziabad | 0.492 | 0.024 | 448 | 450 | 5.0 | 0.444 | 0.540 |
| Ghazipur | 0.519 | 0.022 | 586 | 595 | 4.2 | 0.477 | 0.562 |
| Gonda | 0.617 | 0.020 | 606 | 621 | 3.3 | 0.577 | 0.656 |
| Gorakhpur | 0.497 | 0.024 | 530 | 528 | 4.8 | 0.450 | 0.544 |
| Hamirpur | 0.547 | 0.025 | 417 | 417 | 4.6 | 0.498 | 0.597 |
| Hardoi | 0.662 | 0.026 | 477 | 484 | 3.9 | 0.611 | 0.713 |
| Hathras | 0.578 | 0.023 | 474 | 481 | 4.1 | 0.532 | 0.624 |
| Jalaun | 0.516 | 0.024 | 494 | 475 | 4.6 | 0.470 | 0.563 |
| Jaunpur | 0.519 | 0.020 | 645 | 646 | 3.9 | 0.479 | 0.559 |
| Jhansi | 0.432 | 0.026 | 445 | 455 | 5.9 | 0.381 | 0.482 |
| Jyotiba Phule Nagar | 0.609 | 0.025 | 489 | 491 | 4.1 | 0.560 | 0.658 |
| Kannauj | 0.585 | 0.023 | 523 | 514 | 4.0 | 0.540 | 0.631 |
| Kanpur Dehat | 0.581 | 0.026 | 417 | 411 | 4.4 | 0.531 | 0.631 |
| Kanpur Nagar | 0.484 | 0.031 | 346 | 334 | 6.3 | 0.424 | 0.544 |

Contd……..

Sampling errors, Uttar Pradesh, 2002-04 (Contd.)

| District | Estimate (R) | Sampling error (SE) | Number of cases | | Relative Errors(%) | 95% Conf. Interval | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Unweighted | Weighted | | R-1.96 SE | R+1.96 SE |
| **Birth order 3+ (birth in last three years)** | | | | | | | |
| Kaushambi | 0.666 | 0.022 | 506 | 512 | 3.3 | 0.623 | 0.709 |
| Kheri | 0.620 | 0.021 | 571 | 574 | 3.4 | 0.579 | 0.662 |
| Kushinagar | 0.543 | 0.023 | 516 | 522 | 4.2 | 0.498 | 0.588 |
| Lalitpur | 0.551 | 0.021 | 580 | 587 | 3.9 | 0.509 | 0.592 |
| Lucknow | 0.497 | 0.026 | 394 | 392 | 5.3 | 0.446 | 0.549 |
| Maharajganj | 0.536 | 0.021 | 590 | 602 | 4.0 | 0.494 | 0.578 |
| Mahoba | 0.542 | 0.027 | 384 | 386 | 5.0 | 0.489 | 0.595 |
| Mainpuri | 0.577 | 0.024 | 449 | 445 | 4.2 | 0.530 | 0.624 |
| Mathura | 0.574 | 0.024 | 546 | 549 | 4.1 | 0.528 | 0.620 |
| Mau | 0.542 | 0.023 | 525 | 526 | 4.2 | 0.497 | 0.586 |
| Meerut | 0.583 | 0.024 | 484 | 495 | 4.1 | 0.536 | 0.630 |
| Mirzapur | 0.552 | 0.023 | 492 | 478 | 4.2 | 0.506 | 0.597 |
| Moradabad | 0.637 | 0.023 | 476 | 473 | 3.6 | 0.592 | 0.681 |
| Muzaffarnagar | 0.588 | 0.031 | 468 | 469 | 5.3 | 0.526 | 0.649 |
| Pilibhit | 0.605 | 0.037 | 460 | 479 | 6.1 | 0.533 | 0.677 |
| Pratapgarh | 0.557 | 0.021 | 609 | 612 | 3.8 | 0.516 | 0.599 |
| Rae Bareli | 0.585 | 0.023 | 489 | 493 | 4.0 | 0.539 | 0.630 |
| Rampur | 0.582 | 0.023 | 621 | 597 | 4.0 | 0.536 | 0.628 |
| Saharanpur | 0.577 | 0.025 | 477 | 442 | 4.4 | 0.527 | 0.627 |
| Sant Kabir Nagar | 0.595 | 0.023 | 530 | 528 | 3.8 | 0.550 | 0.639 |
| Sant Ravidas Nagar | 0.575 | 0.021 | 597 | 591 | 3.7 | 0.534 | 0.616 |
| Shahjahanpur | 0.680 | 0.029 | 552 | 510 | 4.3 | 0.623 | 0.737 |
| Shrawasti | 0.572 | 0.024 | 501 | 516 | 4.3 | 0.524 | 0.620 |
| Siddharthnagar | 0.648 | 0.020 | 594 | 587 | 3.1 | 0.609 | 0.688 |
| Sitapur | 0.590 | 0.021 | 606 | 601 | 3.6 | 0.548 | 0.632 |
| Sonbhadra | 0.577 | 0.024 | 484 | 503 | 4.1 | 0.531 | 0.624 |
| Sultanpur | 0.532 | 0.022 | 545 | 554 | 4.2 | 0.488 | 0.576 |
| Unnao | 0.564 | 0.025 | 429 | 426 | 4.4 | 0.516 | 0.613 |
| Varanasi | 0.528 | 0.025 | 450 | 465 | 4.7 | 0.479 | 0.577 |

# APPENDIX - B

# DLHS-RCH STAFF, UTTAR PRADESH

# TNS India Private Limited, New Delhi

## Management and Technical

| | |
|---|---|
| Mr. Tilak Mukherji | Director |
| Dr U V Somayajulu | Vice President |
| Dr S Anil Chandran | Deputy Research Manager |
| Dr B S Singh | Senior Consultant |
| | |
| Prof (Dr) K Srinivasan | Permanent Advisor |
| Prof (Dr) B D Misra | Permanent Advisor |

## Data Collection

| | |
|---|---|
| Mr Mahesh Gupta | Field Manager |
| Mr Rabindra Rao | Field Executive |
| Mr Roshan Gupta | National Operations Manager |

## Data Processing

| | |
|---|---|
| Mr Johny MATHEW | Associate Vice President |
| Mr Arun ROY | Associate Manager - DP |
| Mr Ramavtar Singh | Analysis Executive |

## Support

| | |
|---|---|
| Mr Ramkrishna Kundu | Admin & Secretarial Executive |
| Ms Neelam Singh | Secretarial Assistant |

# International Institute for Population Sciences, Mumbai

| | |
|---|---|
| Project Coordinators | Dr. F. Ram<br>Dr. B. Paswan<br>Dr. L. Ladu Singh |
| Senior Research Officers | Mr. Rajiv Ranjan<br>Mr. K.C.Lakhara<br>Mr. Nizamuddin Khan |

Research Officers

| | |
|---|---|
| Mr. M. Nagavara Prasad | Mr. Suhas Narkhede |
| Mr. Akash N. Wankhede | Mr. Pramod Kumar Gupta |
| Mr. Uttam J Sonkamble | Mr. Bipul Hazarika |
| Mr. Ashok Kumar | Dr. Manoj Alagarajan |
| Ms. Jigna Thacker | Dr. Kalyan Saha |
| Ms. Baishali Goswami | Dr. N Anbazhaham |
| Ms. Sancheeta Ghosh | Dr. Saithya Susaman |
| Ms. Kirti Mishra | Mr. Manoj Kumar |
| Ms. Sucharita Pujari | Mr. Dibya L Mohanta |
| Ms. Preeti Chauhan | Mr. Mohan Tiwari |
| Mrs. Santhi N.S. | Mr. Battala Madhusudana |
| Ms. Sanjeeta Gupta | Mr. Bardanwala S.I. |
| Ms. Reshmi R.S. | Mr. Jiten Kumar Singh |
| Ms. Rinki Saha | Mr. Manoranjan Barik |
| Mr. Arnendu Kumar Jha | Mr. Laxmi Prasad Sonwani |
| Mr. Atanu Ghosh | Mr. Nimakwala M. I. |
| Mr. Manas Pradhan | |

Accounts and Administrative staff

| | |
|---|---|
| Mr. Sunil Adavede (Sr. Accountant) | Mrs. Seema V. Zagade (Office Assistant) |
| Mr. Jeba Kumar (Data Entry Operator) | Mrs. Deepa J. Nair (Office Assistant) |
| Ms. Pratima P. Zore (Data Entry Operator) | |
| Ms. Preeti S. Kharat (Data Entry Operator) | Mr. Chandra D. Singh (Office Boy) |
| Ms. Sayali Shivalkar (Data Entry Operator) | Mr. Ravindra P. Gawade (Office Boy) |
| | Mr. Sanjay P. Kadam (Office Boy) |

## LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS

Mr. Tilak Mukherji, Director, TNS India and TNS Lanka, TNS India Private Limited, CICD Tower, Institutional Area, Hauz Khas, New Delhi 110 016

Dr. U V Somayajulu, Vice President & Head, Social Research Unit, TNS India Private Limited, CICD Tower, Institutional Area, Hauz Khas, New Delhi 110 016

Dr S Anil Chandran, Deputy Research Manager, TNS India Private Limited, CICD Tower, Institutional Area, Hauz Khas, New Delhi 110 016

Dr B S Singh, Senior Consultant, TNS India Private Limited, CICD Tower, Institutional Area, Hauz Khas, New Delhi 110 016

Dr. F. Ram, Professor & Head, Department of Fertility Studies, International Institute for Population Sciences, Govandi Station Road, Deonar, Mumbai-400 088.

Dr. B. Paswan, Reader, Department of Population Policy and Programme, International Institute for Population Sciences, Govandi Station Road, Deonar, Mumbai-400 088.

Dr. L. Ladu Singh, Professor & Head, Department of Mathematical Demography and Statistics, International Institute for Population Sciences, Govandi Station Road, Deonar, Mumbai-400 088.

Mr. Rajiv Ranjan, Senior Research Officer, DLHS-RCH, International Institute for Population Sciences, Govandi Station Road, Deonar, Mumbai-400 088.

Mr. Akash Wankhede, Research Officer, DLHS-RCH, International Institute for Population Sciences, Govandi Station Road, Deonar, Mumbai-400 088.

Mr. Uttam Sonkamble, Research Officer, DLHS-RCH, International Institute for Population Sciences, Govandi Station Road, Deonar, Mumbai-400 088.

**NOTES**

**NOTES**

**NOTES**

**NOTES**